DIPLOMATIC CORPUS OF THE DUTCH EAST INDIES

A COLLECTION of Political Contracts and Treaties concluded by the Dutch in the East, as well as letters of privilege granted to them, etc.

VOLUME V (1726–1752)

COMPILED AND ANNOTATED BY Dr. F. W. Stapel, Private Lecturer at the University of Amsterdam.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

INTRODUCTION **1**

DOCUMENTS

- **DCCL**. Makassar-Sumbawa, December **1726** 57
- **DCCLI**. Koromandel, January **18, 1727** 8–13
- **DCCLII**. Makassar-Sumbawa, January **30, 1727** 13–16
- **DCCLIII**. West Coast of Sumatra, March **1727** 16–19
- **DCCLIV**. Moluccas-Minahassa, July **2, 1727** 19–20
- **DCCLVI**. Bengal, November **30, 1727** 22
- **DCCLVII**. Makassar-Boni, June **10, 1728** 23–25
- **DCCLVIII**. Ternate-Tidore, June **21–23, 1728** 25–32
- **DCCLIX**. Moluccas-Halmahera, July **30, 1728** 32–35
- **DCCLX**. Koromandel, July–August **1728** 36
- **DCCLXI**. Persia, October **18, 1728** 38

- **DCCLXII**. January **21, 1729** 40
- **DCCLXIII**. February–March **1729** 42
- **DCCLXIV**. Moluccas-Sangihe Islands, March **21, 1729** 44
- **DCCLXV**. Moluccas-Sangihe Islands, May **1729** 52–55
- **DCCLXVI**. Basra, July **13, 1729** 55
- **DCCLXX**. Sangihe Islands, August **1729** 57
- **DCCLXXI**. Surat, August (?) **1729** 59
- **DCCLXXII**. Persia, January–April **1730** 65–78
- **DCCLXXIII**. Koromandel, March **24, 1730** 79–80
- **DCCLXXIV**. April **1730** 81
- **DCCLXXVIII**. Gorontalo-Limboto, September **26, 1730** 85
- **DCCLXXIX**. Persia, October–November **1730** 88
- **DCCLXXX**. West Coast of Sumatra, March **22, 1731** 98–101
- **DCCLXXXI**. Moluccas-Bolaang, April **30, 1731** 101–103
- **DCCLXXXII**. Basra, July **1731** 104–105
- **DCCLXXXIII**. Mocha, July **1731** 105
- **DCCLXXXIV**. Koromandel, July **16, 1731** 106–109
- **DCCLXXXV**. Bantam, August **1731** 109–110
- **DCCLXXXIX**. Persia, October **1731** 121–122
- **DCCXC**. Koromandel, November **12, 1731** 123
- **DCCXCI**. Makassar-Sumbawa, December **1731** 124–125
- **DCCXCII**. Moluccas-North Celebes, December **1731** 126–134
- **DCCXCIII**. Persia, January **1732** 134–135

- **DCCXCIV**. Koromandel, January **22, 1732** 135–136
- **DCCXCV**. Bengal, February **18, 1732** 136–137
- **DCCXCVI**. Moluccas-Bacan, May **31, 1732** 137–139
- **DCCXCVII**. Bengal, June **26, 1732** 139–140
- **DCCXCVIII**. Surat, August **15–26, 1732** 141–143
- **DCCCI**. Bengal, August **28, 1732** 143–145
- **DCCCI**. Pasuruan, October **13, 1732** 146–147
- **DCCCII**. Prince Island, March **1733** 147–150
- **DCCCIII**. Makassar-Sumbawa, April **30, 1733** 150–152
- **DCCCIV**. Moluccas-Tidore, June **1733** 153–157
- **DCCCV**. Malabar, July **1733** 157–160
- **DCCCVI**. Bantam, July **31, 1733** 161–162
- **DCCCVII**. Bengal, August **30, 1733** 162–165
- **DCCCVIII**. Borneo-Banjarmasin, September **1733** 165–170
- **DCCCIX**. Koromandel, October **13, 1733** 171–173
- **DCCCX**. Moluccas-North Celebes, October **1733** – January **1734** 173–176
- **DCCCXI**. Java-Mataram, November **28, 1733** 176–183
- **DCCCXII**. Bantam, December **1733** 183–195
- **DCCCXIII**. Makassar-Sumbawa, January **21, 1734** 195–197
- **DCCCXIV**. Bengal, January **25, 1734** 197–199
- **DCCCXV**. Malabar, February **17, 1734** 199–203
- **DCCCXVI**. Koromandel, May **1734** 203–204

- **DCCCXVIII**. September **1734** 207–209
- **DCCCXIX**. Moluccas-Halmahera, December **1734** 210–220
- **DCCCIX**. Bengal, December **12, 1734** 221
- **DCCCXX**. Ternate-Tidore, December **22, 1734** 222
- **DCCCXXI**. Gorontalo, March **29, 1735** 225
- **DCCCXXII**. Gorontalo-Bintuna, April **1735** 226
- **DCCCXXIV**. Banda-Aru Islands, June **1735** 229–231
- **DCCCXXVI**. Bengal, February **1736** 233–234
- **DCCCXXVIII**. November **1736** 236
- **DCCCXXIX**. China, December **1736** 237–239
- **DCCCXXX**. Malabar, December **1736** 239–241
- **DCCCXXXI**. Java-Mataram, March **1737** 242–245
- **DCCCXXXII**. Moluccas-North Celebes, March **1737** 246–248
- **DCCCXXXIII**. Moluccas-North Celebes, March **1737** 248–254
- **DCCCXXXIV**. Gorontalo, June **8, 1737** 255–256
- **DCCCXXXV**. Surat, June **23, 1737** 256–260
- **DCCCXXXVI**. West Coast of Sumatra, December **20, 1737** 261–262
- **DCCCXXXVII**. Makassar, January **15, 1738** 262–267
- **DCCCXXXVIII**. February **26, 1738** 265
- **DCCCXXXIX**. Mocha, August **15, 1738** 268
- **DCCCXL**. Makassar, August **1738** 269
- **DCCCXLI**. Bantar-Lampong, September **9, 1738** 270
- **DCCCXLII**. Makassar-Selaier Islands, December **1738** 275–276
- **DCCCXLIII**. Makassar, June **20, 1739** 276–278

- **DCCCXLIV**. Ternate-Tidore, July **30, 1739** 278–281
- **DCCCXLV**. Japan, August **1739** 281–282
- **DCCCXLVI**. Moluccas-North Celebes, March **1740** 282–285
- **DCCCXLVII**. Malabar, April **29, 1740** 285–287
- **DCCCXLVIII**. Malabar, May **20, 1740** 287–290
- **DCCCIL**. Moluccas-Sangihe Islands, September **1740** 290–292
- **DCCCL**. Koromandel, September **19, 1740** 292–295
- **DCCCLI**. Malabar, September **29, 1740** 295–298
- **DCCLII**. Makassar, October **8, 1740** 298–302
- **DCCLIII**. Malabar, October **13, 1740** 303–304
- **DCCLIV**. Makassar, November **1740** 305–306
- **DCCLV**. Moluccas-Ternate-Halmahera, February–May **1741** 306–310
- **DCCLVI**. Koromandel, February **1741** 310–311
- **DCCLVII**. Persia, March **8, 1741** 312–313
- **DCCLVIII**. Makassar, March **1741** 314–316
- **DCCLIX**. Koromandel, May **16, 1741** 316–317
- **DCCLX**. May **1741** 317–318
- **DCCLXI**. Japan, August **18, 1741** 319–320
- **DCCLXII**. West Coast of Sumatra, October **21, 1741** 320–323
- **DCCLXIII**. Moluccas-Bacan, October **1741** 323–325
- **DCCLXIV**. Moluccas-Banggai Archipelago, November **1741** 325–333
- **DCCLXV**. Banda-Southwest Islands, May **1742** 333–337
- **DCCLXVI**. Malabar, May **19, 1742** 337–339

- **DCCLXVII**. Limboto, July **1742** 340–341
- **DCCLXXVIII**. Java-Mataram, August–December **1742** 342–343
- **DCCLXIX**. Moluccas-Kaidipang, September **3, 1742** 343–345
- **DCCLXX**. Jambi, February **13, 1743** 345–346
- **DCCLXXI**. Malabar, May **22, 1743** 346–353
- **DCCLXXII**. Koromandel, June **27, 1743** 354
- **DCCLXXIII**. Ternate-Sula Islands, July **1743** 356–359
- **DCCLXXIV**. Java-Mataram, November **1–13, 1743** 359–379
- **DCCLXXV**. December **11, 1743** 379–381
- **DCCLXXVI**. Malabar, March **1744** 381–383
- **DCCLXXVII**. Java-Mataram, September **1743** 383–386
- **DCCLXXVIII**. Makassar, November **16, 1744** 386–387
- **DCCLXXIX**. Ternate-Tidore, October **18–20, 1745** 387–390
- **DCCCLXXX**. Bengal, October–November **1744** 390–392
- **DCCCLXXXI**. Moluccas-North Celebes, November **1745** 393–395
- **DCCCLXXXII**. Java-Madura, November **15, 1745** 395–401
- **DCCCLXXXIII**. Koromandel, November **17, 1745** 401–402
- **DCCCLXXXIV**. Malacca-Johor-Siak, December **1745** 402–403
- **DCCCLXXXV**. Java-Mataram, February **10, 1746** 404–405
- **DCCCLXXXVI**. February **1746** 405
- **DCCCLXXXVII**. March **10, 1746** 406–409
- **DCCCLXXXVIII**. Gorontalo-Limboto, March **1746** 409–413

- **DCCCLXXXIX**. Java-Madura, April **1746** 413–417
- **DCCCXC**. April **1746** 417–420
- **DCCCI**. April **1746** 420–422
- **DCCCXCI**. Mataram, May **18, 1746** 423–425
- **DCCCXCIII**. Malacca-Johor-Siak, May **23, 1746** 425–426
- **DCCCXCIV**. Naning, May **24, 1746** 426–430
- **DCCCXCV**. Perak, July **25, 1746** 430–432
- **DCCCXCVI**. Bengal, August **1746** 432–433
- **DCCCXCVII**. September **25, 1746** 433
- **DCCCXCVIII**. October **1746** 434–435
- **DCCCIC**. October–November **1746** 435–436
- **CM**. Moluccas-Bacan, December **20, 1746** 436–439
- **CMI**. Bengal, January **29, 1747** 439–440
- **CMII**. Bantam, February **1746** 440–443
- **CMIII**. February **1747** 443
- **CMIV**. Bengal, March **11, 1747** 444
- **CMV**. Sangihe Islands, April **22, 1747** 445
- **CMVI**. May **1747** 447
- **CMVII**. Banjarmasin, May **18, 1747** 448–454

- **CMVIII**. Persia, January **31, 1748** 454–455
- **CMIX**. February **1748** 456–457
- **CMX**. Surat, March **30, 1748** 457–463
- **CMXI**. Ternate-Tidore, April **16, 1748** 463
- **CMXII**. Sangihe Islands, May **1748** 469–476
- **CMXIII**. Moluccas-North Celebes, November **20, 1748** 476–481
- **CMXIV**. Bantam, November **28, 1748** 481–486
- **CMXV**. Moluccas-Makjan, December **27, 1748** 486–489
- **CMXVI**. Timor, January **1749** 489–491
- **CMXVII**. Bengal, September **13, 1749** 491–493
- **CMXVIII**. September **1749** 493–494
- **CMXIX**. Java-Mataram, December **1, 1749** 494–495
- **CMXX**. Java-Mataram, December **14–15, 1749** 496–500
- **CMXXI**. Koromandel, March **1750** 500–501
- **CMXXII**. March **1750** 502
- **CMXXIII**. March **1750** 503–504
- **CMXXIV**. Ceylon-Madura, April **13, 1750** 504–507
- **CMXXV**. Timor, May (?) **1750** 508–509
- **CMXXVI**. Bengal, September **14, 1750** 510
- **CMXXVII**. Timor-Sumba, **1750** 511–512

- **CMXXVIII**. Java-Madura, April **30, 1751** 514
- **CMXXIX**. April **1751** 514–515
- **CMXXX**. Moluccas-North Celebes, May **1750** (1) 516–525
- **CMXXXI**. Moluccas-Gulf of Tomini, July **5, 1751** 526–532
- **CMXXXII**. Bengal, July **18, 1751** 533–534
- **CMXXXIII**. Cheribon, January **18, 1752** 534–536
- **CMXXXIV**. Bengal, January **20, 1752** 537–538
- **CMXXXV**. January **1752** 538–539
- **CMXXXVI**. Java-Northeast Coast, February **1752** 539–544
- **CMXXXVII**. Ternate, February **1752** 544–547
- **CMXXXVIII**. Bantam, April **16–17, 1752** 560
- **CMXXXIX**. April **1752** 563
- **CMXL**. Bengal, April **30, 1752** 564
- **CMXLI**. Moluccas-Sangihe Islands, June **1752** 564–573
- **CMXLII**. Ternate-Makjan, June **24, 1752** 573–578
- **CMXLIII**. Moluccas-Sangihe Islands, July **1752** 578–579
- **CMXLIV**. Malacca-Perak, July **25, 1752** 580
- **CMXLV**. Bengal, August **1752** 581–583
- **CMXLVI**. Japan, September **1752** 583–589
- **CMXLVII**. Koromandel, November **1752** 589–591
- **CMXLVIII**. November **1752** 591

- **CMXLIX**. November **1752** 592
- **CML**. Moluccas-Sangihe Islands, December **1752** 592–600

(1) This contract, dated May 25, 1750, was erroneously listed as 1751 due to a copying error.

APPENDICES

- **CORRECTIONS** 601
- **BIBLIOGRAPHY** 605
- **INDEX OF PERSONS** 618
- **INDEX OF PLACES** 630
- **GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND EXPRESSIONS** 645

INTRODUCTION

In compiling the complete series of contracts concluded during the 18th century between the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)** and numerous indigenous rulers across various parts of Asia, I found that the Company’s archives—at least those currently remaining in the Netherlands—provided insufficient data. The Amsterdam Contract Book ends with an agreement from September **1742** regarding Kaidipang in North Celebes; furthermore, the records for the preceding years were often incomplete and sloppily maintained, frequently riddled with incomprehensible copying errors. While a few contracts can be found in the Zeeland Chamber’s collection, these pertain only to the East Indies.

In the archives of the Amsterdam Chamber, I also discovered a portfolio containing several loose contracts titled “Contracts **1753–1791**” (*Kol Archief, 464 Q*). However, aside from the gap between **1742** and **1753**, this collection represents only a small fraction of the agreements concluded after **1753**.

Consequently, for this fifth volume, I was forced to rely more heavily than before on the “Letters from the East” (*Overgecomen Brieven*). Yet, these too proved insufficient for this period. Governors of regional trading posts typically sent an original copy or an authentic duplicate of concluded agreements to Batavia. However, the High Government in Batavia did not always feel it necessary to send a copy to the Netherlands. When they did, they often provided only a summary or a paraphrase, or sometimes merely a notification that a contract had been signed or renewed. In some instances, even this notification was omitted.

To make this volume as comprehensive as possible, I had no choice but to contact the National Archives in Batavia, where the agreements sent from regional offices are still largely preserved in contract books organized by region. I was most kindly assisted in this endeavor by the former director of the National Archives, **Prof. Dr. E. C. Godee Molsbergen**, his successor, **Dr. R. J. Verhoeven**, and the latter’s temporary replacement, **Ir. P. J. Willekes Macdonald**. On behalf of the Royal Institute, I express my sincere gratitude to them.

This volume contains 201 agreements spanning from December **1726** to December **1752**. Over these 26 years, the average number of annual contracts is approximately 30 percent higher than in the period covered in the previous volume. These figures, however, are not inherently telling. One might be inclined to infer an increase in the Company’s influence from the growing number of agreements; yet, the content of these contracts, and the “Letters from the East” even more so, reveal that the power and influence of the Company were gradually diminishing in the 18th century, particularly in territories outside the Archipelago.

A striking example is the declining importance of the Company’s trade in Persia. For many years, this region had been one of the Company’s most profitable directorates, with offices in Gamron (Bandar Abbas), Ispahan, Lar, and Shiraz. Only Japan (*Deshima*) had yielded more during the first three-quarters of the 17th century. As noted in Volume IV (p. XVII), the Company struggled in Persia at the dawn of the 18th century; primarily due to internal wars, they were subjected to various forms of extortion. After the offices in Lar and Shiraz were closed, the High Government in Batavia resolved on April **6, 1747**, to abandon the lodge at Ispahan. Two years later, on June **24, 1749**, they abolished the separate directorate for Persian trade, maintaining only the office at Gamron as a simple residency under Batavia’s jurisdiction. Even there, the Company proved increasingly unable to withstand the extortion of Persian dukes and competition from the English. In a subsequent volume, we shall see that Persia was eventually lost entirely as a trading territory.

Similarly, on the coasts of Malabar, Bengal, and Coromandel, the Company fell from first to third place, overtaken by the English and the French. Only in Ceylon did it manage to maintain its privileged position undisputed.

As for the Archipelago, decline can only be noted on the west coast of Sumatra. Elsewhere, particularly in Java and the Moluccas, the Company significantly expanded its territorial power during this period, while also establishing a permanent settlement in Banjarmasin. The overall picture provided by the contracts of this period shows a sharp decline in the Company's position in Persia and India, and a corresponding concentration and deepening of its power within the Archipelago.

Moreover, the included documents demonstrate that the verbosity and pretentious display—characteristic of the Dutch regent classes of the 18th century—had permeated the local rulers of the Indies. Unfortunately, this is not the only sign that the "Age of Periwigs" had arrived there.

To the casual reader, the fifth volume of this history may seem less significant. Scholars know that our knowledge of the 17th century is far greater and more grounded than that of the 18th; indeed, the vast majority of colonial-historical studies focus on the first hundred years of the Company. This is understandable, as that first century is viewed in the Netherlands as a glorious "Golden Age" of expansion in all directions. However, the historian cannot ignore the "Periwig Era," even if the image it presents is less attractive or inspiring. It remains profoundly instructive, as it proves how the history of the Motherland and the Indies ran parallel and influenced one another. This fifth volume provides essential study material for the 18th century, revealing many previously little-known details. This will become even more apparent when we compile the sixth and final volume, which will cover the Company until its end.

Throughout the many years I have spent on this material, it has become increasingly clear to me how vital the initiative of **Prof. Mr. J. E. Heeres** was when he decided around **1900** to publish a documented collection of contracts. I am equally grateful that this initiative found resonance with the administration of the Royal Institute, which took charge of this extensive and costly publication. **Mrs. Heeres Van Roostenburg de Bruyn**, the widow of **S. Heeres**, has continued this collaboration and provided significant assistance for this fifth volume; she is once again owed my thanks and tribute. I am also deeply indebted to the officials of the General State Archives for their consistently helpful support during my archival research.

In addition to the index of names and places included in this volume, I have provided a glossary of the unusual words and expressions found in the documents. Based on the feedback I received, it is clear that the time and effort spent on this was not wasted.

The Hague, March 1938 F. STAPEL

DOCUMENTS

GENERAL DUTCH CHARTERED EAST INDIA COMPANY 1602–1800

DCCL. MAKASSAR-SUMBAWA December **1726**.

> By agreement on October **27, 1716** (Volume IV, p. 486), Daeng Mamangon was appointed King of Tambora Ternate by Abdul Hasis, with the stipulation that the ambulatory succession of both lineages, as established in **1701** (Volume IV), remain in effect. However, following the death of Abdul Hasis, while Daeng Mamangon should have been the successor, the great chiefs of Tambora—wishing to be liberated from this—desired to restrict the succession to the descendants of Abdul Hasis. This was granted.

Upon the earnest request of the princes and chiefs of Tambora, that the crown may devolve upon the children of Abdul Hasis, and that they be freed from any obligation to Daeng Mamangon—as he has rendered himself and his descendants unworthy of the ambulatory succession established in **1701** (pursuant to Article 17 of the contract of that time)—this matter has now been considered by the allies of Bima, Dompo, and Pekat, with the high approval of the Most Honorable Lord Governor-General and the Honorable Council of the Indies in Batavia. They have deliberated whether Article 17 of the aforementioned contract should be disregarded or maintained, and whether a final decision should be reached on this matter. This is especially pertinent since the allies of Sumbawa are not present and those of Sangihe must be consulted externally, as they should be involved in this matter only after the strange state of affairs in that small kingdom has been clarified.

*From the “Letters from the East” **1728**, 16th book; Makassar section, folio 42. Note: The final word “contrahereerd” (contracted) contradicts the preceding “in overweging genomen” (taken into consideration). Regarding Sangihe: The King of Sangihe had received notification but had not yet arrived in Makassar; meanwhile, rumors about his actions were circulating. Those in Makassar were preparing to intervene after reports surfaced that the little king had gone insane.*

Having deliberated upon this, the aforementioned allies, for the welfare of the eastern lands and to ensure lasting peace—specifically for Tambora and its district—have decided the following: ## Succession and Governance in Tambora

It is first agreed that all matters concerning the **opposite shore** shall henceforth be settled here, preferably by the allies currently present. Furthermore, **Article 17** of the previous contract is hereby abolished, while all other terms and conditions of said contract shall remain eternally in full force and effect without deviation.

This abolition applies specifically to the current succession to the crown, which shall be drawn from one of the two children of the late King of Tambora, **Abdul Hasis**: either **Tureli Tambora** (also known as **Djeneli Kadingding** or **Abdul Rachman**) or **Anko Rato** (also known as **Abdul Chalim**). Following a selection process, one of the two shall be formally appointed as the ruler.

The Governor and Council of the **General Company** (VOC) concur with this resolution, acting under the authority granted by **His High Excellency's** missive of late **February 1725**. This agreement is guaranteed by the high princes of Tambora, who shall also sign this document. This is done to ensure lasting peace, without prejudice to any further arrangements or changes that the **High Government of India in Batavia** may deem necessary. The signatories pledge to behave as loyal allies in accordance with the contracts. To solidify this act, an oath was administered according to **Islamic custom**. Any future election or decision regarding this matter shall be viewed as a sincere intention to maintain permanent peace and satisfaction for the **General Company** and its allies on the opposite shore.

Thus resolved by the leading figures of Tambora, in the presence of the Governor and Council, and sworn by the primary kings of the allies on the opposite shore.

Signed at **Castle Rotterdam, Makassar**, on **December 5, 1726**, by: **Joan Fredrik Gobius**, **J. Steenhof**, **P. van der Snippe**, **Roman**, **Nuyts**, and **H. Nipoort**. (Company seal affixed in red wax). By order of the Honorable Governor and Council, signed **Theodorus van den Bosch**, Secretary.

Renewal of Allegiance by the Kingdom of Tambora

King Abdul Rachman and the people of Tambora hereby declare that, following the new election of the aforementioned King and the formal recording of this act, they solemnly swear to renew and

uphold all contracts previously concluded between the **General Dutch Company** and their ancestors, provided such contracts have not been specifically revoked. They pledge to honor all terms and conditions of these agreements in good faith and in perpetuity.

This renewal is subject to the superior discretion and approval of the aforementioned Company, which, according to **Article 19** of the contract dated **April 18, 1701**, retains the absolute right and freedom to amend, expand, or reduce these terms as it may see fit from time to time, without opposition. The King and all people of Tambora hereby declare that anyone who dares to oppose this shall be considered their absolute enemy.

Thus concluded and sworn in the presence of the Governor and Council of the **General Company** and all allies currently gathered at **Oedjong Pandang** in **Castle Rotterdam**. The leading kings have confirmed this with their signatures, and the King and nobles of Tambora have further validated this by swearing an oath upon the **Quran**.

Signed at **Castle Rotterdam, Makassar**, in **December 1726**, by: **F. Gobius**, **Steenhof**, **P. d. Snippe**, **J. Roman**, **E. Nuyts**, and **J. H. Nipoort**. (Company seal affixed in red wax). By order of the Honorable Governor and Council, signed **Th. van den Bosch**, Secretary.

Treaty on the Extradition of Deserters: Coromandel Coast

January 18, 1727

This document serves as evidence of the cooperation between the **Dutch** and **Danish** Companies.

A contract has been concluded between the Noble **Rasmus Attrup**, Commander on behalf of **His Royal Majesty of Denmark** over the cities, forts, and affairs of the **Royal Danish East India Company** and its Council residing in **Castle Dansborg** at **Tranquebar**, on the one part; and the Noble and Honorable **Mr. Dik Yan Cloon**, Extraordinary Councilor of India and Governor-Director over the cities, forts, and affairs of the **General Dutch Chartered East India Company** on the **Coromandel Coast** and **Orixa**, and the Council at **Nagapatnam**, on the other part, acting on behalf of the Honorable Directors of the Dutch Company and the Governor-General and Council of India in **Batavia**.

Whereas it has become apparent that numerous faithless servants of both powerful Companies—some out of pure malice, others to escape debts or punishment for serious crimes—have deserted their lawful authorities and defected from the **Royal Danish Company** to the **Dutch**, or vice versa, to the great detriment of both parties; and whereas previous punishments applied to those captured during flight have failed to deter this frequent and pernicious practice;

To prevent this evil, it is deemed absolutely necessary to establish the following contract:

- First, all deserters from either side—whether they defect from the **Danish** to the **Dutch** or from the **Dutch** to the **Danish**—who enter the fortifications and dependencies of the other Company, regardless of whether they are from the commercial, military, or maritime branches, or of any rank or condition, shall be detained in good faith.
- They shall be held and delivered upon the first request, without objection or precondition, to whoever is appointed or dispatched for that purpose by their respective superior authorities.
- This extradition applies to all categories of deserters, regardless of the crimes for which they may be fleeing their lawful authorities or private individuals.
- Any deserters who remain hidden within the jurisdictions or dependencies of the cities and forts of the Companies, and are discovered by commanded troops (even outside the city gates), shall be arrested and brought before the superior authority or their plenipotentiary without objection.
- If it is learned that a deserter is hiding or has been clandestinely harbored within the cities, forts, or dependencies, the respective Governors or authorities shall issue and execute all necessary orders to discover and apprehend them. All suspicious locations shall be strictly searched by justice officers. Once discovered, such deserters shall be treated according to the terms of the first article.
- If a deserter resists arrest or if the arresting party is insufficiently strong, mutual and faithful assistance shall be provided upon request to ensure the fugitive is captured and delivered.
- All subjects of the Companies, including free residents and others without distinction, are strictly forbidden under severe penalty from hiding, harboring, or providing passage to deserters, or assisting their flight in any indirect manner.

Exceptions: These provisions shall not apply to natural-born subjects of the **Danish Crown** or the **Dutch United Provinces**. A natural-born Dane leaving the service of the Dutch Company to join his own nation, or a natural-born Dutch subject seeking refuge in Danish territory, shall not be subject to extradition.

Two identical copies of this contract were made, one for the **Royal Danish East India Company** and one for the **General Dutch East India Company**.

Signed on **January 18, 1727**, at **Tranquebar** and **Nagapatnam** by: **Attrup**, **P. Pank**, **Chr. Hanssen**, **Sach. Kleinstrom**, and **F. Feddesen** (Secretary). And by **Van Cloon**, **de Munt**, **A. Pla**, **E. Gillot**, **L. W. Prins**, **Hend. Haak**, **B. Duyn**, **Gallart**, **Steenhuysen**, and **J. Dormieux**. (Seals of the Royal Danish and Chartered Dutch East India Companies affixed in red wax). Confirmed and signed by **J. Steenhuysen**, Secretary.

Secret Supplemental Article

In addition to the mutual contract concerning the restitution of deserters, the undersigned and their respective councils have agreed to the following separate article, which shall be kept as secret as possible to prevent anyone from daring to exploit it, though it remains fully binding:

> Persons who have committed manslaughter by accident or during an unforeseen and unplanned brawl shall be exempt from the mandatory extradition. However, anyone who has killed another in a dishonest, rogue-like, or murderous manner, or who had a premeditated intent to maliciously attack, injure, or strike down another, shall be strictly handled according to the first article of the main contract.

Confirmed in **Tranquebar** and **Nagapatnam**, **January 18, 1727**, signed **Attrup** (with seal of the Danish East India Company) and **Frans Feddesen** (Secretary), and **D. Cloon** (with Company seal), and by order of the Governor-Director of the Coromandel Coast, signed **J. Steenhuysen**, Secretary.

Approval: The Governor-General and Council in **Batavia** formally approved this contract between Governor **Van Cloon** and Commander **Rasmus Attrup** on **May 19, 1727**, in the expectation that it will achieve its intended effect.

Succession in the Kingdom of Dompo

January 30, 1727

While the rulers of **Sumbawa** were present in **Makassar**, a matter arose regarding the realm of **Dompo**. The King of Dompo, **Daeng Manombong**, faced serious difficulties with a rebellious nephew, **Daeng Talolo**, who had arrived in Makassar. The rebel was arrested and, by the general vote of the present allies, was

sentenced to death. Shortly thereafter, in **January 1727**, the King of Dompo died. **Samsoedin Abdul Joesoeph** was proclaimed his successor after solemnly swearing to uphold existing contracts.

Samsoedin Abdul Joesoeph, by hereditary right and according to the last will of his father, King **Daeng Manombong** (who died here on **January 19**), and having been chosen by the nobles of Dompo according to the laws of the realm, has requested confirmation of his election by us. As no reason exists to refuse, this is granted, subject to the final approval of **His High Excellency**.

This is granted on the condition that **Samsoedin Abdul Joesoeph** solemnly renews and upholds the contracts and articles previously made by his predecessors, most recently those established on **April 18, 1701**, by the Honorable **Cornelis Beernink**, Governor-Director of the Dutch East India Company, and sworn to by the kings of **Bima**, **Dompo**, **Tambora**, **Sumbawa**, and **Sangar Pekat**. The only exception is the recently abolished **Article 17** regarding the succession of Tambora. Pursuant to **Article 19**, the Governor-General and Council of India in **Batavia** retain the power to extend, curtail, or modify these articles as they deem appropriate.

To verify this renewal, **Samsoedin Abdul Joesoeph**, while drinking holy water, solemnly swore upon the **Quran**. This act was validated with his royal seal and signature.

Thus renewed and sworn at **Castle Rotterdam, Makassar**, on **January 30, 1727**, signed by **Joan Gobius**, **J. Steenhof**, **d. Snippe**, **J. Roman**, **E. Nuyts**, and **J. H. Nypoort**. (Company seal affixed in red wax). By order of the Honorable Governor and Council, signed **Theodorus van den Bosch**, Secretary.

Approval of Sumbawa Agreements: The Governor-General and Council in **Batavia** hereby approve the agreement of **December 1726** and **January 30, 1727**. This includes the succession of **Abdul Rahman** as King of Tambora (following the abolition of **Article 17** of the 1701 contract) and the appointment of **Samsoedin Abdul Joesoeph** as King of Dompo. It is further noted that the death sentence passed upon the rebellious Prince of Dompo, **Daeng Talolo**, is approved, in the hope that peace and stability will be fully restored among the rulers of the opposite shore.

Alliance on the West Coast of Sumatra

March 11, 1727

Due to intrigues, the highland peoples of the **Tigablas** and **Duapulo** *Kottas* (forts/towns) had previously distanced themselves. However, they subsequently sent their apologies to **Padang** and entered into a new agreement with the Company.

A perpetual peace and alliance has been concluded between the Chief Merchant **Emond Buyk**, authority of the **General Dutch Chartered East India Company** and the Council at **Padang**, on the one part; and the combined land-chiefs of **Tigablas** and **Duapulo** *Kottas* on the other.

The terms are as follows:

- A perpetual peace and alliance is established between the **General Company** and the chiefs of the thirteen and twenty *nagari* (districts).
- The chiefs declare that the Company's enemies are their enemies. Consequently, they bind themselves to capture and deliver any enemies of the Company—present or future, living or dead—who appear in their lands.
- They shall block the passage of any foreign entities or other peoples who intend to enter their lands to cause harm to the Company or its coastal residents, either through friendly admonitions or by force of arms.
- The chiefs declare that they shall no longer provide protection to any inhabitants of **Padang**, **Pauwer**, or other coastal peoples and subjects of the Company who may rise in hostility; instead, they shall oppose such persons with arms upon their arrival.
- Peaceful trade shall continue between the Company and the aforementioned land-chiefs as it has in the past.
- The chiefs bind themselves and their descendants to ensure that no subjects of theirs seek to trade elsewhere than at **Pulau Chinco**, where the Company maintains its warehouse. They shall ensure that trade is not restricted but remains flourishing.
- Should any disputes arise, the chiefs agree not to take up arms, but to bring the matter to the Company in **Padang** to be resolved amicably.

Signed in **Padang** on **March 11, 1727**. ## Padang, Sumatra

The **Dutch East India Company** (VOC) promises to protect all descendants of **Douapoelo** and **Tigablas-Cotters** residing here against harassment by the people of **Padang**, regardless of the scale of the conflict, in accordance with the principles of fairness.

It has been agreed and settled that whenever residents offer gold for sale, the Company's ministers reserve the right to test the gold —using any method they deem appropriate—before setting a price, in order to prevent all forms of fraud and deception.

Should any dispute or crime arise between the Company's people and any party included in this treaty, a joint council shall be convened. This council will consist of an equal number of **Dutchmen** and local leaders from the territories covered by this agreement. The matter shall be resolved and sentenced based on the dictates of reason and equity.

Any servant or subject of the Company, whether free or enslaved, who seeks refuge or hides within **Douapoelo** or **Tigablas-Cotters**, shall not be detained or concealed by any inhabitant, regardless of their status. Instead, every person is required to immediately report and hand over such individuals to the Company.

To ensure that these obligations are permanently known to all, we have signed this agreement by hand. It shall be proclaimed to our subjects and people in all districts and locations where it is customary to make public announcements.

Executed within the Company's fortress at **Padang** on the west coast of **Sumatra**, on **March 11, 1727** (which, according to the Islamic calendar, is the 17th day of the month of **Rajab**, year 1136).

Signed by: **E. Buyk**, **Arent van Broyel**, **Piper**, **Graswinkel**, and **van der Hoeven**. The Company seal, impressed in red wax, was affixed. By order of the governing council of **Padang**, signed by **J. J. Sas**, Secretary.

North Celebes: Minahassa

July 1727

The realms of **Kaidipan** and **Bolang-itang** belonged to the territories of North Celebes. Disputes had arisen between the King of **Kaidipan** and the *boepatih* (state officials) of **Bolang-itang**, which the Company subsequently mediated.

This document records the reconciliation between **King Willem Cornput** of **Kaidipan** and the nobility of the **Bolang-itang** district. This peace was brokered by Governor **Jacob Boner** and the council to ensure that the tranquility and prosperity of the **Caudipan** kingdom are preserved now and in the future.

King Willem Cornput arrived at the castle on **April 19**, and the nobility of **Bolang-itang** arrived on **March 23**. Through written correspondence addressed to the Governor, it became evident that misunderstandings had recently occurred between His Highness and the aforementioned nobility. These parties now seek the

intervention of the Illustrious Government in **Batavia**, as evidenced by the Governor-General's letter dated **February 19** of this year.

Acknowledging that these disputes must be resolved for the stability of the **Caudipan** realm, the nobility of **Bolang-itang** hereby declare that—through the intercession of the Governor—they reconcile with **Willem Cornput**, recognizing him as their lawful king and pledging him their full loyalty, respect, and obedience.

They further reaffirm and swear to the contract signed on **March 17, 1702**, by which **Willem Cornput** was appointed king of the **Darw** and **Bolang-itang** districts by order of the High Government. They promise to uphold every point of that contract as it pertains to their land. Similarly, the King pledges to govern his realm and subjects in total sincerity as a faithful ally of the Company.

This agreement was signed by the King and the nobility in the presence of Governor **Jacob Boner**. Two copies were produced, one remaining with the King of **Caudipan**.

Executed and reconciled at **Castle Orange** in **Ternate** on **July 24, 1727**. Signed by: **Jacob Boner**, **van Stade**, **van Cortenbosch**, **Blok**, **Augier**, **J. H. Mey**, and **Th. Heymans**. Certified by **W. de Leus Chevalier**.

Bengal

November 30, 1727

The Company operated in the realm of the **Great Mughal** under various charters and privileges. However, the actions of the new customs collector in the **Calcutta** district led to complications. Not only were claims made against the Company's income in **Baragoor**, but Europeans were forbidden from selling any indigenous goods within the realm. Although the Company initially ignored this—after paying a bribe of 30 rupees to the new collector—the decree remained in effect.

The following is a translation of a Persian *perwanna* (official order) issued by **Nabob Sousa-chan** of **Moxudabath** to the *faujdar* (governor) **Hassen Ulla-chan** of **Hougly**, issued on **November 30** and received in December.

> **Abdul Keddues**, the customs collector of the **Hougly** district, has written to me stating that the village of **Berrenegger**, located in the **Calcutta** district and formerly the *jagir* (land grant) of the late viceroy **Jafier-chan**,

> belongs to the Dutch. He reports that the Dutch should only be required to pay their fixed annual land tax without any additional levies. However, the Dutch have incurred significant debts due to these extra charges. Therefore, I order you to notify the Dutch that they must first settle their arrears and thereafter pay only the annual sums as recorded. The village in question should be handed over to the collector as other lands are for the collection of revenue. This is to be strictly observed.

Bengal (Continued)

November 30, 1727

Translation of a Persian *perwanna* received on the same date:

> **Abdul Kaddues**, the customs collector of **Hougly**, has informed me that English and Dutch agents (*hoodedragers*) are transporting merchandise for local merchants under their protection without paying the royal tolls, thereby significantly reducing the King’s revenue. I hereby notify you that these frauds have been reported to the King, and His Mughal Majesty has ordered that such agents may send goods to their masters, but they are forbidden from selling indigenous merchandise locally, as this deprives the King of his income. You must forbid these agents from continuing this practice. They must conduct their business legitimately and always leave a representative with the customs collector. This is the strict order of the King.

Translated by **Corn. de Jonge** and certified by **Bosch**, Secretary.

Makassar and Bone

June 10, 1728

This document concerns the succession and loyalty of the realm of **Bone**.

Aroe Timoeroe, Queen of **Bone**, succeeded her father, **Totinro Ronga Woelan**, on **September 19, 1714**, with the full consent of the electors and nobility. On **August 13, 1715**, she voluntarily ceded the government of the realm to her brother, **Prince Aroe Palacca**. However, he and his successors, **Mandangran** and **Aroe Mampoe**, did not treat her with the respect she deserved. Consequently, they were deposed by the electors, and **Aroe**

Timoeroe was reinstated as Queen of **Bone**. In **March 1716**, with the approval of the electors, she married **Aroe Kayoe** (also known as **Dain Mamantoeli**).

Her Highness and **Aroe Kayoe**, representing themselves and the realm of **Bone**, have requested to swear the **Bongay Contract** as a sign of their intentions.

Their Highnesses hereby declare—for themselves and on behalf of the entire realm of **Bone**—that the Company, alongside Almighty God, is the only entity that has delivered the people of **Bone** from slavery to a state of freedom, which they continue to enjoy by God's grace. They acknowledge that it is solely because of the Company that they retain their lives and titles. They pledge that they, the electors, the nobility, and all the people of **Bone**, including their descendants, shall never forget the benevolence of the Company and shall forever remain grateful in love and loyalty.

Since the previous kings of **Loeboe**, **Turatte**, and **Layoe**, as well as the kings of **Ternate**, **Tidore**, and **Buiton**, were united in a league known as the **Bongay Contract** (signed **November 18, 1667**), Their Highnesses solemnly swear before God to strictly observe all terms of that alliance.

The contract, written in Malay using Arabic script, was read aloud in the presence of the Governor and the nobility of **Bone**. To verify this renewal, Their Highnesses performed the traditional oaths and ratified this act of renewal with the royal seal and their signatures.

Executed and sworn at **Castle Rotterdam** in **June 1728**. Signed by: **Arrewyne**, **Labourdette**, **Joan Steenhoff**, **J. H. Niport**, **E. Nuyts**, and **Walburg**. The signatures of the King and Queen of **Bone** appear below the Malay text, accompanied by their seals.

Ternate and Tidore

June 21–23, 1728

The accession of a new king in **Tidore** prompted the Governor of the **Moluccas** to have the old contracts re-sworn, especially given the tensions between **Ternate** and **Tidore**, as well as the coastal regions of **Haba**, **Weda**, and **Patari**.

The following articles of agreement were concluded between **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, Governor and Director in the **Moluccas** (representing Governor-General **Mattheus de Haan** and the Council of India), and **Sultan Miri Bifalalihi** (Prince Gape), son

of the late King **Abal Talalil Mangsoeri**, along with the nobility of **Tidore**. Upon swearing these articles on the Quran, Prince Gape was recognized as the King of **Tidore**.

The Terms of Agreement:

- We pledge and swear for ourselves and our descendants to faithfully uphold all contracts and treaties made between our predecessors and the Dutch Company, as if we had signed them ourselves. This specifically includes the treaties of **March 29, 1667**; **July 1689**; **May 1700**; **May 21, 1705**; and **January 2, 1709**.

- We swear that the disputes between the late King of **Ternate** and our realm, which were resolved on the 15th of this month through the mediation of Governor **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, shall never be reopened. We pledge our full service to the Company, specifically in the extirpation (uprooting) of unauthorized spice trees and the placement of Company markers.

- We swear that, in addition to the Company's right to extirpate spice trees on our lands—for which we will provide the necessary manpower and *correccorren* (overseers)—we will order all our subjects in every district to destroy any spice trees they encounter in the forests while searching for food or necessities. We will keep records of these destructions and send them to the Governor. This order will be proclaimed throughout the realm upon our return to the royal palace in **Tidore**.

- Recognizing that mercy is a praiseworthy trait in sovereigns, we grant a general pardon to all our subjects who rebelled against the late King, provided they submit to our royal person within six months. Those who fear punishment may first approach the Company for a guarantee of our mercy.

- Finally, upon our return to **Tidore**, we swear to conduct an accurate inventory of all royal regalia, including gold and silver works, and deliver them to the lawful king. This specifically includes three gold pieces gifted in **1694** to King **Hamsa Farahoedin** in exchange for amber, and a large gold chain and medal gifted in **1705** to King **Abal Falalil Mansoery**. We will provide a signed list of these items to the Governor and divide the late king's personal estate among the heirs as is just.

This agreement was finalized and the previous contracts renewed at a joint meeting of the Governor, the Council of the **Moluccas**, the King, and the nobility of **Tidore**. The oath was sworn on the Quran in the presence of Governor **Pielat**.

Signed in Dutch by the Governor and Council, and in Arabic by the appointed King of **Tidore** and his nobility at **Castle Orange**, **Ternate**, in **June 1728**. Signed by: **Pielat**, **J. Boner**, **J. H. de Mey**, **Jacobus Augier**, and **Lelivelt**. Certified by **Wm Beseler**, Provisional Secretary.

Translation of a Malay document sent by the King of Tidore to Governor Jacob Christiaan Pielat on June 23, 1728:

> We, the undersigned, **Paducca Siry Sultan Miri Bifalalihi-siah**, King of **Tidore**, together with my *bobatos* (nobles), acknowledge and declare that on **June 15, 1728**, through the mediation of our father, the Honorable **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, it was decided in assembly with our appointed *bobatos* and the *djogoegoe* (administrative chief)… ## Settlement Between Tidor and Ternaten

The officials **Soemna**, the *hoecum Balowari*, and secretary **Abdul Cadir**, along with the *bobatos* (nobles) of Ternaten commissioned by the **Sultan of Ternaten**—specifically the *kimelaha* **Marasoeleh Midja**, the *sengadje* **Toloca Binoen**, and the secretary **Moloco Tandja**, as well as *sengadje* **Limatohoe Banoe**, *sengadje* **Malayoe**, and **Koknorna Djamboela**—have fully settled all claims and disputes that existed between the late King of Tidor, **Sultan Hassaan Oedin**, and the King of Ternaten, **Radja Lauwt**. These grievances, which persisted throughout the reign of the King of Tidor, have now been resolved by Governor **Jacob Pielat** and our respective commissioners.

This settlement specifically includes: - The claims regarding one hundred Tidorian subjects who defected to the King of Ternaten after the events of **Tiebo**. - The two defecting princes, **Bocki Bongsool** and **Bokki Djohora**, who also fled to Ternaten. - All slaves, princes, princesses, and captives of Tidorian origin who fled to Ternaten and remained there. - All other claims and disputes, regardless of their nature.

Our commissioners have formally renounced these claims. We accept, confirm, and uphold this agreement as sworn in the contract dated **June 21, 1728**, the details of which are recorded in the second article. By this document, we further pledge never to revive or mention these matters again, so as not to distress the King of Ternaten.

We declare that all disputes arising since the departure of Commissioner **Hasselaar** have been concluded. We are now sincerely committed to living in peace, mutual love, unity, and friendship with the King of Ternaten and his *bobatos*, as brothers. We express our gratitude to Governor **Pielat** for his efforts in this matter. In witness whereof, this document is signed by us and ratified with the seal of the King.

Signed by the King of Tidor, **Sultan Miri Bifalalihi Adji Limoe Hidjidin Billahi Malihil Manaar** (also known as **Kitjil Gape Kolano**), and sealed with red wax. Also signed by **Goegoegoe Soema**, the *hoecum Balowari*, and secretary **Abdul Kadir**.

Translated by **Cornelis van Hamme**, sworn translator, and countersigned by the provisional secretary, **van Beseler**.

Letter from the King of Ternaten

Translation of a Malay document delivered by the King of Ternaten to **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, Governor and Director in the Moluccas, on **June 23, 1728**.

> This letter from **Radja Lauwt**, the **Sultan of Ternaten**, and his court, carries greetings of respect to you, Father, the Honorable **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, Governor and Director in the Moluccas, and to the entire Council exercising authority over the Moluccas.
>
> First, I, **Sultan Amir Iskander Djoel Karnaine Saffoedin**, and my court, ratify the agreement made on **June 21, 1728** (European calendar), between my *bobatos*—namely *kimelaha* **Marasaoleh Midjoe**, *sengadje* **Toloca Binoen**, secretary **Moloco Tandja**, *sengadje* **Limatohoe Bane**, and *sengadje* **Malayoe Koknorna Djambela**—and our Father, Governor **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**. We pledge that we will no longer tolerate the presence of any Patanese people on our land; we shall command such people to return to their own king.
>
> Second, we confirm the oath taken by my *bobatos* upon my accession to the throne. They have agreed with our Father that they will no longer harbor slaves belonging to **Prince Djoubiang** or any other Ternatenes who fled to Tidor. Instead, they shall live in sincere peace and friendship with the new King of Tidor as faithful brothers. We further pledge to uphold all contracts sworn between the two kings, as we sincerely desire to live in peace with the King of Tidor.
>
> We therefore ratify the promises made by our *bobatos* at **Fort Orange**. In accordance with the Company’s request, we have handed over the following six individuals: **Lahabatre**, **Tawakali**, **Gape**, **Paloe**, **Maksoet**, and **Panegara**. We express our heartfelt gratitude to Governor **Jacob Christiaan Pielat** for his diligence in this matter, acting as a father would for his child, to ensure that all conflicts from the reign of the late King of Tidor were eradicated.

Signed and sealed with the seal of the King of Ternaten in black ink. Translated by **Hamme**, sworn translator, and countersigned by provisional secretary **van Beseler**.

Agreement with the Sengadji of Patany

On **July 30, 1728**, following the contract of June 21, an agreement was reached with the *sengadji* (district chief) of **Patany** on the east coast of South Halmahera. Although Patany was previously under the King of Tidor, it was placed under the supervision of the Dutch East India Company (**VOC**).

The following articles were agreed upon between Governor **Jacob Christiaan Pielat** and the Council on one side, and the *sengadji* of **Patany**, named **Manoeweri**, and his *bobatos* on the other:

> **Article 1**: We promise and swear to accept the sound advice given to us by Governor **Pielat** without the slightest hesitation and with a sincere heart. We submit ourselves to our lawful sovereign, the **Sultan of Tidor**, and pledge that we and the Dutch Company shall always remain loyal to His Majesty. We are prepared to sacrifice our lives and property for both the Company and the King of Tidor whenever necessary.
>
> **Article 2**: We promise and swear that we shall never think of or fear the events of the past eight years, regardless of what occurred. We respectfully request that our sovereign, the King of Tidor, grant us the grace to forget those events and instead recognize us as his loyal subjects.
>
> **Article 3**: We promise and swear that upon our return to **Patany**, accompanied by the soldiers provided by the Company, we will do our utmost to restore **Patany** to its former glory. We will allow a Company landmark to be placed on our land and begin the extirpation (destruction) of spice trees, continuing until all such trees are eradicated. We will provide the necessary manpower and vessels for this purpose.
>
> **Article 4**: We promise and swear that should the Company wish to station military personnel among us, regardless of the number, we will construct a lodge surrounded by palisades and provide the necessary housing. We will contribute all requirements for the Company’s settlement, including food and other necessities. Furthermore, we promise to provide vessels every three months to fetch supplies and food from Ternaten. Whenever the post-holder needs to write to the Governor, we will ensure the letters are delivered as quickly as possible, by land or sea.

> **Article 5**: We promise and swear that if we discover anyone—whoever they may be—attempting to deceive the Company, whether by hiding spice trees or smuggling them, we will do our best to capture them and deliver them to the Company, after first notifying our King of Tidor.
>
> **Article 6**: We promise and swear that twice a year, with the knowledge of the King of Tidor and if the Company approves, we will use our vessels and the Company's men to patrol from the cape of **Patany** to the cape of **Pitsjoly**, as well as around the Papuan Islands. If we discover any vessels on the east coast of Halmahera sailing without a pass from the Company, the King of Ternaten, or the King of Tidor, we pledge to overpower them immediately and deliver them to the Company without pretext.
>
> **Article 7**: Finally, we promise and swear for ourselves, our children, and our descendants, that we shall never engage in any hostilities or enmity unless we are first attacked, and only then if permission has been granted by the Company and our lawful King of Tidor. Our intention is to live in peace and tranquility as true subjects.

This agreement was concluded and sworn upon the **Quran** in the presence of Governor **Jacob Christiaan Pielat** and the Council of **Fort Orange** on **July 30, 1728**. Signed by **J.C. Pielat**, **Boner**, **Mey**, **Lelivelt**, and **van Beseler**. The Company seal was applied in red wax.

Decree from the Coromandel Coast

In **July and August 1728**, the Governor of **Ragimahindrawarom**, a province of **Golkonda**, issued the following *parwanna* (decree) to the Company officials in **Masulipatnam**.

Translation of the Persian *parwanna* issued by the Nabab of the province of **Ragimahindrawarom** to his subordinates:

> All *modsedijs* present, as well as those who follow, including the *samoekar*, *sapandiaer*, *goeserbanaar*, and *chaukidaars* in the province of **Ragimahindrawarom** under the authority of **Golkonda**, are hereby notified that the Dutch Company has always conducted its trade toll-free in this region, based on the *firmans* of previous kings and the *parwannas* of *soubaas* and other authorities.
>
> Therefore, you are strictly instructed to ensure that the entire trade of this nation and its employees—including the transport of their livestock and grain, and all other related

> services—proceeds without hindrance under the administration of the head of **Masulipatnam**, the Honorable **Adriaan Pia**. This matter is to be handled according to ancient custom.

Issued on the 4th day of the month of *Ielaadje*, in the year 1140 (Persian calendar), corresponding to **August 1728**. Translated by **Pella Bruyn** and **Seek Aliem**, and signed on **August 16, 1728**, by **A. Iperdijk** and **Herm. Taarling**.

The Situation in Persia and the Surrender of Ormuz

By **October 18, 1728**, the new dynasty (the Afshars) had seized the Persian throne in 1722, but their rule was not yet universally accepted. Their harsh governance created many enemies. The Dutch Company suffered greatly from this instability; since 1727, order had collapsed, and the Company was not repaid its substantial debts. The Company's house in **Ispahan** was seized, and personnel were subjected to torture and physical abuse.

In response, the Company attempted to improve its position by aligning with the garrison occupying the island of **Ormuz**. The following is the contract by which the garrison of **Ormuz** surrendered the island and its castle to the Dutch:

> **First**: The primary reason for this document is that Persia has been in turmoil for a long time, and security has been destroyed. Since no one has been left undisturbed by the enemy, those who maintained friendship with the **Safavid** dynasty (the old Persian kings) seek to preserve their strongholds and cities until a legitimate Persian power can defeat the enemy and restore the kingdom. Those who were loyal to the old crown will surely receive honor and favor. Therefore, the officers and soldiers of the castle and island of **Ormuz** do hereby agree…
>
> **Second**: The absolute ownership of **Ormuz** is hereby transferred to the Company, and the disposition of the island is surrendered without any other party having the slightest claim to it.
>
> **Third**: The Company agrees that the current officers and soldiers, whose names and numbers are recorded, shall be paid their monthly wages in cash, as they have always received. Those who arrive within one month will also be paid.

> **Fourth**: If God wills that any enemy should attack, both parties are bound to assist each other with all their might, whether the enemy be Muslims, “true believers,” other Europeans, or Arabs. ## The Agreement Regarding Ormuz

The following terms have been established to ensure the stability and profitability of the occupation of **Ormuz**.

- **Revenue and Customs**: All income derived from incoming and outgoing customs duties and other legal entitlements shall be reserved exclusively for the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)**, including its officers and soldiers. After deducting necessary expenses and monthly salaries, the remaining proceeds shall be split into two equal shares: one for the officers and one for the **Company**.
- **Local Administration**: Regarding the residents of **Ormuz** and the adjacent coast, including **Gombroon**, the **Company** shall ensure that no undue harm or damage comes to them. The local administration and the appointment of a governor shall be managed to maximize the land’s productivity and profit.
- **Trade and Valuation**: Goods and produce shall be valued based on current market prices. If necessary, goods may be transported to **Passoura** for trade.
- **Financial Stakes**: It is noted that during the Portuguese occupation, the annual revenue of **Ormuz** was no less than **70,000 to 30,000 Tomans**. In recent years, these duties have yielded between **25,000 and 62,500 Tomans**.
- **Legal Jurisdiction and Conduct**:
  - Should any European, Moorish, or Beninese employee of the **Company** commit a crime, the head of the Dutch nation shall investigate and punish them according to established customs.
  - Dutch citizens who pass away shall be buried according to their own rites without hindrance.
- **Exclusivity**: To protect the **Company’s** interests, no other Europeans—including the **English**, **Portuguese**, or **French**—nor any Arabs or Afghans, shall be permitted to reside or hold any position on the island of **Ormuz**.
- **Religious Tolerance**: The **Company** shall not interfere with the religious practices of Muslims or Hindus, provided they do not disrupt the peace.

This contract was formally sealed and signed by the spiritual judge and witnessed by sixteen officers, three absentees, and forty-five common soldiers, representing the entire corps.

Signatories: **Pieter Lam**, **Hendrik Moolengraaf**, **Hendrik Aarnout Michielsz**, **Carel Koenad**, and **George Gutchi**. **Date**: **January 21, 1729**.

The Ormuz Incident: A Summary

The venture at **Ormuz** took an unfortunate turn. After the **Company's** agents paid for the occupation of the island for three months, the **English** began to interfere. Although the Dutch flag continued to fly and a few Dutchmen remained in the castle, the **English** successfully occupied the island of **Kishin**.

Meanwhile, in **Isfahan**, the **Shah's** representative, **Duke Abdullah Khan**, summoned the Dutch residents. The **Company's** authorities in **Gombroon** decided that Governor **Pieter Lam**, along with **Hendrik Moolengraaf** and **Hendrik Aarnout Michielsz**, should travel to meet the Duke.

Outside the city, the three men were seized by their guides, mistreated, and imprisoned. **Michielsz** died as a result of this abuse. The remaining two were held captive while the Dutch attempted to secure **Ormuz**. This triggered an open conflict between the Duke and the Dutch, who were reinforced by ships equipped with mortars that caused significant damage to the Persian forces. Eventually, negotiations began, leading to the following peace treaties.

Peace Treaty between the VOC and Duke Abdullah Khan

> **Translated Contract**
>
> This agreement is made between the representatives of the **Dutch East India Company** and the Imperial Generalissimo, Duke of Dukes over all the Lowlands, **Abdulla-chan**, concluded on **January 21, 1729**.
>
> We, the Captain and Head of the Militia, the Warehouse Master, the Fiscal, and the Secretary, acting on behalf of the **Company**, acknowledge that the Imperial Generalissimo, **Abdulla-chan**, intends to manage his affairs and has favored this city. Due to false reports spread by enemies—claiming that the former Captain **Wyt** had attempted to seize the castle of **Ormuz** for his own purposes—His Excellency ordered the Captain to be secured.
>
> However, Captain **Wyt**, feeling insulted by the actions taken against him in the presence of his peers, plotted with several others to regain his freedom before a proper investigation could be completed. This reckless attempt led to his death.

> Recognizing the long-standing friendship and hospitality shared between our nations, His Excellency has chosen not to pursue further revenge. Consequently, we pledge on behalf of the **Company** to abide by the previous customs and treaties established with the kings of the *Safavid* dynasty, acting with total sincerity. Should we break this bond of friendship, may the judgment of God fall upon us.

Signed: **F. Heeverman**, **van Slingerland**, **Koenad**, **Gutchi**, and **R. van Naarsen**. **Translated by**: The **Company's** *mollah* and interpreter.

Persian Imperial Contract

> **Translated Persian Contract**
>
> Between His Excellency, the Imperial Generalissimo and Duke of Dukes, **Abdulla-chan**, and the ministers of the **Dutch Company**.
>
> It was brought to the attention of the Court that the former Captain of the **Company**, acting on his own motives, had attempted to take the castle of **Ormuz** and plant his flag there, despite being under the jurisdiction of **Gombroon**. Consequently, His Majesty appointed me as Imperial Generalissimo to investigate and ensure that the well-intentioned were favored and the oppressive were punished.
>
> Upon arriving, I detained the aforementioned Captain to ascertain the truth. Fearing that a formal investigation would bring shame upon his rank, the Captain plotted to escape before the truth was revealed. In this attempt, he perished.
>
> Because the actions of the late Captain were contrary to previous Dutch customs, I was initially inclined to seek retribution. However, the **Company's** representatives argued that the Captain had already received his punishment through death and that the reports of hostility were merely lies. They expressed a desire to live in friendship and continue their trade.
>
> Therefore, I have established a new treaty, sealed with the Great Seal, ensuring that such incidents shall not recur. I commit to fostering the friendship that existed under previous kings so that trade may continue undisturbed. Having considered the hospitality of the Dutch in Persia, I have withdrawn all hostilities. The ministers and employees of the **Company** may now conduct their business with complete security and the favor of the King.

> I swear by the Great God, the Merciful God, and the spirit of the Prophet that no hatred or resentment regarding past events remains in my heart. I shall fulfill my duty to ensure they enjoy all the privileges granted by the current and previous monarchs.

Date: **January 23, 1729**. **Signed**: **Abdulla-chan**. **Translated by**: **Koenad**. **Approved by**: **Heynitsz**, First Sworn Clerk. ## DCCLXV. PERSIA

February/March 1729

The following mandate confirms that the **Shah** has agreed to restore the old privileges of the **Company**, provided that they henceforth confine themselves to their own business affairs.

Translation of a mandate written by **King Ashraf** to the Captain of the **Dutch Company** in situ, penned by a *shajpaar* and accompanied by the *sar off dispensier* of **Abdulla-chan** and **Awas-beek**, delivered here on **March 2, 1729**:

> This is a Royal Decree. Let the exalted Captain of the great and powerful **Dutch Company**, whose status has been enhanced by royal favor, be informed that I, seated upon this throne by the grace of God, possess the power to reward friends with friendship and to ensure that the malicious receive their deserved punishment, as well as to compel enemies by force.

Because there were certain disturbances in the Low Countries, I dispatched **Abdulla-chan** and instructed him, upon his arrival, to show friendship and courtesy to all inhabitants and my dear friends, to hear the grievances of the subjects, redress injustices, punish the guilty and disobedient, and forcefully suppress any rebellion. Therefore, after the aforementioned **Abdulla** had punished the guilty and rescued the oppressed, he provided me with a detailed report expressing satisfaction with how you, Your Excellency, acted in place of the former Captain. Consequently, I have issued this mandate for your peace of mind and order that your goodwill and sincerity remain steadfast. You may continue to manage your own affairs in **Gamron** peacefully and in the manner customary under previous kings, trading in full tranquility and without apprehension. Be assured that, with God’s help, no official or governor who has the fortune to preside over this exalted place shall cause you any trouble in the performance of your duties, but shall treat you with friendship, provided no reason for new unrest or enmity arises. Let us live in peace and friendship. Furthermore, be reassured in all things and keep to the scope of your own affairs. If God wills, I shall show you the same favor you enjoyed under my predecessors.

Written in the month of *Radjeb* 1141, corresponding to the month of **February 1729**. The King's seal was placed at the top, and the signature of the *attuma-douwleth* was at the bottom and back.

Translated from the Persian by a **Company** interpreter and signed by **Carel Koenad**. Agreed and signed by **Nacrssen**, Secretary.

DCCLXVI. MOLUCCAS: SANGGIR ISLANDS

March 1729

For several years, a conflict existed between the petty kings **Siauw** and **Manganitoe**, both Christians, over the occupation of several small islands. Both claimed rights to them. In the course of **1728**, a member of the **Manganitoe** party was even murdered by orders of **Siauw**. Although **Siauw** subsequently offered his apologies and promised to punish the murderers, the **Company** felt it necessary to resolve the matter definitively. Both parties were summoned to **Ternate**, where they were presented with several points drafted by the Governor and his council. Both parties agreed to these terms.

Act of Association and Reconciliation between the Kings of **Chiauw** and **Manganitoe** regarding various disputes that persisted for three years between them and their subjects.

We, the undersigned—**Daniel Jacob**, King of **Chiauw**, and **Jacob Marten Lasarus**, King of **Manganitoe**, together with our respective chiefs present here—declare to you and our descendants that we shall forever uphold the decision made on **March 13, 1729**, by the Honorable Governor-Director of the **Moluccas**, **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, and his council, regarding our conflicting claims and disagreements. None of us, nor our subjects, shall directly or indirectly oppose this decision, under penalty of punishment as deemed appropriate by the **Company**. Conversely, we promise to strictly adhere to the resolution of the aforementioned Governor and Council, as extracted in this act of reconciliation and translated into Malay.

Extract from the resolution adopted by the Police Council at Ternate in Fort Orange on Tuesday, March 15, 1729:

> Therefore, [the perpetrators] are to be arrested; and a mutual pact of friendship shall be established, into which this resolution is inserted for their information, and which these kings shall sincerely uphold. First, the King of **Chiauw** must not only honor his most recent written oath from last November—including the cessation of frequenting the islands and the capture of the murderers of the

> **Manganiters**—but must also ensure that his subjects visit the islands of **Karakitang** and **Keana** only to seek sustenance. While all **Sanggir** potentates are permitted to do so, no one shall exercise authority beyond what is permitted by contract, or they shall be subject to punishment, as such authority belongs solely to the **Honorable Company**. The islands of **Poelo Para**, **Poelo Saloenkere**, **Poelo Siha**, and **Poelo Mutoe** shall, according to ancient custom, remain under the tenure of this contract; the King of **Chiauw** may navigate there and gather sustenance, but he may not establish a permanent residence there, as this could lead to unrest. In **Tamako**, where both **Manganiters** and **Chiauwese** reside, we decree that each shall remain peaceful, and neither shall visit the other to obtain coconuts or other goods without the full consent of both the Kings of **Chiauw** and **Manganitoe**. Furthermore, we renounce all further claims, whether previously formulated or intended, and order them to live with one another as true friends, never reviving past disputes.

We also promise and swear not only to maintain the peace and friendship established on the 7th of this month, but to use our utmost efforts to ensure all **Sanggir** kings live in true friendship, to further propagate the Reformed Christian religion, and to behave as true Christians and faithful vassals of the **Honorable Company**.

We swear never to commit, or allow to be committed, any hostilities against one another or our respective subjects. Should a dispute arise—God forbid—we shall write to the **Company** and abide by its decision, as has been the ancient custom.

Finally, we promise and swear to strictly observe all previous contracts, including those sworn upon our appointment as kings.

Done and sworn at the **Company's** assembly in Fort Orange on the island of **Ternate** on **Monday, March 21, 1729**, in the presence of the Governor and Council of the **Moluccas**, who have co-signed this act and validated it with the **Company** seal.

Signed: **Joan Christiaen Pielat**, **J. Doner**, **Elias van Stade**, **Johan Hendrik de Mey**, and **Marten Lelivelt**. Sealed with the **Company** seal in red wax. By order of the Honorable Governor and Council, signed **Willem van Beseler**, Secretary.

DCCLXVII. MOLUCCAS: KANDAHAR

May 1729

The death of the King of **Kandahar** necessitated the appointment of a new ruler. The majority of the subjects were Reformed Christians, while a small minority were Muslims. The leaders of both parties were summoned to **Ternate**. On **April 15**, the Christian prince **Maroebxang** was chosen by the Christian party. On **May 3**, after swearing to the previous contracts, he was installed as King of **Kandahar** by the Governor.

Articles of agreement concluded between the Honorable Jacob Christiaan Pielat, Governor-Director and the Council in the **Moluccas**, representing **His Excellency Mattheus de Haan**, Governor-General and the Council of the **Netherlands East Indies** on behalf of the **General Dutch Company**, and the Christian Prince **Andries Manaboung**, King of **Kandahar**, and his accompanying nobles.

Since the **Company** has seen fit to raise Prince **Manaboung** to the throne of **Kandahar** on **April 15, 1729**, we promise and swear to always behave as loyal subjects of the **Company** and to sincerely fulfill all previous contracts as if they were inserted here word for word. This specifically includes the contract of **March 17, 1702**, by which **Willem Cornput** was installed as King of **Boelang-itang** and King of **Dauw**, uniting both realms under the name **Caudipan**, as well as the reconciliation between King **Willem Cornput** and the nobles of **Boelang-itang** brokered by former Governor **Jacob Boner**.

We promise and swear to immediately notify the Governor at **Ternate** of any disputes that may arise among our subjects or with other **Sanggir** potentates, so that he may decide the matter according to ancient custom, and we shall abide by his decision. Furthermore, we promise to behave in such a way that our officials provide no cause for removal or dispute.

We swear not to tolerate the presence of any foreign nations under any pretext. Should any foreigners enter our territory, we promise to expel them and deny them lodging, and to immediately notify the Governor in the **Moluccas**.

We further promise and swear to accept no religion as the true Christian faith other than the **Reformed** faith, which we shall maintain and propagate. We resolve, under God’s blessing, to cause the Islamic faith to decline as far as possible, praying for God’s help and leading our Christian subjects by good example.

We promise and swear that should the **Company** require our service for war or other purposes, we shall use all our resources to serve as loyal subjects, even at the cost of our property and blood.

Resolved, confirmed, and sworn in the presence of Governor-Director **Jacob Christiaan Pielat** and the Council of Fort Orange on **May 3, 1729**.

Signed: **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, **Jacob Boner**, **Elias van Staden**, **Johannes Hendrik de Mey**, **J. de Lille**, and **Marten Lelivelt**. Sealed with the **Company** seal in red wax. By order of the Honorable Governor and Council, signed **Willem van Beseler**, Secretary.

DCCLXVIII. BASRA

July 13, 1729

The **Company** had established an office in **Basra** in **1645**. Except for the period between **1691** and **1693**, this office existed until **1754**. After peace was restored with **Persia**, the Chief Merchant **Leendert de Cleen** returned to **Gamron**.

Translation of a document from **Mamet Bashaw**, the Bashaw of **Basra**, addressed to **Leendert de Cleen**, Chief Merchant and authorized representative of the **Company's** interests in the Persian Empire:

> On the 16th of the month of *Zilhadja*, year 1141 (corresponding to **July 13, 1729**), the following privileges were granted to the **Company**.

Out of our own free will, we grant to the **Dutch** nation established here the request to continue enjoying the privileges and exemptions necessary to conduct their trade. In substance, this means that for imported merchandise, customs duties shall not exceed 6 percent for piece goods and per pound, plus a brokerage fee of 1 per mille. However, any goods that they cannot or do not wish to trade and thus remain unsold, or are exported again, shall not be subject to these charges. No one may demand more or less than this. Furthermore, goods shall not be delivered to the custom house, but directly to their own residences, where they shall be presented to the *sjabandhaer*. To ensure the security of their persons and dependents, we promise, with God as our witness, to provide them every possible satisfaction.

Translated from Arabic into Dutch by a native scribe and signed by **Heye**.

DCCLXIX. MOLUCCAS: KAIDIPANG

August 1729

Articles of agreement concluded between the Honorable Jacob Christiaan Pielat, Governor-Director and the Council of the **Moluccas**, representing **His Excellency Mattheus de Haan**, Governor-General and the Council of the **Netherlands East Indies** on behalf of the **General Dutch Company**, and Prince **Albertus Cornput**, King of **Caudipan**, and his accompanying nobles.

Since the government in **Batavia**, in a missive dated **February 20, 1728**, considered the request of King **Willem Cornput** of **Caudipan** to abdicate the throne due to old age in favor of his eldest son, **Albertus Cornput**, the Governor and Council found no reason to oppose this appointment. Therefore, as the Prince has now arrived for this purpose, the following conditions are established:

First, we promise and swear, since the **Honorable Company** has seen fit to raise Prince **Albertus Cornput** to the throne of **Caudipan** on the 27th ultimo, that we shall always behave as loyal subjects of the **Company**. We shall sincerely fulfill all previous contracts as if they were inserted here word for word, specifically including the contract of **March 17, 1702**, by which **Willem Cornput** was installed as King of **Boelang-itang** and King of **Dauw**, uniting both realms as **Caudipan**, as well as the reconciliation between King **Willem Cornput** and the nobles of **Boelang-itang** brokered by former Governor **Jacob Boner**.

Second, we promise and swear that the **Reformed** religion shall be properly practiced in the churches and schools of the Kingdom of **Caudipan**. We shall use our utmost efforts to resist all superstition and devilish practices, maintaining the schools and teachers. We shall correct those who are unwilling to send their children to church and school, and those who commit hostilities regarding the religion shall be punished by the **Honorable Company**.

Third, as gold has reportedly been found in the mountains around **Caudipan**, **Tomocallang**, **Andigiling**, and other places, and the **Company** has granted permission to the peoples of **Gorontalo**, **Limbotto**, **Attimgola**, and **Boelanga** to trade there and establish gardens for sustenance, we shall send our subjects to mine gold. This gold shall be sold to no one but the **Honorable Company**, under penalty of severe punishment. The mineral shall be delivered unadulterated to the **Company** at a price of **10 rijksdaalders** per weight, in exchange for which we shall receive clothing and other necessities from the **Company**.

Fourth, as many people from **Gorontalo**, **Limbotto**, and **Boelanga**—who embrace the Islamic faith—travel to the gold mines near **Caudipan** and **Boelang-itang** to buy provisions, we have received reports that they are engaging in public prostitution with the women of **Caudipan**, even fathering

children, which is greatly detrimental to Christianity. We promise to compel those guilty of this to cease, and to report those who refuse to the **Company** for further orders.

Fifth, we promise and swear not to hinder anyone sent with the order and instructions of the **Company** to mine gold in our land, but rather to provide all possible assistance. Conversely, we swear to help expel all foreign wanderers—such as **Macassarese**, **Bouginese**, **Mandarese**, **Butonese**, **Magindanaos**, **Balinese**, and others—who appear for trade in **Tomocallang** without a **Company** pass.

Sixth, we promise and swear that any tortoise shell (*carret*) obtained by us or our subjects shall be delivered to the **Company** at a reasonable price and to no one else, upon penalty of forfeiture of the shell and further correction.

Seventh, we promise and swear to strive to live in peace and tranquility with our subjects and neighbors. ## Moluccas and the Sanggir Islands

August 18–22, 1729

Should any disputes arise between our subjects or among other Celebes potentates, we shall first notify the aforementioned Governor, so that he may resolve such conflicts according to long-standing custom, and we shall abide by his decision at all times.

Thus decided, confirmed, and sworn in the presence of the Governor-Director, **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, and the Council of Fort Orange. Signed on **August 4, 1729**, by **Pielat**, **J. Boner**, **E. van Stade**, **Jan Hendrik de Mey**, **J. De Lille**, **M. Lelivelt**, and **W. van Beseler**.

*Below is the Company seal in red wax, followed by the signature of **Willem van Beseler**, Secretary, by order of the Honorable Governor and Council.*

Contract of Reconciliation and Association

Drafted by the Honorable Governor-Director of the Moluccas, **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, and **E. van Stade**, in a joint assembly on **August 18, 1729**, between the Sanggir kings of **Manganitoe**, **Taboecan**, and **Candhaar**. This agreement aims to resolve all disputes and disagreements existing to this date, and to ensure a lasting reconciliation.

We solemnly promise to observe the following articles and, once they are translated, to ratify them with our signatures:

Article 1: The land of **Saloerang** shall remain the property of the King of **Taboecan**, as established by previous contracts, specifically the political council decision of **April 14, 1705**, and the subsequent decree of May. The King of **Manganitoe** shall have no claim to this land under any pretext, even if some of his friends reside there. However, the King of **Manganitoe** is permitted to obtain sago and forest products from that land, and the King of **Taboecan** shall not obstruct this for any reason. Furthermore, the King of **Manganitoe** shall be accorded all honor and courtesy according to local custom whenever he visits said land.

Article 2: Since the friends of the King of **Manganitoe** reside in **Saloerang** and should, in all fairness, remain obedient to the King of **Taboecan**, the King of **Taboecan** promises to govern them with decency and moderation, ordering nothing that is not just and equitable. This is to prevent all grievances and ensure a lasting peace between the Kings of **Manganitoe** and **Taboecan**.

Article 3: We, the King and nobles of **Taboecan**, hereby renounce all claims to our two subjects, namely **Maccasoepehe Tabagie**, a native of **Saloerang**, and transfer full ownership of them to the King of **Manganitoe**. This is conditional upon the requirement that they may not return to **Saloerang** without our permission and must remain in **Manganitoe**. The King of **Manganitoe** and his descendants shall never make any claim to the servants or lands belonging to the aforementioned two subjects.

Article 4: In return, we, the King and nobles of **Manganitoe**, swear that should the aforementioned **Maccasoepehe Tabagie** exhibit the slightest hostility, we shall immediately hand them over to the **Honorable Company** for punishment.

Article 5: We, the King and nobles of **Manganitoe**, renounce our claim against the King of **Candhaar** for three hundred *rijksdaalders* lent by **Datoe Boeisang** and **King Martin Takanetang**, as well as the claim regarding a cannon that burst upon firing.

In exchange, we, the King and nobles of **Candhaar**, renounce our claim against the King of **Manganitoe** regarding the children and grandchildren of the Candharese **Antara**—namely **Pacadatoe**, **Sandean Paransoen**, **Jebel**, **Tandong**, and **Helang Tallang**—as well as a servant named **Somponaiman Manguly**, who would have belonged to the Candharese **Mapauw**. It is hereby declared that all the aforementioned persons shall henceforth be subjects of the King of **Manganitoe**.

The King and nobles of **Manganitoe** commit to returning, without delay upon their return home, a piece of cannon borrowed from the Candharese nobles.

Article 6: No subject of one Sanggir king may enter the lands of another without a pass or the impression of the king’s seal as proof of permission. This pass must be presented to the king or his representative in that territory. Anyone violating this rule shall be apprehended and punished according to local custom by the king to whom they belong.

Article 7: Subjects of one king who currently reside under the authority of another king—whether through marriage or otherwise—shall be regarded as true subjects of the king whose land they currently inhabit, and no future claims shall be made regarding their status.

Article 8: No subjects of two different kings may marry without the full consent of both kings. The kings may only withhold consent for legitimate reasons, which shall then be submitted to the Governor for a final decision. Those who marry with the consent of both kings are free to reside under whichever king’s seal they choose; they shall then be regarded as subjects of the king in whose land they reside.

Article 9: We, the kings and nobles, pledge to ensure that the Reformed Religion is properly practiced in our lands through churches and schools, and that all godless superstitions and beliefs are suppressed. To this end, we shall provide all necessary assistance to visiting ministers and resident schoolmasters upon request.

Article 10: We, the Kings of **Manganitoe**, **Taboecan**, and **Candhaar**, along with all present officials, declare for ourselves and our descendants until the end of time, that we shall never again trouble the **Honorable Company** with past disputes or old histories. We testify with sincere hearts that we forgive one another for all previous conflicts and shall not remember them. We promise henceforth to live in sincere friendship as Christian kings. Should any disputes arise, we will not engage in hostilities but will report the matter with moderation to the Governor-Director of the Moluccas, so that the **Honorable Company**, according to old custom, may resolve our differences. We shall accept the ruling with all respect and without contradiction.

Article 11: We sincerely uphold all previous contracts made with our ancestors or ourselves as if they were inserted word-for-word here, provided they do not conflict with this current contract.

Contracted and decided on the date, month, and year stated above, in the presence of the Honorable Governor and Director **Jacob Christiaan Pielat** and the Council in the Moluccas. Sworn and ratified by the three Kings of **Manganitoe**, **Taboecan**, and **Candhaar**, and their present nobles, at Fort Orange on the island of **Ternate**, on **August 22, 1729**.

Signed: **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, **Jacob Boner**, **van Stade**, **Jan Hendrik de Mey**, **J. C. De Lille**, and **M. Lelivelt**. *Below is the Company seal in red wax, followed by the signature of **Willem van Beseler**, by order of the Honorable Governor and Council.*

Surat

August 1729

It was decided in **Surat** that the factory should be moved to a larger, stronger, and more secure building for the Dutch Company. At the beginning of **1729**, the governing council found it favorable to utilize two brokers, **Ruderam Aram** and another, who provided a sum of 35,000 rupees. Permission was obtained from **Delhi** to build a new lodge by the river, outside the city walls, to reduce costs and expedite the loading and unloading of ships, while avoiding the unrest prevalent within the city. The brokers provided the 35,000 rupees, which were used solely for the construction of this small lodge.

Translation of a Copy of the Royal Firman

Granted by the monarch **Muhammad Shah** to the Dutch Company regarding their trade in the province of **Gousuratta** and the construction of a new lodge in **Jengibander** by the riverbank, located outside the city walls of **Surat**. Dated the **5th of Rabi-al-Awwal**, in the 10th year of the king’s reign; received on **August 27, 1729**, from the prominent Hindu **Juwendas Herridas**, and ratified with the seal of the ecclesiastical court judge, **Saaa Uldien-chan**.

> By the grace of His Majesty, it is made known to all servants, present and future, from **Ahmedabad** to **Surat**, that the representative of the Dutch Company, acting as agent for the greatest among them, has petitioned the throne. It is noted that according to the firmans of previous monarchs, the Dutch Company has conducted trade in **Ahmedabad**, **Broach**, and **Surat**.

> The present government of His Majesty has been informed that the city of **Surat** lacks adequate storage for the goods traded there. Consequently, a request was made for the favor of permission to purchase land in **Jengibander** by the riverbank to build a lodge for the storage of merchandise.
>
> His Majesty hereby decrees that this request is granted. Following previous firmans, the Company shall conduct its affairs without hindrance. The Dutch Director at **Surat** is permitted to purchase land in **Jengibander** by the riverbank, within the outer city walls, and to construct a warehouse using his own funds. No one shall oppose or obstruct this. These orders are final and irrevocable. The Dutch may continue their trade with full security and wish the King a prosperous reign.
>
> Given on the **5th of Rabi-al-Awwal**, in the 10th year of His Majesty's rule.

*On the reverse is a memorandum registered on Friday, the **26th of Dhu al-Hijjah**, in the 10th year of the king's reign. It notes that the request was presented by the Grand Vizier, **Itmade Dhola Commerdie-chan**, and recorded by **Glam-Alie**, the register keeper. The decree confirms that the Dutch Director is authorized to conduct trade in **Ahmedabad**, **Broach**, and **Surat** according to established rights and is permitted to build a lodge in **Jengibander** on purchased land by the river. The decree was finalized on the **12th of Jumada al-Awwal**.*

*Below is a seal in black ink belonging to **Said Uldien-gan**.*

Translation of the Hasbul-Hockum (Executive Order)

An executive order under the seal of the Grand Vizier **Commerdie-chan**, granted on the **29th of Shawwal** in the 10th year of the king's reign, and ratified by the ecclesiastical judge. Received on **August 27, 1729**, via **Juwendas Herridas**.

> To all servants in the fortunate city of **Surat** and the province of **Gousuratta**: Be it known that the representative of the General of the Dutch Company has petitioned for the confirmation of previous royal decrees allowing them to trade in **Ahmedabad**, **Broach**, and **Surat**.
>
> Furthermore, it was requested that they be allowed to build a secure storage facility in **Jengibander** by the riverbank on purchased land. Upon reviewing the royal registers, His Majesty has granted this request. The Dutch are to continue their trade according to old and new firmans without any

> new tolls or obstacles being imposed. No one shall obstruct the construction of the lodge, so that they may trade in peace.

*The Council of the Indies, meeting on **July 31, 1730**, fully approved the actions taken by the Surat ministry in this matter.*

Persia

January–April 1730

In **1729**, an uprising broke out in **Persia** against the Afghan dynasty, which had seized power by force in **1722**. The Dutch, fearing the instability, decided to remain strictly neutral. Eventually, the Safavid dynasty regained victory, and **Shah Tahmasp** ascended the throne. To secure the confirmation of their old privileges, the Company provided necessary gifts totaling approximately 20,000.

Translation of the Persian Mandate

Issued by the current Persian King, **Tahmasp**, to the Dutch Company and delivered on **April 17, 1730**, by Company couriers **Cassum** and **Abdula** from **Isfahan**.

> A royal command has been issued for the world to obey: while I reside in the royal capital of **Isfahan**, the high-ranking Dutch Captain **Nicolaus Schorer**, representing the Dutch people, has come with due reverence to petition for the confirmation of the executive order granted by the previous Persian King, my father, **Sultan Hossein**, in the month of **Safar** [September] **1722**. ## Trade Agreement and Royal Decrees

The **Dutch East India Company** (VOC), represented by Ambassador **Jacob Hoogkamer**, has petitioned the King. The Company requests the continuation of the silk trade as per previous customs, specifically the annual procurement of 300 donkey loads of silk, priced at **44 tomans** per load. Furthermore, they request a royal mandate renewing and confirming all previous regulations and decrees.

It is noted that due to a severe plague outbreak in the cities of **Bandar Abbas** and **Gilan**, it was impossible to collect or trade the usual 300 loads of silk. This scarcity caused prices to rise significantly, resulting in financial losses for the King and preventing the King’s agents from continuing the trade.

In exchange, the Ambassador has pledged that the following luxury goods and spices shall be presented to the King annually as gifts: - **10,000** lbs of Tabriz powdered sugar - **1,120** lbs of candy sugar - **144** lbs of cardamom - **144** lbs of cloves - **284** lbs of cinnamon - **284** lbs of pepper - **1,000** Dutch pounds of nutmeg - **130** lbs of mace - **650** lbs of aloe wood - Tabriz benzoin and sandalwood - China root, candied nuts, and cloves

Regarding the silk supply, it must be of the *ket-goda* variety, as per the sample provided. The King shall deliver 100 donkey loads annually at the rate of **44 tomans** per load. These goods are to be delivered to a person nominated by His Majesty in **Gamron**.

The following conditions apply: - If the King fails to deliver the silk, the aforementioned gifts shall not be demanded. - If the Company refuses to accept the silk, the gifts must nonetheless be delivered. - Should the Company desire more than 100 or 300 loads, the quantity shall be negotiated by mutual agreement.

The Ambassador is hereby excused for the recent suspension of trade over the past few years.

In recognition of the sincere friendship of the **Dutch**, a decree was issued in the month of **Jumada al-Thani 1113 AH** ordering the regional governor to ensure the annual delivery of 100 loads of high-quality *ket-goda* silk at **44 tomans** per load. Starting this year, the designated official in **Gamron** shall accept the specified gift goods and forward them to **Spahan**.

All royal officials and governors are commanded to respect and obey all previous and current decrees granted to the **Dutch East India Company**. No official shall deviate from these orders in any point.

As previously permitted, the Company is authorized to export goods valued at **20,000 tomans** from this realm without payment of tolls or other duties. Furthermore, the Ambassador is granted a waiver for all tolls that accumulated on imported goods during the period when the silk trade was suspended.

Mohamet Jaffer-beg, the appointed regional governor, has been notified that the silk trade shall resume with a delivery of 300 loads at **48 tomans** per load. Subsequently, Ambassador **Jan Josua Ketelaar** appeared before the King to request that the decree of **Jumada al-Thani 1113 AH** be renewed and affirmed. The conditions remain: a delivery of 100 loads of the finest *ket-goda* silk at the agreed price per load. The annual gifts shall be delivered as a token of the King’s waived dues.

The Company is permitted to move goods valued at **20,000 tomans** into and out of the realm, whether to their own territories or elsewhere, free of all tolls, road taxes, and the “hundredth penny” tax. This is granted on the strict condition that no

uncoined gold or silver be smuggled out of the realm, nor shall the Company hide goods belonging to other merchants among their own. Any uncoined gold, silver, or contraband discovered shall be confiscated for the benefit of the King.

Should the Company exceed the **20,000 toman** limit in a single year, the excess amount shall be subject to the same tolls and duties as those paid by other merchants.

Following the request of the Ambassador, a decree was issued in the month of **Ramadan 1129 AH** affirming that the regulations regarding the silk trade (100 loads at **44 tomans** per load) and the trade exemption of **20,000 tomans** shall be strictly observed. All royal subjects and officials are commanded to obey these terms. Any previous decree issued to **Mohamet Jaffer-beg** that contradicts this is hereby declared null and void.

Additionally, Captain **Nicolaus Schorer** of the **Dutch East India Company** has requested the renewal of a mandate granted in **Ramadan 1129 AH**, ensuring that any subsequent decrees contradicting his privileges be considered invalid. In recognition of the Captain’s loyalty and the significant financial aid and loans he provided to the Crown during the attacks by malicious enemies, the King grants this request.

The Company is hereby exempted from the tax on ducats and the 5% tax on “white money,” privileges which were not previously granted. Furthermore, if the King fails to provide the silk, the gift goods shall not be demanded.

Regardless of whether the silk trade is active, the Company retains the annual right to import and export goods valued at **20,000 tomans** without restriction on how that amount is spent—whether in uncoined gold, silver, ducats, white money, or other merchandise.

All governors and officials, great and small, are hereby notified that any decrees issued hereafter that contradict these terms shall be ignored. All previous mandates granted to the **Dutch Company** and the Captain must be strictly observed. Anyone who opposes or contradicts these orders shall face the wrath of God and the disfavor of the King.

Issued in the month of **Jumada al-Thani 1142 AH** (after the Hijra).

> This was written in the presence and under the sight of the King.

Debt Settlement for Captain Schorer

Translation of a Persian mandate granted by King Thamas to the Customs Official of the Seaports.

The King orders the payment of **5,000 tomans** from the revenues of the *Shahbandary* (Port Authority) in **Gamron** to settle a debt incurred by the King's father.

It was previously decreed that the former Port Official of **Faars** should pay a sum of **5,000 Tabriz tomans** (instead of 500) to **Nicolaus Schorer**, Captain of the **Dutch**, who had provided a loan to the service of the King. Due to recent unrest, this sum remained unpaid. Therefore, it is now commanded that this amount be paid immediately to the Captain upon receipt of a formal discharge. This order must be executed strictly and without delay.

Diplomatic Correspondence to Leendert de Cleen

Translation of a Persian missive from King Thamas to the Chief Merchant and Governor, Leendert de Cleen, delivered on April 17, 1730.

The King expresses his royal favor toward **Leendert de Cleen**, referring to him as a member of the "people of the Messiah" and a follower of Jesus. He notes that the friendship between the great **King of Holland** and the Persian royal house has remained steadfast and enduring. He acknowledges that the Dutch subjects have always traded with sincerity and integrity throughout the empire.

Despite the hardships Persia faced during the troubles in **Spahan**, the King wishes to renew and confirm all decrees granted by his predecessors. Under the blessing of Almighty God, he intends to show further affection and generosity to the **Dutch Company**, exceeding all previous favors. He desires that the unchanging friendship and unity between the two nations be cultivated, and that the arrival and departure of ships and goods continue to flourish.

Written in the month of **Ramadan 1142 AH**.

Summary of Royal Privileges

Translation of a Persian decree granted by King Thamas to the Company, delivered on April 17, 1730.

The following royal decrees are reaffirmed and commanded for obedience:

- **Financial Exemptions**: The exemption from the tax on ducats and the 5% tax on white money is confirmed.
- **Brokerage Rights**: The Company is granted brokerage rights over *lywaten*, pound-goods, asafoetida, and Moorish ships at **Bandar Abbas** for a period of 30 consecutive years.
- **Legal Recourse**: The Dutch Captain is authorized to recover debts through the *Diwan* (Court of Justice).
- **Interpreter Protections**: Dutch interpreters are exempt from being forced to take loans and shall not be subject to the same taxes as Persian subjects, enjoying instead the privileges of foreigners.
- **Diplomatic Immunity**: Company messengers and envoys, as friends of the King, are not to be molested in any way.
- **Tax Waivers**:
  - Seventeen Benujan brokers associated with the Company are exempt from head taxes.
  - Dutch interpreters and principal officials are permitted to wear high-heeled shoes.
  - The Captain is granted a waiver of taxes on 20 *jeribs* of land in **Mazandaran** owned by the interpreter **Francois**.
  - Members of **Francois's** family are exempt from head taxes.
  - Land taxes on properties in the village of **Joubejoen**, east of **Spahan**, are waived.
- **Trade Freedom**: The Dutch may freely sell their goods and merchandise to any merchant of their choosing without interference from customs officials.
- **Legal Protections**: Should any Dutchman be robbed, the local Governors or Chiefs are required to take action to recover the stolen property. ## Privileges Granted in Persia

The following mandates were issued in **1717** and **1719**. It is noted that these constitute privileges granted *de jure*.

- The authorities shall track down and apprehend thieves and recover stolen goods. Should the governors or local chiefs fail to capture the thieves or recover the stolen property, they shall compensate the **Dutch** for the value of the loss.
- No person may open or maintain a trading post (*factory*) without the express permission of the **Dutch**.
- **Dutch** captains shall be exempt from all taxes, levies, or assessments on any lands or fixed assets they may possess.
- The **Dutch** are permitted to transport **360 horses** annually to their various quarters.

- In **Chiraas**, they are permitted to distill rosewater as they see fit and transport it to any destination of their choosing.
- Any individuals employed by the **Dutch** in **Chiraas** may also travel freely to any destination they desire.
- They are permitted to adorn their grazing lands with tombs.
- They are authorized to display flags or other symbols of their distinction in **Gamron**.

Furthermore, the following were granted:

- The permission to transport red earth and clay from **Bhender Lareck** to their quarters.
- The right to bury their dead according to their own customs.
- No one shall hinder the **Dutch** if they wish to purchase their own countrymen.
- No person may enter the residences of the **Dutch** without a compelling reason.
- No one may interfere with their goods without the consent of the **Dutch** nation.
- They may seek and use camels or other beasts of burden wherever they wish. Additionally, if they require guides or guards for a day's journey, such personnel must be provided by the *rhadaars* or road wardens.
- **Dutch** captains may settle outstanding debts with their local servants without external interference.
- The **Dutch** may purchase any commodity without hindrance.
- No one shall prevent the **Dutch** from erecting new structures or buildings.

Regarding trade and shipping:

- All goods brought by the **Dutch** from **India** into **Persia** must be sold within this empire. Conversely, the **Dutch** may purchase any other goods they desire for transport to their quarters, with the exception of silk, which must be traded through the King.
- Should any **Company** ships be wrecked in the roads of **Gamron** and the cargo fall into the hands of the King's subjects, the goods must be returned in full.
- No **Dutch** vessel shall be required to pay anchorage or other shipping fees; they may instead trade and sell all their merchandise within their own residences.

The final confirmation reads:

> Having seen the good intentions of the captain, and out of my sincere inclination toward the High and Mighty **Dutch Company**, I have fully ratified all the aforementioned regulations—which are currently in the hands of the said captain—from beginning to end. No one shall be permitted

> to oppose or contest these terms in any way. Furthermore, the Grand Secretaries of the King’s Secret Cabinet shall register this roll as a legal record.

This decree was issued in the month of *Soumadi ul Sanie* in the year **1142**. In place of the seal of **Henn den Cortsje-Bassie**, Generalissimo of the King’s forces, the original document bore the following inscription: “This writing is presented under the eye of the King.”

Below this, written by the *mustoffie-el-momaleek* and *mustoffie-cassa*, was the note: “This has been duly registered in the King’s mandate book.” On the reverse side were two principal seals with the accompanying words: “This is a copy of the original, ratified with the King’s seal; witnessed by **Mamet Ismael** and **Alie Nachie**.” It was signed by **Gutchi**, a **Company** Persian secretary, noting that the translation was done to the best of his knowledge, though not without the risk of error due to limited linguistic proficiency. It was further signed by **Heynitsz**, the first sworn clerk.

Coromandel Coast: Tanjore

March 24, 1730

Upon the accession of a new prince over the kingdom of **Tanjore**, the **Company** sent an embassy to offer congratulations on the succession. This occasion was used to secure the confirmation of existing privileges. A decree was granted by Prince **Toelasiagie-Ragie** to the **Dutch** Governor at **Nagapatnam**, **Mr. Dirk van Cloon**:

> To confirm the causes established in previous times by my predecessors, now in glory, the present decree is granted so that you may remain secure. *Salla seyna may alaph*. Given in the month of *Ramoejan*, **1730**, on **March 24**.

This was translated by the Brahmin **Wengetaramma** in **Nagapatnam** on **April 3, 1730**, and signed by **C. Schaller** and **J. de Vos**, the first clerk.

Coromandel Coast: Administrative Orders

April 1730

By order of Prince **Toelasiagie-Ragie**, a *takiet parwanna* (decrees) was issued to the customs officers in the lands of the Prince of **Tanjore**, via the *soubidar* **Gewinda Donmodra**, present in **Trival Loer**.

It has always been the custom that cloths and textiles brought from all parts of the Prince's domain to **Nagapatnam** for the **Dutch Company** be exempt from tolls. The officers are therefore ordered to strictly observe this practice.

Specifically, the officers in the North are instructed to allow **Company** European servants and their local merchants, traveling with palanquins or horses, to pass and return freely upon the presentation of passports ratified with the **Company** seal.

Furthermore: - Edible goods brought from all directions to the market of **Nagapatnam** must not be detained in any way. - No new boutiques may be erected above the road in **Chiekel**.

All these orders must be carried out without causing the least inconvenience to the **Company**. Those who resist shall be subject to the Prince's penalties. *Salla seyna ' maya alaph*. Given on the 12th of the month of *Rammoejan*, **1730**, on **April 1**.

The *soubidar* added the handwritten note "*Roesjoe*" (meaning "this is genuine"). This was translated by the Brahmin **Wengetaramma** on **April 3, 1730**, signed by **Christiaan Schaller** and **J. de Vos**.

Gorontalo and Limbotto

September 26, 1730

During these years, Northern Celebes drew significant attention due to the discovery of gold. In **1730**, the Governor of the Moluccas dispatched Captain **Elias Stade** to take measures against the **Buginese**, **Makassarese**, and other intruders seeking gold. Upon his return to **Ternate**, the captain brought with him representatives from **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto**, leading to the expansion of existing contacts.

Articles were agreed upon and established between **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, Governor and Director of the Moluccas (representing **Diederik Durven**, Governor-General and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia** on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**), and Prince **Tolucco** of **Gorontalo** and Prince **Tuleabo** of **Limbotto** (acting as envoys for the reigning kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** and their councils). These terms followed meetings held on **September 15 and 16, 1730**, at Fort Orange on the island of **Ternate**.

The agreements are as follows:

- All previous contracts between the **Company** and the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto**, including those from **March 25, 1678** (Governor **Robertus Padtbrugge**), **March 29, 1689** (Governor **Johan Hendrik Thim**), **July 17, 1694** (Governor **Pieter Roselaar**), **July 1710** (Governor **Jacob Claasz**), and the expansion of **December 16, 1720** (Governor **Antony Heynsius**), shall be reaffirmed and observed without change unless approved by **Batavia**.
- The Governor and Council of the Moluccas shall recommend that the kings of **Atingola**, **Boelanga**, and **Bone** continue the old practice of cooperating with the people of **Gorontalo**, **Limbotto**, and the **Company**, particularly regarding the transport of goods to **Tommacallang**, proportional to the number of their subjects.
- All **Company** vessels entering the harbor or rivers of **Gorontalo** for loading or unloading shall be serviced by the people of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto**.
- The envoys promise that all tortoise shell obtained by their subjects shall be delivered exclusively to the **Company** at a reasonable price, though they cannot guarantee quantities as the **Buginese** and **Mandarese** currently dominate the Bay of **Tominy**.
- The Governor and Council promise to send a small vessel within two months to help expel intruders harassing the **Company's** subjects in the Bay of **Tominy**. Additionally, a ship will be sent to **Manado** to cruise the coast toward the northwest corner of **Tontoly** and **Tommacallang** to protect gold seekers.
- The envoys promise to prepare local vessels and men to assist the **Company** in these cruises to ensure success.
- The Governor and Council will request the Governor-General in **Batavia** to ask the **Makassarese** kings to strictly forbid their subjects from raiding the Bay of **Tominy**, aiming to end the plunder without excessive bloodshed.
- The Governor and Council will propose to **Batavia** the relocation of the *negoryen* (villages) of **Saoesoe**, **Soenko Poesoe**, and **Palapie** closer to **Gorontalo** so their people can be employed in **Company** service and gold mining. This must be done through kindness rather than brutality, and the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** must govern these people fairly.
- A general pardon is offered in the name of the **Company** to the inhabitants of **Lemboebega** and **Parigie** who have rebelled, provided they return to their duties and cease associating with wandering **Makassarese**, **Buginese**, and **Mandarese**. If they refuse, the **Company** and the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** will use force to compel obedience. Prisoners taken during such actions shall be delivered to the **Company**.
- At the request of the envoys, Resident **Nebhens** shall be sent **40 muskets** and **10 snaphaunces**, along with other munitions, which the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** may

purchase at the standard price of **8 rijksdaalders** per piece, payable in cash, gold, or slaves.

- All gold found in **Tommacallang** or elsewhere must be delivered unadulterated to the **Company** at a price of **10 rijksdaalders** per *real* weight. Anyone selling to private parties or adulterating the gold will be severely punished.
- A higher quality of gold is reportedly found in **Pagoe Jamma**. The envoys suggest that the Governor-General in **Batavia** might pay an extra half-rijksdaelder per *real* for this gold, pending verification of its superior quality.
- To prevent smuggling, the **Company** denies the request of the people of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** to buy rice or sago in **Kema**, **Kaboe**, or **Boelang**. However, if there is an abundance of grain in **Manado**, the **Company** will ensure that supplies are sent to **Gorontalo** and **Tommacallang** for those employed in gold mining, who may pay for it with gold.
- The envoys promise to ensure that agriculture is pursued with diligence so their subjects may sustain themselves from their own land.
- The Governor and Council will order the government of **Bwool** to send representatives to settle long-standing disputes regarding slaves who fled during the administrations of Governors **Padtbrugge**, **Thim**, **Van der Duyn**, and **Roselaar**. The **Company** will facilitate a final resolution to this grievance.
- All residents of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** currently detained over private debts may return home with the envoys. In exchange, the envoys guarantee that all legitimate debts owed to **Company** subjects shall be paid or settled within a few months.
- The traditional rank among Celebes kings shall be maintained. The unauthorized changes made by **Van Staal** in **1727** are declared void.
- Anyone traveling by land or sea to **Tommacallang** must carry passports from the kings and the **Company** resident. Vessels arriving in **Manado** must present these passports and submit to inspection to prevent the smuggling of gold.
- As the current residence of the resident in **Gorontalo** is inadequate, the envoys promise to construct a new *logie* (trading post) with a clean warehouse and surrounding fence at a location called **Holodoa**, near the mouth of the river.
- At least one of the kings and half of the nobility shall establish their residences near this *logie*. ## Gorontalo and Limbotto Agreements

The envoys have further pledged that their principals will ensure the Company Resident is provided with the necessary court services and attendants every day. These personnel are required to report to the Company lodge at daybreak and remain there

until evening. However, in the event of extraordinary circumstances, any person under the Company’s jurisdiction must provide as many men as the service requires.

The envoys also strongly recommend that those tasked with managing the Company warehouses ensure they are properly maintained to prevent leakage. Should any damage occur due to leakage or other negligence, the Company shall be fully compensated for the resulting loss of merchandise.

Furthermore, the envoys have undertaken to ensure that all runaway slaves, in accordance with the contract dated **March 25, 1678**, are delivered to the Company Resident. They also agreed that the condemned Kimat, along with the Limboto *kitjil* Datouw, be sent to Ternate. Specifically, Captain-Jauwt Tometo, the *goegoega* Batolige, and the Limboto Captain-Jauwt Boelananava shall, following ancient custom, pay their respects to the Governor and Council of the Moluccas to seek their Honorable approval and confirmation of their titles.

We, the envoys of the Kings of Gorontalo and Limbotto, along with all royal dignitaries, solemnly swear to abide by the letter of these articles and the aforementioned conferences. We pledge to obey and implement them without deviation or misinterpretation. As a sign of our sincerity and the importance of this contract to us and our principals, we have confirmed this agreement with a solemn oath on the Quran and validated it with our customary signatures.

Signed at Castle Orange, Ternate, on **September 26, 1730**, in the presence of the Honorable Governor and Director of the Moluccas, **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, and his Council, who have also signed and affixed the Company seal. These articles shall remain in effect until the terms therein have been fully satisfied.

Signed: **Chr. Pielat**, **Boner**, **Stade Lelivelt**, **Beseler**, **P. Reaal**. The signatures of both envoys appear below, alongside the Company seal in red wax. Signed by order of the Honorable Governor and Council by **J. d’Lille**, Secretary.

Persia

October–November 1730

Regarding the mandates of the province of Fars and the payment of debts: In January–April, an ordinance was issued for the prompt payment of debts.

A translation of a Persian ordinance issued by the *beglerbeg* **Mamed Alie-chan** to the *shabandhar* of Gamlon, demanding the immediate payment of five thousand tomans, which was delivered here on **November 11, 1730**, via the Company courier Cassum.

> A high command has been issued that the *shabandhars* and the officials in charge of import and export customs, under the fortunate Beudher Abassi, must act according to the decree granted by the King. Those who collect customs duties for the Captain of the Dutch Company shall pay a sum of five thousand tomans as a reduction from a larger amount that the King no longer owes the Dutch Captain. Therefore, this order must be executed; the customs funds collected to date shall be used to pay the aforementioned debt, and a formal receipt must be issued immediately. The remaining balance shall be paid in successive installments according to established custom, without any delay. All actions must strictly follow these instructions and decrees without deviation. This order was written in the month of *Rebbiasani* 1143.

This document was translated from Persian into Dutch by the Company's Persian scribe, **Camber Alie**, and signed by **Gutchi**.

Sumatra's West Coast

March 22, 1731

Disputes arose between the residents of Pasariboe and Baros, after the former descended from the mountains and settled in the vicinity of Baros. This led to the capture of the Pasariboe village head by the people of Baros. The Dutch Resident of Baros reconciled both parties; the people of Pasariboe regained their freedom upon payment of a fine of **40 rijksdaalder** and a pledge of loyalty to the Company.

The following are the articles of a new treaty concluded between **Jacobus Scholten**, Resident at Baros, representing the Company, and the *pongoulous* of Pasariboe residing in the mountains of Surcam—specifically **Mamnara**, **Bakorea**, **Popoeni**, **Rottam**, **Amaindoen**, **Ponjallang**, and **Radja Mandobar**. The agreement was made in the presence of **Radja-Baros**, **Radja-Ibrahim**, **Radja-Bongsoe**, **Radja Sittia-moeda**, **Pongoul-Hackim**, **Radja-Sittia-lela**, and **Maharadja-moeda**. The terms were read aloud and clearly understood in the Batavian language:

- First: We, the head *pongoulous* and common Batavians of Surcam from the village of Pasariboe, solemnly promise and swear to live in eternal peace with the Company government at Baros, acting neither for nor against the Company or the government.

- Our friends shall be the Company’s friends, and the Company’s enemies shall be our enemies. If any Batavians or other peoples attempt to pass through our lands to cause harm to the Company or the government of Baros, we shall block their passage, either by persuading them to seek peace or by force of arms.
- We pledge not to commit any hostile acts without the prior consent of the Company. Any disputes that cannot be resolved among ourselves shall be submitted to the Company for a final decision, which we shall accept.
- We recognize, honor, and respect **Radja-Baros** as our King in place of the *Radja de Houlou*, under the supreme authority of the Company, and shall provide him with the same service previously given to the *Radja de Houlou*.
- Any runaway servants or employees of the Company or the Baros district who pass through our villages or lands shall be captured and handed over to their owners. We shall receive the established reward for doing so; if no reward is set, the owners shall reimburse us for the expenses incurred.
- All benzoin, camphor, and edible goods—to the extent available—shall be brought to the market at Baros and delivered exclusively to the Company. We shall ensure that only high-quality white benzoin and usable camphor are delivered.

In return, the Company accepts us as loyal subjects, grants us eternal amnesty for past grievances, and shall protect us against all violence to the best of its ability.

We, the head *pongoulous* and common Batavians of the mountains, solemnly swear to uphold these articles without the slightest breach. To this end, we have performed the Batavian oath: eating raw buffalo meat cut into small squares and mixed with salt, pepper, camphor, rice, and turmeric, stirred with a *kris*, while reciting words signifying that their bodies should be torn apart if they fail their oath.

Signed at the Dutch office in Baros on **March 22, 1731**. Signed: **Jacobus Scholten**. Witnesses: **H’ Al-tona**, **Theodorus van Rijn**. Approved and signed: **Dirk Havelaar**, Secretary.

Moluccas and Bolaang

April 30, 1731

In North Celebes lay two small realms known as Boelang, Bolalg, or Bolaang. One was an independent state with established contracts, commonly called Bolang Jing. The other was the state of Gorontalo; the Company had not yet concluded separate agreements with it.

The following treaty articles were established between **Jacob Christiaan Pielat**, Governor-Director of the Moluccas, representing Governor-General **Ar. Diederik Durren** and the Council of the Indies in Batavia on behalf of the Dutch East India Company, and **Prince Gobol**, the appointed King of Bolanga, and his royal advisors.

Although the Kings of Bolanga had not previously entered into private treaties with the Company—having been bound by the contracts made between the Company and the Kings of Gorontalo and Limbotto—the change in circumstances now necessitated a separate contract with Prince Gobol. He is the first of his ancestors to visit Castle Orange in Ternate to confirm his royal status. Having heard the treaties of Gorontalo and Limbotto read aloud, Prince Gobol and his advisors acknowledge them and pledge to observe them as sacred and permanent.

- First: The King of Bolanga and his advisors pledge to assist the Company in the same manner as the Kings of Gorontalo, Limbotto, and Tingola, without the slightest objection. This includes the construction of the Company lodge at Holodua and the transport of goods from Tomocalang, as well as other services deemed fair or necessary. Such assistance shall be provided proportionally to the population of each realm.
- The King and his advisors pledge that all tortoiseshell (*karet*) obtained by their subjects shall be delivered exclusively to the Company at a fair price based on its value.
- All gold obtained, collected, or mined by the King, his advisors, or his subjects shall be delivered exclusively to the Company at a rate of **10 rijksdaalders** per *real* weight. The gold must be pure and unadulterated. Anyone who mixes, adulterates, or sells this mineral to private parties shall be severely punished as an example to others.

These additional articles shall remain in effect until the Company decides, based on fairness and necessity, to alter them. The Kings shall maintain their traditional meeting places in Gorontalo without change.

Prince Gobol and his royal council have solemnly sworn to uphold these points, and His Highness is hereby absolutely confirmed as King of the realm of Bolanga.

Signed and sealed at Castle Orange on **April 30, 1731**. Signed: **J. C. Pielat**, **Boner**, **E. Stade**, **M. Lelivelt**, **Beseler**. Confirmed by: **Abraham Panomanigi**, *goegoegoe capitan-lauwt*, and other officials. Signed by order of the Governor and Council by **Reaal**, first sworn clerk.

Basra

July 1731

Translation of a document granted by the Pasha of Basra, **Abdullar Haman**, at the request of the residents of the office, dated **July 5, 1731**.

It is hereby made known to the *kadi* (religious judge), the *defterdar* (superintendent of the sovereign's domains), and all concerned, that our friends, the employees of the Dutch East India Company trading in this place, have for some time been required to pay customs duties on all goods brought by their ships: 5% on piece goods and weight goods, plus a brokerage fee (*amirie*) of one per mille.

Since these employees—our friends—have requested a reduction in these duties, noting that the French and English traders have been granted such favors to encourage trade in this port, and have requested the removal of the brokerage fee, we have decided to grant their request.

Accordingly, the employees of the Dutch East India Company shall henceforth pay no more than 1% in customs duties for both piece and weight goods. Furthermore, the brokerage fee of one per mille shall no longer be demanded from them, as this is granted as a gift.

The *kadi* and the *defterdar* are ordered to authenticate this decree and register it with the sovereign's accountant. They must ensure that no more is taken from the employees of the Dutch Company than what is hereby prescribed, upon penalty of severe punishment.

The seal of the Pasha is affixed to the top of this document. Translated from Turkish into Dutch by an indigenous scribe and signed by **Koenad**. Approved and signed: **Heynitsz**, first sworn clerk.

Mocha

July 1731

Although competing European companies in the East Indies during the 18th century often viewed each other as unwelcome rivals and acted with hostility, they were occasionally forced to cooperate, sometimes through the mediation of local rulers or their own agents.

The following is a copy of a contract regarding the desertion of sailors:

> Due to the large number of sailors who deserted the ship *Westerbeek* under Captain **Pieter Bly** and sought protection on an English ship anchored here at Mocha, and similarly, as the English ship *Hatkoth* under Captain **David Wilke** lost several men who deserted to the Dutch flag, an agreement has been reached.
>
> **Francois Dikinson**, President and Chief of the English Company, and Captain **David Wilke**, commanding the *Hatkoth*, on one side; and **Jan Willem van der Sturck** and **Willem van den Bergen**, Residents of the noble Dutch East India Company, on the other, agree that neither party shall ever provide protection or refuge to deserters from the other, nor shall they accept any such persons.

In witness whereof, we have exchanged signed copies of this contract. Signed in Mocha on **July 6, 1731** (Old Style). Signed: **Jan Willem van der Sturck**, **Willem van den Bergen**, **Francois Dikkinson**, **David Wilke**. Approved: **J. W. van der Sturck**.

Coromandel

July 16, 1731

The local regents of the important trading city of Golkonda had for some time made operations difficult for the Dutch and other merchants. Through the mediation of the Dutch representatives, a confirmation was obtained from the Imperial Chancellor at the Mughal court, **Nisanmamulk**, granted to the chiefs of the Dutch Company in Quranga-dabad on **July 16, 1731**. ## Golconda: Trade Privileges and the Restoration of the Trading Post

In the court of **Golconda**, **Noujoulou Cador-chan**, a man of upright judgment, recently informed the Dutch representatives that they had requested a *parwana* (official decree) or a written guarantee. This request aimed to ensure that all *fauzdars* (district governors) and their deputies within the jurisdiction of **Golconda** would allow the unhindered export of goods.

Furthermore, the Dutch sought to peacefully re-establish their trading post (*comptoir*) in **Golconda** and maintain a *dabboes-tanksael* (a copper coin treasury) on-site, as had been the practice during the reign of Emperor **Aurangzeb**. Such an arrangement would be of great benefit to the Emperor, particularly regarding the collection of duties or *jonquam* (trade taxes) from the copper merchants with whom the Company conducts extensive trade.

Accordingly, this written guarantee was granted by **Cador-chan** to the head of the Dutch mission at **Masulipatnam**. This ensures that, per their request, the Company may freely export their goods from **Golconda** without being subject to any duties. To facilitate this, proper orders have already been dispatched to all deputies. A primary copy of these instructions has been delivered to the chief of the Dutch Company in **Masulipatnam** as security, allowing them to ship trade goods to **Golconda** without hesitation and restore their trading post and copper treasury as they had in the past. All subordinates under the administration of **Golconda** are hereby commanded and strictly ordered to allow the Company's goods and affairs—without exception—to pass and proceed entirely unmolested. This directive is to be regarded as a strict mandate and must not be violated.

Bantam: The Acquisition of Poulo Panjang

In **August 1731**, the situation in **Bantam** required the special attention of the High Government. The previous ruler had suffered a sudden stroke, leading His Highness to believe it was time for his successor, **Pangeran Rina Maugala**, to ascend the throne. Since the passing of the successor in **1723**, the Sultan had not established a new arrangement. He had designated his eldest son, **Pangeran Ratoe**, as the heir, but the High Government had decided to send **Michiel Westpalm**, a member of the Council of India, to **Bantam**, accompanied by **Jantz**.

Westpalm faced a challenging task. He ultimately determined that it would be more beneficial to offer a substantial donation to the court rather than attempting to negotiate a lower price. Consequently, the Company sought ownership of the island known as **Lange Eyland** or **Poulo Panjang**. This island is strategically located at the mouth of the **Bantam** bay, providing a necessary passage from East to West and allowing ships to find safe harbor during the western monsoon when storms often damage anchors and cables. Additionally, the crown prince entered into a new contract with the Company in **1731**.

A translation of a Malay document follows, in which **Padoeka Siry Sulthan**, King of **Bantam**, grants ownership of the island of **Poulo Panjang** to the **United Dutch East India Company**. The document, authenticated by His Highness's seal in red wax, states:

> This letter acknowledges the request of the Great Commissioner **Westpalm**, authorized representative of the Company sent to **Padoeka Siry Sulthan Due Machasin Moehamad Sin-oel-Abaidin**, regarding the island of **Poulo**

> **Panjang**. The Company requests the island to establish a facility for the storage of anchors, cables, and other equipment for Company ships. The people of **Bantam** shall not be hindered by this, and those who patrol the waters around the island with small cannons shall be permitted to continue as they always have. The **Paduca Siny Sulthan** hereby agrees to this request by the Dutch Company.

Dated Friday, the 12th day of the month of **Saphar**, in the year **1144**.

This letter was handed to **Westpalm** in a formal ceremony before a full assembly of the nobility. Following the ceremony, and to resolve any ambiguity regarding the terms, further Malay declarations were provided. These were certified by the Chief Administrator **Pangerang Aria Pourba Nagara**, the Chief Spiritual Judge **Pangerang Cally San-soedin**, the pepper overseers **Pangeran Coessoema di Radia** and **Ratoe Bagoes Mangsa Doeta**, and signed under the King's authority. They certified that the King had indeed gifted **Poulo Panjang** to the **Dutch East India Company**.

This certification was sealed with red wax by **Pangerang Aria Poerba Nagara** and signed by the King's deputies. The acceptance of the island was signed in **Bantam** on **August 17, 1731**, by **Westpalm**, and witnessed by **Bogaerd**, **Patras**, **D.J. Bake**, and **J.D. Koldedchorn**, with **Wilshuysen** serving as the interpreter.

Finally, **Westpalm** obtained an official deed of gift, drafted in formal language:

> **Padoeka Siry Sulthan Aboel Machasin Moehamet Sin-oel-Abaidin**, King of **Bantam**, hereby declares that, considering the long-standing good intelligence between our kingdom and the **United Dutch Company**, by which our people and realm have been saved and protected from many dangers, and noting the request brought by Commissioner **Michiel Westpalm** on behalf of the Governor-General and the Council of India, we grant the island of **Poulo Panjang** in full ownership to the Company. This is for the purpose of creating a place to store anchors and equipment and to construct a suitable warehouse. This will ensure that during the adverse western monsoon, should ships lose their cables in a storm, they may find safety at the adjacent island.

> Therefore, we, **Paduca Siry Sulthan**, by our sovereign power and authority, in recognition of the faithful services rendered to us and our kingdom by the Company, hereby declare that we, our son the Crown Prince **Pangeran Ratoe Ziechatoel Gamiel**, and all future successors to the throne of **Bantam**, have liberally gifted the island of **Poulo**

> **Panjang** to our allies, the Governor-General and the Council of India in **Batavia**, representing the **United Dutch Society**. We transfer the island in full ownership so that they may possess it without contradiction or claim from any party. As we were the rightful owners, we now waive all rights in favor of the Company. In return, we promise that we and our descendants will act as faithful allies and oppose any attempt to disturb the Company's peaceful possession of the island.

This donation was gratefully accepted by Commissioner **Westpalm** on behalf of the Company. At the request of the **Sultan**, the people of **Bantam** and their vessels shall still be permitted to anchor at **Poulo Panjang**.

Done on **August 18, 1731**, at the Diamond Castle in **Sourousoang**, the largest city in the kingdom of **Bantam**, authenticated with the royal seal in red wax.

Treaty Between the Bantam Government and the Company

On **August 21, 1731**, a new contract was established between the government of **Bantam** and the Company. The agreement was signed between the Ordinary Councilor of Dutch India, representing the Governor-General and the Council of India in **Batavia**, and **Padoeka Siry Sulthan Aboel Mahasim Moehamet Zinuel Abaidin**, King of **Bantam**.

Articles of Agreement:

- **Article 1**: Both parties pledge to strictly and faithfully uphold all previous contracts between the Company and the kingdom of **Bantam**, provided they have not been formally altered.
- **Article 2**: The Commissioner guarantees that the Company's representatives in **Bantam** will not interfere, directly or indirectly, with the collection of the Chinese head tax. This collection remains the sole prerogative of the King, to be handled as in previous times.
- **Article 3**: Should any disputes arise between European servants of the Company and subjects of the King, these shall be settled impartially and without undue passion.
- **Article 4**: The Commissioner agrees that small-scale traders—including **Bancanese**, **Malays**, and **Eastern Javanese**—may freely bring their goods to market and sell them to the highest bidder. The Company's authorities in **Bantam** shall not interfere with these merchants or cause them any harm. However, these small traders are strictly forbidden from

trading in goods that are subject to the Company's exclusive contracts.

- **Article 5**: It is agreed that any Chinese residents who convert to Islam shall no longer fall under the Company's jurisdiction but shall be subject directly to the **Sultan of Bantam**. However, this privilege does not apply to any Chinese individual who converts to Islam to escape punishment for murder, other grave crimes, or to avoid paying creditors after a fraudulent bankruptcy. Such individuals shall be handed over to the authorities for punishment.
- **Article 6**: The Commissioner agrees that small-scale **Bantam** traders may sail to the east coast of **Java** to trade for rice and other foodstuffs, provided this privilege is not abused to the detriment of the Company.
- **Article 7**: The **Sultan** promises to ensure that a larger quantity of pepper is brought to **Bantam** than in recent years. To this end, the **Sultan** will encourage the people of **Lampong** through prompt payment and fair treatment, rather than the harsh methods used by some **Bantam** nobles, which previously caused the pepper culture and supply to decline.
- **Article 8**: The **Sultan** guarantees that no pepper will be stored in his warehouses unless it is properly dried and cleared of sand and stones, as per the contracts.
- **Article 9**: To avoid the mistreatment of the **Lampong** growers, all pepper purchases will be handled directly by the King rather than his sons. Furthermore, growers shall be paid in **Spanish reals** instead of overpriced clothing, which has previously been forced upon them against their will.
- **Article 10**: The **Sultan** agrees to promptly pay in cash any outstanding balances owed to the **Lampong** growers for pepper already delivered.
- **Article 11**: Pepper arriving from **Lampong** at **Bantam** must be unloaded immediately. Ships arriving first shall be prioritized to prevent the pepper from rotting in the hulls, which has caused financial loss to the growers, the King, and the Company.
- **Article 12**: The **Sultan** pledges to use his royal authority to prevent all smuggling and illicit trade between the **Lampong** people and the Chinese, specifically on the sugar islands of **Kattapang**, **Soemoerang**, **Sana Tanjong Kart**, the island of **Poelo Baby** (*Poelo Toenda*), and in the **Suudz** strait. Company troops stationed at **Poulo Panjang** shall be assisted by the **Bantam** forces in this effort.
- **Article 13**: The **Sultan** will issue orders to purge his kingdom of runaway slaves and other criminals, who are to be captured and handed over to the Company for punishment.
- **Article 14**: In the interest of justice, the **Sultan** pledges to ensure that criminals are punished according to their merit. Specifically, he will seek the capture and execution of the accomplices of the human trafficker **Douw**, including **Meenda** (a subject of the Sultan), **Bandsir Bindo Ky Bangsa**, **Prangi**

Daym, and others. Per the contract of **1686**, any person found guilty of stealing free people or slaves shall be punished by death, rather than a mere fine. Furthermore, **Pangerang Sattiz di Cara** and **Radecn Poetra**, who are rumored to be slave traders, shall face appropriate punishment upon conviction.

- **Article 15**: The **Sultan** permits the Company to station Dutch officials or pensioners at the west river near **Speelwijk** and the east river at **Caranganto**. These officials will monitor the King's servants to prevent pepper smuggling and ensure that **Lampong** and other small traders are not cheated or forced to provide more than is required.
- **Article 16**: The King agrees that a guardhouse for the King's and Company's patrols shall be built or completed immediately at **Carangantoe**. This is intended to benefit the **Lampong** people by ensuring they can earn fair wages to purchase **Coromandel cloths** at a reasonable profit. ## Bantam and Java

August 1731

It is further agreed that care shall be taken to ensure the **Dutch East India Company** is fully compensated for the timber harvested on Company grounds or territory, measuring 740 rods in length and 300 rods in width, under the orders of **Arria Natta di Radja**, currently known as **Pangerang Cassoema Radja**, the chief pepper inspector.

Furthermore, His Majesty shall, if possible, ensure that **Raden Tjacra Mandala** is brought to **Speelwijk**. Having been accused by the detained Rogueenese, **Tjampe**, of being a counterfeiter of Spanish coins, he is to be punished upon confession or conviction.

Finally, the **Sultan** pledges to ensure that the stolen goods taken by force from the Chinese merchant **Tanjouko** are restored to him, as is only just. This matter has been pending before the Bantam court for a long time, which is a matter of shame, as evidenced by the relevant documents.

Lastly, the **Sultan** solemnly promises to ensure that no person, regardless of status or pretext, shall disturb the **Company's** peaceful possession of the island of **Poulo Panjang**, which the **Sultan** has granted to the **Company**. The **Sultan**, as a faithful ally, shall use all his power to oppose any such attempts and shall maintain the **Company's** peaceful possession of the island against anyone who might seek to cause harm.

Agreed and concluded at **Castle Diamant** in **Suroesoeang**, the largest city of the Kingdom of Bantam, on **August 1731**, corresponding to the 174th day of the month of *Saphar* in the year 1144 of the Islamic calendar.

Signed in red wax by **M. Westpalm**, **G. Bogaerd**, **A. Patras**, **D. J. Bake**, and **Jn. Koldedehorn**. The document also bears the seals of the King, the princes, and other high officials, along with several characters. Signed as “Agreed” by **Imhoff**, Secretary.

Act of Ratification by the High Government at Batavia

Having reviewed the preceding contract with Bantam, **Governor General Diderik Durven** and the **Council of the Indies** note that the agreement was signed and confirmed by **Paduca Ziri Sultan Aboel Mocharin Mochamed Zinoel Abadin** and the high officials of Bantam. On behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**, the authorized **Ordinary Council Commissioner Michiel Westpalm** signed the document in the presence of the second secretary of this government, **Godefridus Bogaert**, the former Director of Bengal, **Abraham Patras**, the former Water Fiscal **David Johan Bake**, and the under-merchant **Joan Daniel Koldedehorn**.

The government hereby declares the contract approved and ratified, pledging that the **Company** and all those under its authority shall eternally and inviolably uphold the terms therein. This ratification is confirmed by the signatures of the council and the seal of the **Company**.

Done at **Castle Batavia** on the island of **Great Java**, during our assembly on **November 2, 1731**.

Signed: **Diderik Durven**, **C. Hasselaar**, **W. Blom**, **van Cloon**, **J. van der Schuer**, **M. Westpalm**, **van Bogaert**, **J. Witte Van Schooten**, **Oostwalt**, **Valkenier**, **C. Pielat**, **J. P. Schaghen**, and **H. van Bayen**. The **Company** seal is affixed in red wax. Signed by order of His Excellency by **Imhoff**, Secretary.

Persia

October 1731

The **Company’s** affairs in Persia were unfavorable this year. **King Thamas**, despite his obligations to the **Company**, failed to honor his promises. His officials, specifically **Irad Reer**, acted arbitrarily and were guided solely by self-interest or the desire for lavish gifts, thereby disregarding the **Company’s** privileges.

In a dispatch from Persia to Batavia dated **July 19, 1732**, we read the following grievance:

> Given the continuous volatility of this realm, we can do little more than bring to your Excellencies’ attention the meager returns on the account books for 1730 and 1731. This is

> most regrettable, though we assure your Excellencies that every possible effort was made to increase the **Company's** commercial interests.

At the end of 1731 and the start of 1732, **King Thamas** managed to obtain a royal decree (*mandament*), which upon close inspection proves to be of little value. It contains few more than polite words, stating that the **Company** may continue to enjoy the King's favor.

Translation of the Persian Decree

Issued by **King Thamas** to **Leendert de Cleen**, Chief Merchant and representative of the **Company's** vital interests in the Kingdom of Persia, regarding the sum of **5,000 Tabriz tomans** assigned to the customs officer at **Gamron**.

> A decree has been issued for the world to obey: let the best of the people of the Messiah and the Dutch Captain, who are honored by our royal favor, know that regarding the assigned sum of 5,000 Tabriz tomans to be collected from the customs officer at **Gamron**, it has been requested that **Miersa Ismael** has thus far collected only about 1,000 tomans from the revenues, and has deposited a sum of 600 Tabriz tomans toward the 5,000. This has become clear to us, as requested by the most distinguished.
>
> Since it was previously reported to us that no more than 1,000 tomans had been received from the revenues, and because we had tasked him with other services, he was unable to provide more. Furthermore, as **Mahmed Alie-chan**, the *Begler-begi* of the entire province of **Fars**, has received permission to travel to the lower regions, we have removed **Miersa Ismael** from his post as revenue collector and assigned the duty to the said *Begler-begi*, ordering him to appoint another person to the service.
>
> It is ordered that the remainder of the assigned funds be paid in installments. However, we have also instructed him to employ some of these funds for other services. Therefore, the collection of these assigned funds must not be pursued too hastily, as the *Begler-begi* will pay the debt in installments. In all other matters, you may be fully assured of our royal favor.

Written in the month of *Rabiel-auwel* 1144, corresponding to **October 1731**. Translated by the **Company** interpreter **Elias Sahid** and signed by **Leypsigh**. Signed as "Agreed" by **Heynitsz**, First Sworn Clerk.

Coromandel

November 12, 1731

One motive for cooperation between the Dutch and English companies this year was the fierce competition from the **Ostend Company** (the South Netherlands East India Company established in Ostend in 1722). Reports indicated that the Grand Duke was permitting the Ostenders to trade and reside in his territories.

Translation of a copy of a *parwanna* (decree)

Confirmed with a great seal and issued by **Said Mustaffa** on the 12th of the month of *Jemadi-el Hawal*:

> I have learned from the head of **Falliacatta** that the Ostenders are constructing a fortification in your district. This is a threat to all coastal cities in this region. Therefore, I write to you so that you may sternly warn the Ostenders against building a castle in your territory; otherwise, great damage to all aforementioned cities is to be feared. Since there is little benefit to be gained, you must not allow this to proceed, but follow my instructions and grant them no assistance whatsoever. You may send their representative here to the court.

Translated by the mulla **Mahomet Hassirass** at **Falliacatta** on **November 21, 1731**. Signed by **J. Dormieux**, Sworn Scribe. Signed as “Agreed” by **Dormieux** and **Wilhelm van Sijl**, First Sworn Clerk.

Makassar and Sumbawa

December 28, 1731

The **Company** recognized the successor to the throne of the Kingdom of **Bima** on **Sumbawa**, after the high officials of the realm had selected him and he had confirmed the existing treaties.

Act of Renovation

Regarding the renewal of contracts with the Overwalse princes and the King of **Bima**, at a joint meeting held on **December 28, 1731**.

Since **Abdul Moesalimie Alisa**, through hereditary and legal succession according to the last will of his father—the late King **Hassan Oedin Makomet Alisa**—has been chosen as King by the

high officials of the realm according to national law, a formal embassy was sent to this government. They requested that he be recognized by the **Company** and confirmed in his election.

With the advice of the joint Overwalse allies and their representatives, the council on **December 28, 1731**, granted this request. As there were no reasons to refuse, he was accepted into the alliance of the Overwalse princes and kings through the swearing of the contracts. He has formally adhered to the contracts previously established on **April 18, 1701**, by the Honorable **Cornelis Beernink**, Governor-Director for the **Dutch East India Company** in this province, and sworn by the Kings of **Bima**, **Dompo**, **Tambora**, **Sumbawa**, **Sangar**, and **Pekat**.

These terms were explained to King **Abdul Moesalita Alisa** in the Malay language. He was informed that, per Article 19, the **Governor General** and the **Council of the Indies** in Batavia retain the power to extend, curtail, or change the articles as they see fit for the benefit of the allies.

In the presence of the Governor, the Council, and the Kings of **Tambora** and **Pekat**, the new King solemnly swore upon the Quran and performed the ritual drinking of holy water. To further verify this renovation, the document was sealed with the royal seal and signed by the King and the representatives of the Overwalse princes.

Done at **Macassar** in **Castle Rotterdam** on **December 28, 1731**. Signed by **Arrewync**, **Corn Roel**, **Joan Steenhoff**, **J. H. Nipoort**, **J. Lursenius**, and **A. de Visser**. The **Company** seal is affixed in red wax. Signed by **J. Wognum**, Secretary. The Malay seal is also affixed in red wax, accompanied by characters representing **Boemi Notjo**, **Jeneli Monta**, and **Boemi Poentie**.

Moluccas and North Celebes

December 1731

The death of the King of **Boelang-Mogondo** and the recognition of his successor provided the **Company** an opportunity to introduce several modifications and expansions to the existing contract. These included resolving disputes involving the subjects of the prince in **Menado** and addressing the discovery of gold in **North Celebes**. All other existing points of the previous agreement were reaffirmed.

Treaty

Entered into and sealed between **Elias de Haeze**, Governor-Director and member of the Council, acting on behalf of the High and Honorable **M. Diderik Durven**, Governor General, and the

Council of the Indies, representing the **Dutch East India Company** of the Free United Netherlands; and **Prince Franciscus Manoppo**, along with the high officials of **Boelang** and **Mogondo**.

Following the death of **King Jacobus Manoppo** on **October 22** of last year, the realm of **Boelang and Mogondo** was left without a ruler. Consequently, on **August 21 and 22**, **Prince Franciscus Manoppo**, his relative **Salomon Maccalalaq**, and several prominent officials were summoned to discuss the royal dignity and the succession. The council in the Moluccas subsequently elected **Prince Franciscus Manoppo** as King. The Governor and Council confirm his appointment under the following conditions:

Articles

1. The King and his officials recognize and declare that he and his descendants shall hold the realm and lands of **Boelang and Mogondo** as fiefs of the **Company**. They acknowledge that the **Company** holds the ultimate right to these lands and pledge never to challenge this claim.

2. The King and officials accept their lands as fiefs of the **Company**, to be held by successive kings chosen through election and appointment.

3. No king may be elected or appointed in these lands without the approval and confirmation of the **Company**. The officials shall nominate a candidate based on competence and goodwill, but must await the **Company's** formal approval.

4. All successive kings must, prior to their election, agree to and sign these terms. To prevent misunderstandings, the 1714 expansion made with the late **King Jacobus Manoppo** is attached.

5. The jurisdiction of **Boelang** shall extend only to **Poegiaar** on one side and **Pontak** on the other, as well as the lands reaching to **Boeras**. The people of **Mogondo and Boelang** may enter these lands for essential supplies but may not pass **Poegiaar**, **Pontak**, or **Boeras**. Similarly, the **Manadose Alphoereesen** may not cross three specific land boundaries. The regions of **Tonsawan**, **Poenoesackan**, and **Amoerang**, and their inhabitants, remain inseparable from **Manado**. Any subject of the King of **Boelang** or the **Manadose Alphoereesen** wishing to cross these boundaries for a sufficient cause must first obtain written permission from the **Company's** resident subordinate head in **Manado**. Consequently, the King of **Boelang** and his successors shall make no claim to the Manado highlands, specifically **Tonsawan**, **Poenoesackan**, and **Amoerang**.

6. Once appointed, a king may not be removed, nor may a successor be appointed, without the consent and approval of the **Company**.

7. The King may not dismiss any of his high officials, captains, or judges, nor appoint any others to these positions, without prior approval from the **Company**.

8. Only the Reformed Christian religion, as practiced in the Dutch Church (established in 1619), shall be permitted. The King and his officials shall tolerate the practice of this faith in the villages along the coast of **Boelang** and shall not hinder anyone from the **Mogondo** people who wishes to convert. The **Company** may, at its discretion, station ministers, chaplains, or schoolmasters in **Mogondo** to instruct those who wish to join the Reformed faith. Such persons shall be protected and exempted from all burdens.

9. All Roman Catholic Spanish priests, monks, and teachers, or any other “papists,” shall be excluded from the territory. The King pledges not to tolerate their presence; should any enter the territory without knowledge, they are to be forcibly expelled or sent as prisoners to **Manado** or **Ternate**, as such persons bring only confusion and unrest.

10. The King and his officials pledge not to receive any Europeans —including Spaniards, Portuguese, French, English, Danes, Swedes, or members of the **Ostend Company**—nor any Maccassarese, Bougineese, Mandarese, Javanese, Atchinese, or any other enemies of the **Company**, including pirates and marauders. Such Europeans are to be directed to **Ternate**, or captured and transported there if they oppose the **Company’s** administration.

11. Any aforementioned indigenous agitators or pirates appearing without a passport from the Moluccas administration shall be apprehended and transported to **Manado** or **Ternate**.

12. The King and his people shall be friends of the **Company’s** friends and enemies of the **Company’s** enemies, providing military aid in wars and alliances as fairness dictates. In return, the **Company** shall faithfully assist and rescue them in times of need or emergency. ## Treaty of Boelang and Mogondo

Regardless of the circumstances, the **King of Boelang and Mogondo** and his **nobility** shall neither initiate nor engage in war without first obtaining the permission and consent of the **Honorable Company**. However, should they be attacked by others, they are permitted to defend themselves without further action, provided they notify the **Governor in Ternate** as soon as possible.

In the event of disputes among allies, or between the King and his nobility, both parties shall maintain detailed records of the grievances. Such matters shall then be heard, investigated, and resolved by the **Governor** or his appointed commissioners, in accordance with equity.

Should the disputes involve minor matters that can be settled privately, they may be resolved through the selection of mutual arbitrators known for their honesty and integrity, or by the **Resident in Manado**. This is intended to prevent small grievances from escalating into greater misfortunes.

The **King of Boelang and Mogondo** and his nobility remain obligated to provide all possible assistance to any ally in distress or under attack. Specifically, they are required to assist the people of **Tontol** when they request aid against the **Mandharese** or other marauders. Likewise, the King and his officials are bound to assist their own subjects in similar emergencies, as the urgency of the situation may require, provided they maintain a *correcor* (fast vessel) to provide immediate aid to the aggrieved party without waiting for orders from the **Resident in Manado**.

Furthermore, should any **Company** ships, *chalioups*, or other vessels come to Boelang under the jurisdiction of Mogondo and be in need of assistance, the King and his nobility pledge to provide all possible aid and support. The **Governor** would be most grateful for such assistance.

No subjects of the **King of Boelang and Mogondo** shall travel to **Amboina**, **Banda**, **Maccassar**, **Magindanao**, or any other location without the special consent of the **Governor**. Even with such consent, they may only travel to approved destinations. Anyone who violates these orders shall be punished with the utmost severity.

If any spice trees are discovered or become known within the territories of Boelang and Mogondo, the King and his nobility pledge to have them immediately destroyed or to notify the **Company** so that they may be cut down. Furthermore, they shall never permit the cultivation of spice trees on their lands.

All servants and subjects of the **Company** who have fled to Boelang or its territories and have not yet been returned must be captured and delivered into the **Company's** hands and restored to their owners. The King and his nobility also pledge to deliver any such slaves who may flee to Boelang or Mogondo in the future, provided that a reward of **ten rijksdaalder** is paid to the captor for each slave returned.

Should the **Governor** or the **Resident in Manado** require a vessel, *correcor*, or *gilalo* for the transport of a preacher, the delivery of letters, or timber for the construction or repair of

chalioups or other crafts, the **King of Boelang and Mogondo** and his nobility are bound to do their utmost to satisfy the **Company's** needs.

Furthermore, should any rivers, streams, or locations be discovered within the territories of Boelang or Mogondo where gold is found, the King and his nobility must notify the **Company**, and no one else, first. The **Company** shall then issue orders in accordance with its prerogatives and rights. The King and his nobility may not allow their subjects to mine or work these gold-bearing sites until permission has been granted by the **Governor in the Moluccas**. Any person, regardless of rank, who keeps such discoveries secret or allows clandestine mining shall be punished as a traitor and a violator of this treaty to serve as an example to others. The King and his nobility are obligated to deliver such offenders to the **Company** without collusion.

The King and his nobility further pledge to sell tortoiseshell, coral, mother-of-pearl, and wax—acquired by them or their subjects—to the **Company** and no one else, at a reasonable price.

Finally, I, the King and the Christian nobility, pledge to remain loyal and faithful vassals and tenants of the **Honorable Company**, and to ensure my subjects do the same. No disputes that may arise shall break this contract. As a token of our truth, I, the King and the Christian nobility, hereby confirm this with a solemn oath—following both Dutch and Celebes customs—and affix our signatures. This document is also signed by **Governor Elias de Haaze** and his council.

Done, concluded, signed, sealed, and sworn at **Fort Orange, Ternate**, on **December 31, 1731**.

Signed on the Dutch side: **Haaze**, **J. Boner**, **E. van Stade**, **Lelivelt**, **Nebbens**, **Reael**, and **C. Bakker**. The **Company** seal was affixed in red wax, signed by the first sworn clerk, **Heymans**. Signed in Malay by **Captain-launt Boelang, Barend d Wocloe**, **Captain Mogondo Dato Ella**, **Segnadje Pinomolis**, and **Lieutenant Langkop, Fran sadaha Tologida**.

PERSIA

January 1732

Translation of a royal decree issued by **His Persian Majesty** in the month of **Redjab 1144** (approximately January) to **Mr. Leendert de Cleen**, Chief Merchant and Governor of this directorate. The document arrived via courier on **February 19, 1732**.

> A high command has been issued for the world to obey: Let it be known to the most honorable among the people of the Messiah, the Captain of the powerful **Dutch Company**, who enjoys the King’s favor, that it is my great desire—as has been the custom of old—that Moorish, Armenian, Benjani, and all other types of merchants be permitted to travel from Holland and all the **Company’s** Indian ports, bringing their merchandise on their ships to this realm. It is my hope that the influx of these and other trade goods will return the kingdom to its former commercial prosperity. Therefore, the Dutch Captain is earnestly commanded to take the necessary steps to fulfill this royal intention. Consequently, they shall be permitted to export all desired goods and merchandise from this realm as they wish and purchase.

Written in the month of **Redjab, year 1144**. The seal of **Miersa Rahin** is affixed on the back. Translated from Persian into Dutch by **Camber Alie** and signed by **Gutchie**. Agreed and signed by **M. Heynitz**, first sworn clerk.

COROMANDEL

January 22, 1732

Regarding the **Company’s** requests, a *parwanna* (royal decree) has been issued by the **Tanjore** sovereign, the **Forst Tokologie-ragie**, to the head *jonkier* of His Highness’s lands.

The sovereign has ordered that, in accordance with ancient custom, the **Company of Nagapatnam** may collect tolls on goods transported from one place to another. Furthermore, it is ordered that half-tolls be collected for Europeans and others employed by the **Company** traveling by palanquin, horse, sedan chair, or on foot. Additionally, letters and parcels containing sample fabrics may be transported back and forth without hindrance, following established practice. **Lord Rau Madarzuw** has ordered that these instructions be implemented according to old usage.

Dated the 12th day of the month of **Raatsjaboe** in the year **Chedee**, corresponding to **January 22, 1732**.

BENGAL

February 18, 1732

Translation of a *parwanna* (decree) issued by the **Nabab Souja-chan** in the Persian language to the **Hougly** *fauzdar* **Mamet Pier**, dated the 21st of the month of **Shawan** in the 14th year of the King's reign (February 18, 1732). Translated from Portuguese into Dutch:

> The traders from Ostend are very restless people who are constantly quarreling, as was evident during the time of **Jaffer-chan**, when their leader perished in the troubles they caused. Therefore, I have ordered his successors to leave these lands. However, I hear they still remain in their lodgings; therefore, I order you to ensure that these people depart on French ships. If they claim that the Dutch or English might harass them at sea, you may tell them that I have commanded those nations not to molest them, and they have promised not to break their word. I sent you a *parwanna* a few days ago, which I now reiterate, as I desire this order to be executed immediately.

Translated and signed by **J. Bliek** at **Casembasaer**, **February 25, 1732**. Agreed and signed by **H. Eilbragt**, sworn clerk.

MOLUCCAS - BACAN

May 31, 1732

The appointment of the new **Sultan of Bacan** led to the renewal of contracts between the sovereign and his nobility. On behalf of the **Governor-General Diderik Durven** and the **Council of India**, **Governor Elias de Haese** and his council, representing the **Dutch East India Company**, reached an agreement with the chiefs of the island of **Bacan**.

They have decided to appoint **Kitsjili Hamsa Tarafanoery**, subject to the approval of Their Honors, as the **King of Bacan**, as follows:

The Governor refers to the contracts concluded with Kings **Allawadijn**, **Kitsjil Mlousson**, and **Malla Fuldin**, as well as the chiefs of Bacan, in **November 1653**, **January 28, 1656**, **April 1667**, and **May 1682**. In the last mentioned contract, King **Allawadijn** formally renounced all claims to the people of **Hatuwe** on the northeast coast. Furthermore, following the death of **King Kitsjili Rianoe Siri Oelah** on **February 17** of this year, a meeting was held at **Fort Orange** on **May 28** with the nobility of Bacan to elect **Kitsjili Hamja (Tarafanoery)** as King.

The King and the nobility of Bacan, for themselves and their descendants, swear to strictly uphold and enforce the contents of the contracts of **1653**, **1656**, **1667**, **1682**, and **1703**, as well as all other agreements made by their predecessors with the

Company. Furthermore, **King Tarafanoery** and his council pledge that their descendants shall forever contribute fifteen men annually to the work of spice extirpation on both the islands of **Bacan** and **Oby**, without payment or reward.

Done, renewed, and sworn in the Islamic manner, signed and sealed at **Fort Orange, Ternate**, in late **May 1732**. Signed by the King, assisted by his nobility: **Goegoegoe Djalal**, **Captain-launt Hajaat Uldien**, **Cadicn**, **Hoecumi Djabaroe**, **Laksatana Marasaooleh**, **Driesden**, **Dowoga**, **Captain Baget**, **Massia**, and **Madaroc**. Signed for the **Company** by **Governor Elias de Haeze**, **Jacob Boner**, **Captain-Military Pieter Jansz**, **Marten Lelivelt**, **W. van Beseler**, **Pieter Reael**, **Bernard**, **Corn. Backer**, **Caspar Voges**, and **Egbertus Legrand**.

BENGAL

June 1732

Following complaints from the **Company's** head in **Patna** regarding the illegal seizure of **Company** goods by certain agents, the toll freedoms of the **Company** in the province of **Bihar** were reaffirmed.

Translation of a decree from **Golaan Ali-chan**, issued **June 26, 1732**, and delivered **July 19**:

> Let it be known to the high officials in **Patna**, as well as the *gomastos* of the *fauzdar* and the river and land guards in the surrounding districts of **Souba Behaar**, that it has come to my attention that the Dutch Captain, **De Munt**, holds commissions and decrees from previous governors allowing him to purchase saltpeter, opium, and other goods as he desires in the said province and surrounding areas to send to **Hougly**, provided the toll is paid at the *dendi sjaboutra*. He is to be permitted to sell these goods without hindrance. No one shall impede him by demanding further tolls or illegal taxes forbidden by the King. You are ordered to ensure that, according to the decrees of previous governors, he is not molested in this customary practice.

Translated and signed by **Redoch**, collated and agreed by **Voogd Adriaansz**, and signed by **H. Eilbragt**, sworn clerk.

SURAT

August 15–26, 1732

In **1732**, an uprising occurred in **Surat** by Muslim and Turkish merchants against the tyranny of the local governor, **Soumab chan**, resulting in a civil war. The European companies remained neutral, though a portion of the population joined the rebels. The conflict caused significant damage to the English and Dutch. On **August 26**, a written promise of restitution for the damages was obtained from the governor.

Translation of the agreement between the English President, **Mr. Lauwter**, the Dutch Director, **Pieter Laurens Phoonsen**, **Siedie Massoet** (head of the *dendara*), and the Japanese prince **Siedie Acout-cham**, granted on **August 15, 1732**:

> Since each of us claims damages and losses suffered during the war initiated by the Moorish merchant **Mir Mhamed Alie** against the **Nabab Soumab chan**, we have resolved—until restitution is obtained—to remain in a strong union and to undertake nothing regarding this matter without mutual consent. We hereby give our word.

Agreed and signed by the first sworn clerk, **W. Ninaber**. ## Bengal: August 1732

This document is a translation of a bond drafted on behalf of the community by order of Governor **Teegbeek-chan**, and subsequently certified with a seal by **Mhamet Alie** on **August 26, 1732** (corresponding to the 4th of Rabi’ al-awwal in the Islamic calendar, year 1145).

> I, the undersigned, a subject of the King and subordinate to the Community—though I hold no personal interest in these matters and seek only the common good, remaining subject to spiritual law—do hereby pledge, in the name of God and the Prophet **Muhammad**, to fulfill the following obligations:
>
> - First: I shall provide **500 men** for service.
> - Second: I will use my best efforts to secure approval from the appropriate community commission at court for the new governor, ensuring the satisfaction of the community; I shall not cause the slightest trouble or interference, under penalty of being declared guilty under sacred law.
> - Third: Regarding the desire for **Sourab-chan** to be in **Magboel-abaad** or in my presence: since each party is free and neither is bound to the other, I agree that if the community decides collectively to remove him by force, regardless of where he may be, I will not obstruct such action. Should I fail in this, I accept the consequences of being a betrayer.
> - Fourth: I bear no ill will toward any of the merchants and shall undertake nothing to their detriment.

> - Fifth: Regarding those who suffered financial losses during the recent wars, and the claims made by **Siedie Jacoet-chan** concerning his income or revenues: since the foreign guards have allied with the community, it is agreed that all funds received—and those yet to be brought in—shall first be used to settle debts, with the remainder distributed pro rata.
> - Sixth: With the community's consent, I shall reside in **Attuwa**, and with their permission, I will take up residence there as well as in the city.
> - Seventh: With the community's approval, **Mr. Teegbeek-chan** has been appointed to deal with the rebel. May God forbid that any other orders be sent from the court; however, I pledge to join the community in opposing any such orders to ensure their failure.

Signed and provisionally sworn by the first clerk, **Arent Willem**.

Bengal: October 1730 / August 1732

Following a resolution by the High Government (the Governor-General and Council) dated **October 1730**, officials from the Dutch office in **Chinchura** were instructed to reach an agreement with the French colonists in neighboring **Chandernagore** regarding the mutual surrender of deserters. This document was signed by **Joseph Dupleix**.

Contract between the Council of Chandernagore and the representatives of the Council of Chinchura (Messrs. Thielen and Hamer), acting under orders received from Batavia.

- **Scope**: This contract does not apply to past events but governs all future occurrences starting today. It applies to all soldiers, sailors, or those claiming the rank of sergeant, corporal, quartermaster, or pilot (including those trained in navigation).
- **Mutual Obligations**: The Council of **Chandernagore** pledges to return to **Chinchura** all soldiers or sailors who desert the Dutch flag to seek refuge with the French, regardless of their nationality, except for those who are native subjects of **His Most Christian Majesty**. Similarly, the Council of **Chinchura** pledges to return to **Chandernagore** all soldiers or sailors who desert the French flag for the Dutch, regardless of nationality, except for those who are native subjects of **Their High Mightinesses**, the **States-General**.
- **Treatment of Deserters**: All deserters returned by either party shall have their lives spared.
- **Right of Deportation**: In accordance with their agreement with the High Council of **Pondicherry**, the Council of **Chandernagore** retains the right to send deserters returned

by **Chinchura** to the islands of **Bourbon** and **France**. These individuals shall face no penalty for their desertion other than remaining on those islands until their term of exile expires. The Council of **Chinchura** retains a reciprocal right regarding deserters returned by **Chandernagore**.
- **Security and Detention**: The Council of **Chandernagore** shall maintain guards to prevent desertion. They are ordered to detain not only French deserters but also Dutch ones. Any Dutch deserters captured shall be held at the lodge until the Director of **Chinchura** sends soldiers or guards to collect them. The Council of **Chinchura** agrees to act identically toward the French.
- **Capital Crimes**: If a soldier or sailor has committed a capital crime other than desertion before seeking refuge under the opposing flag, the capturing council is not obligated to return them.

This contract was signed in duplicate at the French lodge in **Chandernagore** in **August 1732**.

Signatories (French): Dupleix, **Buirat**, **Guillau du Bourlet**, **Dhervilliers de la Croix**, **Paul**, **Groiselle**, **De Flair**, **Thielen**, and **Hamer**.

Signatories (Dutch): Berenaart, **C. Ringh**, **J. van der Brugghen**, **Thielen**, **C. de Jonge**, **Orme**, **J. Hamer**, **Johan Hendrik van Ewijk**, **G. Verrijn**, and sworn clerk **H. Eilbragt**.

Passourouan: October 1732

Translation of a Javanese act granted by **Susuhunan Pacoeboeana Senapatty Ingalaga Abdulrachman Sajidin Panatagana** to **Djajengrana**, the Regent of **Passourouang**, received in **Samarang** on **December 30, 1732**.

> We, **Susuhunan Pacoeboeana Senapatty Ingalaga** [etc.], hereby grant this act to our subject, **Djajengrana** of **Passourouang**. We appoint you as Chief Regent, along with **Djajalalana** in **Daringo** and **Poespodiredja** in **Bangil**.
>
> Furthermore, we divide the lands of **Passourouang** currently held by **Daringo** into three parts: two parts shall be granted to you, **Djajengrana**, and one part shall remain under the jurisdiction of **Daringo**.
>
> We hereby order you, **Djajengrana**, and the sub-regents of **Daringo** and **Bangil**, that you may collectively maintain **500 men** for your service, as was the practice previously. Regarding the recognition payments and other cash disbursements to the Company, we have decided that these

> shall continue on the same basis as before, including the provision of **30 men** for the service of the Company's lodge in **Passourouang**.
>
> In the event that we or the Company require troops, we authorize you, **Djajengrana**, to assemble all Javanese residents of **Daringo** and **Bangil** at **Passourouang**, so that they, along with those under **Passourouang**, may be placed at our or the Company's disposal in times of need.
>
> We further notify **Poespadiredja** of **Bangil** and **Djajalalana** of **Daringo** that they are to abide by the contents of this act. Anyone who fails to comply or disputes its validity shall be publicly punished by the regents at **Cartasoera**, at the gathering place of our court at **Cartasoera Adiningrat**.

Granted on Monday, the 22nd day of the month of *Rabioeiahir*, year *Wawoe* (**1657** [Javanese calendar]).

Translated by **J. Oostwalt** and signed by secretary **Greven**.

Prince's Island: March 1733

Following reports in **1733** that a new East India Company had been established in Spain (funded by the house of **Munster**), the Dutch directors ordered immediate measures to oppose these illegal German interlopers. These measures included the occupation of **Prince's Island** (*Prinseneiland*) and **New Island** (*Nieuwe eyland*).

Extract from the secret resolutions of the Castle of Batavia, recorded by the Council of the East Indies on Friday, March 6, 1733.

Regarding measures against the intrusion of Spaniards or other unlicensed traders who seek to settle in these quarters: orders have been dispatched via the yacht *Spieringshoek* and the chaloup *Langerak* to the governors of the East, including those in **Ternate** and the **Moluccas**.

The situation regarding **Prince's Island** and **New Island** is particularly critical. Located at the mouth of the **Sunda Strait**, they are within reach of the Dutch power in **Batavia**. There is a risk that European traders, lured by the Indian trade—and specifically the Spaniards—may attempt to occupy these lands under the pretext that they belong to no one. Such unfounded claims could lead to long-term disputes with the Company in Europe.

Currently, the first island is used only by a few fishermen. While it could be argued that the islands belong to the **Sultan of Bantam** (as his territory on Java extends to the west opposite Prince's Island), the Company has not maintained a garrison there due to its remoteness and the danger of pirates posing as fishermen. However, the islands provide an excellent anchorage and other strategic advantages, which the English already attempted to exploit in **1684**.

To prevent any one party from claiming prior occupation, it is resolved that at the first opportunity, the flag of the **States-General** and the mark of the **Company** shall be placed on both **Prince's Island** and **New Island**, similar to the markers placed on **Dingding** in the Strait of Malacca.

The Director-General and Council member **Wybrand Blom** suggested this apply only to Prince's Island to avoid conflict with the court of **Bantam**, which he believed claimed New Island. **Mr. Valckenier** agreed, but Council member **Joan Francois de Witte van Schooten** argued that they should first seek permission from the Sultan. However, the Governor-General and the Council concluded that such a request would only alert the King to the islands' value, and that the Company's right to act could be demonstrated to His Highness if he ever raised a question.

Agreed by **van Imhoff**, Secretary.

Makassar & Sumbawa: April 1733

Severe unrest in the small realm of **Dompo** on **Sumbawa**, which forced the King to flee with several of his nobles, has made Company intervention necessary.

Act of renewal of sworn contracts by Sultan Abdul Cahar, King of Dompo.

Abdul Cahar, formerly a regional administrator in **Dompo** known as **Vaandrig Mamoe**, was appointed King by the local nobility according to their laws and customs after the previous King, **Camaloeding**, abandoned the realm due to internal strife. **Abdul Cahar** established himself in **Sumbawa**.

Following communication with the resident at **Bima** and the arrival of the nobility at the castle on **November 22** of last year, it was requested that the Company recognize him as the legitimate ruler. This request was made alongside a claim by **Prince Aly Ackbaer**, a competing claimant. To restore peace to the realm of **Dompo**, the Council has decided to confirm **Vaandrig Mamoe** as King under the title **Sultan Abdul Cahar**, provided he maintains

good behavior. Should the succession revert to **Prince Aly Ackbaer** and his descendants, **Sultan Abdul Cahar** has willingly accepted this as a conditional transfer (*ambulatoire cessie*).

Consequently, the contracts and articles previously established with his predecessors—most recently those drafted by **Cornelis Beernink**, Governor-Director for the Dutch East India Company on **April 10, 1701**, and sworn to by the Kings of **Bima**, **Dompo**, **Tambora**, **Sumbawa**, and **Sangar Pekat**—are hereby solemnly renewed. All terms remain in effect, except for Article 17 (regarding the succession of **Tambora**), while Article 19 remains, granting the Governor-General and Council in **Batavia** the power to extend, curtail, or alter these articles as they see fit.

To verify this renewal, **Sultan Abdul Cahar**, in the presence of the nobility, native regents, and officers, swore an oath on the **Quran** by drinking *kris*-water according to local custom. This act is sealed with the royal seal and signed by his own hand.

Signed at **Fort Rotterdam**, Makassar, in **April 1733**, by **J. van Arrewyne**, **J. Sautijn**, **J. H. Nipoort**, **J. van Steenhoff**, **H. Reyd**, and **A. de Visser**.

Signatories: Sultan Abdul Cahar, **Aly Ackbaer**, **Tureliadoe**, **Jenelydea**, **Jimelyhoehoe**, **Boeciloema-bocmi**, **Catocadjienna**, **Boema-boemi**, **Nosjo-bocmi**, and **Parcka**. ## Tidor (Moluccas)

Despite the agreements reached on **June 21–23** and **July 30, 1728**, the people of **Maba Patani**, acting as subjects of **Tidore**, continued to engage in piracy and kidnapping. Furthermore, they attacked representatives of the **Company** in the region and destroyed clove plantations. Governor **Elias de Haeze** sought to put an end to these activities.

The following terms, conditions, and provisions were agreed upon and established between **His Highness Miri Bifalalihi Adjis Limoehidjidin Billahi Maliki Manaan-sjah**, King of the realm of **Tidore**, and his nobles (and their descendants), and **Mr. Elias de Haeze**, Governor and Director in the **Moluccas**, acting on behalf of the Honorable **Mr. Dirk van Cloon**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia**, representing the supreme authority of the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)** in these lands:

> **Article 1**: The King of **Tidore**, his nobles, and their descendants hereby commit to the permanent and eternal observance of all successive contracts concluded with the **Dutch East India Company** from ancient times to the present. They acknowledge and declare their absolute conviction in the Company’s faithfulness in upholding these contracts, as well as its true friendship, pure intentions, and gentleness toward its allies. This is exemplified by the

Company’s current unparalleled generosity in granting a general pardon to the rebellious subjects of **Maba Patani** for their violent crimes against the Company and its servants, provided there is genuine repentance and a total renunciation of further misconduct or breach of treaty.

Regarding the contract of **1689** signed by the Extraordinary Council Member **Dirk de Haas** on behalf of the Company and the then-King of **Tidore**, **Hamza Farahoedin**, it was noted that some subjects—referred to as *Papouen*—continued to use vessels to commit murder and plunder along the coast of **Ceram** and other islands under the jurisdiction of the Company and the governments of **Amboina** and **Banda**. Consequently, the current King, **Miri Bifalalihi Adjis Limoehidjidin Billahi Maliki Manaan-sjah**, and his nobles solemnly swear to finally prevent such invasions, murders, and robberies. They pledge that no residents of the Company on the coast of **Ceram**, other islands under the authority of **Amboina** and **Banda**, or anywhere in the **Moluccas**, shall be disturbed or molested by His Highness’s subjects. As a sign of their sincere loyalty, the King and his *bobatos* (nobles) bind themselves and their descendants to the following obligations:

- Upon receiving a legal complaint from **Amboina**, **Banda**, or elsewhere regarding invasions or harassment by Papuan or other Tidorese subjects, the King and his nobles shall forfeit to the Company—for every canoe, prow, or vessel found in Company territory on **Ceram** or the jurisdictions of **Amboina** and **Banda** without the Governor’s pass—the following:
  - Initially, two healthy, intact male slaves valued at **40 *rijksdaalders*** each.
  - For every free Company resident murdered or captured during such raids, two similar slaves shall be provided. If the victim was a slave, half the compensation shall be paid.
  - For every free resident kidnapped and carried away, the King and nobles promise to deliver two slaves to the Company until the kidnapped persons are restored.
  - Any stolen slave shall be compensated based on their value, as shall all other damages, including stolen money, goods, furniture, crops, and the destruction of houses or gardens.

Furthermore, should the King or his nobles punish such pirates and troublemakers with rigor to deter others, and should these criminals rebel against the King, the Company promises—should His Majesty request it—to provide assistance in counsel and action to suppress the rebels and restore obedience. Conversely, the Company pledges that

> any of its servants or subjects who offend the King of **Tidore** or his subjects shall be punished rigorously according to the merit of their crime.

This agreement was concluded in a meeting held by Governor and Director **Elias de Haeze** and his council at **Fort Orange** in **Ternate** on **June 23, 1733**. The King, **Miri Bifalalihi Limoehidjidin Billahi Malikil Manaan-sjah**, and his nobles—including captains and various *kimelaha* and *segnadje*—swore an oath on the Quran. The document was ratified with the royal seal and the signatures of the *bobatos*, as well as the Company seal and signatures of **de Haeze**, **Boner**, **Lelivelt**, **Jansen**, **van Beseler**, **Pr Reaal**, **Bernaard**, **C. Backer**, and **Voges**, with the secretary **F. Fillie** signing by order of the Governor.

Approval by the Government of the Indies (January 19, 1734): The government in **Batavia**, having reviewed the contract of **June 23, 1733**, aimed at stopping the persistent murders and plunder by Papuan and other subjects of the King of **Tidore** on the coast of **Ceram**, deemed the agreement a positive step. While noting that such terms could have been handled via correspondence without a new contract, the government approved the arrangement. They further ordered the commissioner to investigate the matter and implement necessary measures to stop these lawless acts.

Signed in **Batavia** by **van Cloon**, **M. Westpalm**, **J. F. de Witte**, **van Schooten**, **Oostwalt**, **A. Valkenier**, **P. Schagen**, **Ab Patras**, **J. Theedens**, **J. Bernard**, **F. J. Coyett**, **G. van Imhoff**, and **N. van Berendregt**.

Malabar

July 1733

The realms of **Mangatti** and **Cartadawil Beltadawil** descended from the Mangatti lineage. It was customary for the sovereign to adopt a prince as a successor, which frequently led to intrigue and conflict. Violent disputes that began in **1731** were eventually settled through the joint intervention of the Company and the King of **Cochin**.

Contract of Peace and Perpetual Friendship: This agreement was made between the **Raja of Mangatty (alias Cartadawil)** and the adopted second prince from the house of **Moerianatty**, in the presence of the King of **Cochin** and **Mr. Adriaan Maten**, Commander of the Malabar, Canara, and Wingurla coasts, representing the government in **Batavia** and the **Dutch East India Company**.

Because the two parties had been unable to reach an accord since the prince from **Moerianatty** was adopted into **Mangatty**, leading to constant conflict and war that prejudiced the court of **Cochin** and the Company for **33 years**, they agreed to the following arbitration:

- **First**: The **Raja of Mangatty (Cartadawil)** shall rule the lands of **Mangatty** and **Belta Cartadawiel** as absolute king. However, he must provide the prince with a daily allowance for maintenance consisting of **10 *fanums*** of rice, as well as half of all other incomes and fines. To avoid further dispute, the tobacco tax shall be granted to the prince to cover his expenses and the aforementioned rice allowance.
- **Second**: The King of **Mangatty** shall pay the debts incurred by the prince for the benefit of the realm, totaling **130,000 *fanums***. The prince is obligated to return all gold and jewels taken from the treasury, as well as copperworks and vessels, in the presence of the King of **Cochin** and the Company.
- **Third**: The *caymalinne* (noblewoman) of **Corretty** and the upper *ragia* of **Coerilloeny** must also return all gold and jewels they removed from the aforementioned treasury.
- **Fourth**: Since the old queen has passed away, the *caymalinne* of **Corretty** shall be recognized as the legal queen, or in the event of her vacancy, as the successor. She shall enjoy all prerogatives previously held by her predecessors. To prevent disputes, two nobles shall be appointed as overseers of the lands belonging to the female line to ensure the queen/princess receives the necessary revenues for her maintenance.
- **Fifth**: Neither the king nor the prince may perform any adoption in **Mangatty** or grant any land to anyone without the prior consent of the King of **Cochin** and the Company. Any violation shall result in the adopted party being excluded from the succession and all such actions being declared null and void.
- **Sixth**: Regarding the forts of **Manjally** and **Poettencotta** and the estate of the third prince at **Paroe**, which were surrendered as part of an agreement or in exchange for troops, King **Cartadawil** and the second prince pledge to recover them through peaceful means. If peaceful recovery fails, force may be used, provided the King of **Cochin** and the Company are consulted and agree to the action.
- **Seventh**: The illegitimate children of the house of **Walluanatty**, who were excluded from the succession by Admiral **Willem Backer Jacobsz** in **1718**, shall be granted a piece of land measuring **40 *parras*** for their maintenance.
- **Eighth**: The King and prince of **Mangatty** pledge their persons, lands, ports, and goods as collateral. Should either fail to uphold these articles, they accept that the King of **Cochin** and the Company may impose the highest penalties.

This agreement was sworn before the *ragiadoors* and Company commissioners at the **Tieroewaloer** pagoda. Eight copies were made: four in Dutch and four in Malayalam.

Signed in the city of **Cochin** in **July 1733**.

Bantam

July 1733

On **July 12, 1733**, **Sultan Abot Mochasin Mochamedin Abidin** (also known as **Zein Alabadhin**) passed away after a reign of **42 years**. The opposition party, which had emerged in **1731**, turned to the High Government in **Batavia**, which saw an opportunity to fulfill the Company's desires.

The following is a translation of a Malay document signed and sealed by the Crown Prince of **Bantam** and delivered to **Mr. Julius Valentijn Stein van Gollenesse**, the Company's authority in **Bantam**:

> If the Governor-General and the Honorable Council of the Indies are pleased to assist me in succeeding my father, **Sultan Aboe Mochasin Mochamedin Abidin**, as King of the realm of **Bantam**, I promise to observe all points of the contracts concluded between the Company and my advisors and ancestors. I shall not break or deviate from any part of these agreements.
>
> I further promise to agree that payments for pepper be made by Company ministers and that deliveries be conducted in the presence of **Bantam** officials, as requested by Director-General **Michiel Westpalm** during his time as commissioner in **Bantam**.
>
> I shall also ensure the capture of all fugitive slaves belonging to the Company's subjects. Anyone currently hiding in the realm of **Bantam**, particularly fugitives from **Bali**, shall be apprehended and delivered to the Company for punishment. I will not tolerate such persons in my land.
>
> I agree to allow Dutch *duyten* to be legal tender in **Bantam**, just as they are in **Batavia**.
>
> Furthermore, I promise that those bringing pepper from **Celeboe** (Silleboe) to this realm shall be paid **12 Spanish reals** per *barra*, and no other parties shall be permitted to trade in this manner.

Signed by the **Pangerang Ratoe** in Javanese and sealed in red wax. Translated in **July 1733** by the sworn translator **van Hamme**.

Bengal

August 1733

The Company’s main office in **Hooghly** coordinated the transport of saltpeter from **Patna** to **Fatna**, largely through **Azattu**, who utilized both towers and military escorts. By order of the **Heeren XVII** (The Lords Seventeen), the Company’s servants in **Bengal** entered into an agreement with local leaders to avoid further difficulties.

The following is a translation of a written contract for safe passage, signed on **August 30, 1733**, by the **Raja Mhamed Aredsjeer** of **Khergpoure**:

> I, **Raja Mhamed Aredsjeer**, crowned in the *sircar* of **Mongeer soubabhaar**, hereby promise that since friendship with the Dutch has been renewed, Company vessels and personnel—whether escorted by military force or not—shall experience no harassment. Their agents sent to conduct trade in my territories shall be maintained in such a way that they may purchase whatever they please, wherever they wish, without any interference or hindrance from my servants.
>
> Should anyone violate this contract, I pledge to ensure the perpetrators are properly punished. I shall do everything possible to maintain a good friendship and facilitate their trade. Furthermore, should any vessel be shipwrecked in my territory due to unforeseen circumstances, I will ensure that every possible effort is made to salvage the goods and the vessel.
>
> It is therefore agreed that an annual payment of **600 rupees**, along with gifts, shall be delivered to me in November by all arriving vessels. This payment shall be delivered to **Nicolaas De Munt**, the current chief representative of the Company.

Approved by the Governor-General and the Council. ## Approval of the Banjarmasin Contract

On **June 1734**, the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** issued a resolution regarding a contract negotiated by the **Pattenasse** officials. Under the terms of this agreement, the **Dutch East India Company** (VOC) is granted free passage

through the ruler’s lands for its vessels. In exchange, the Company will provide an annual recognition payment consisting of **61 rupias** in cash, **908** in purchase goods, and **1,756** in sale goods.

This arrangement, as detailed in the Dutch translation and the **Pattenasse** letter dated **October 8** of the previous year, was deemed beneficial and was officially approved by the ministers in their resolution of **August** of the preceding year.

Signed at the **Batavia Castle** by **Cloon**, **Westpalm**, **Blom**, **A. Oostwalt**, **C. Pielat**, **J. P. Schaghen**, **A. Patras**, **Theedens**, **J. Coyett**, **G. W. van Imhoff**, **H. van Bayen**, and **N. van Berendregt**, Secretary.

The Banjarmasin Trade Agreement

September 26, 1733

In **1711**, the East Indian government ordered the establishment of an office in **Banjarmasin**. Although this office was short-lived—closing on **May 12, 1715**—trade relations were resumed in **1726** following repeated invitations from the Sultan and his nobles. By **1729**, it was decided that a permanent lodge would not be built immediately, and instead, the Company would operate on a trial basis. By **1733**, a formal exclusive contract was established.

This contract was concluded between **King Dhamet Doula** and **Pangeran Souria de Laga**, the sovereign rulers of the **Banjermassing** kingdom and their allies, and the **Dutch East India Company**, represented by Merchant **Christoffel Marre** and Under-merchant **David Brouwer**, acting under the authority of the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** in **Batavia**.

Article 1 The King and Pangeran, as rulers of these lands, pledge to maintain a perpetual friendship with the Company. They commit to ensuring their subjects obey the terms of this agreement. To ensure this contract is observed by all future descendants, it shall be engraved in copper as an eternal memory of this enduring alliance.

Trade Regulations for Pepper - The Company is permitted to send as many *jonks* as necessary to the harbor annually for the sale of Chinese goods. - Any *jonk* or *wankang* (small sailing vessel) permitted by the Company to trade in pepper may purchase pepper from the **Banjarese** until its hold is full, and no more. - If a permitted vessel cannot load pepper within the river, it may not exit the river without a permit. However, it may use smaller local boats to transport pepper to the ship to ensure the hold is

completely filled. - To prevent illegal trade, the Company's representative must be notified before any *jonk* or *wankang* loads pepper. A Company official and his crew will be stationed on the vessel to ensure that pepper is sold only to the authorized trader. - The Company may station a guard vessel alongside the authorized pepper ship to ensure no pepper is illegally transferred to other vessels, whether inside or outside the river. - Any *wankang* or other vessel found carrying pepper without an annual permit will be intercepted. The Company's representative will summon the *sabandhar* (**Tatas**) to oversee the confiscation of the pepper. Half of the seized pepper will be paid for at the contracted price to the King, and the other half will be forfeited to the Company. - If the *sabandhar* **Tatas** (or his successor) fails to appear when summoned regarding a dispute or right, the Company representative may act on his own authority to avoid unnecessary delays.

Pricing and Quality - The Company shall purchase all pepper produced in the kingdom at a fixed price of **4.5 real** per *picol* (approximately **125 pounds**). No higher or lower price shall be negotiated. - The Company is obligated to purchase all pepper brought from these lands at this set price without refusal. - Pepper must be delivered dry. Wet pepper must be set aside and dried before it can be accepted. - The Company will not accept pepper contaminated with sand, stones, or similar debris. - Pepper shall be weighed exactly as delivered, including the husk or any other materials attached to it, without any deductions for cleaning.

Infrastructure and Security - The Company is authorized to build a lodge or warehouse (*pagger*), or to maintain its presence via ships and sloops. - Any damages caused to the Company by hostile acts within the river shall be reimbursed by the King, though the Company will initially cover the costs. - The **Banjarese** are forbidden from harassing or obstructing Company employees. Anyone who steals from or disrupts Company personnel will be detained by the Company until the *sabandhar* is summoned, after which the offender will be punished by the King according to the laws of the land. - Similarly, Company employees are forbidden from harassing, threatening, or mistreating the **Banjarese** or the Sultan's subjects. Any employee who commits such acts may be detained by the King's officers and handed over to the Company representative for punishment. - If a local resident attempts to run *amok* (a violent frenzy) in areas where Company employees are stationed, guards—particularly sentries—are permitted to use force to stop the attacker, including the use of firearms. If the attacker is killed or wounded, the *sabandhar* shall be notified, and no further liability shall be held by the Company or any Dutch nationals involved.

Exclusivity and Territory - The King and Pangeran must turn away any traders from **England**, **France**, **Portugal**, or other European nations. These traders must be told they cannot obtain goods here and must depart immediately without buying or selling. - The Company is granted the right to choose the most suitable land for its operations. Two sites have been designated: one used since **1727**, and another located further downstream at the first cross-stream leading to **Qud-Banjer**. - The Company may build a permanent lodge or continue sending annual shipments by ship, as has been done since **1727**, depending on the preference of the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**.

This contract was concluded in the region of **Cyutinge** in the kingdom of **Banjermassen** on **September 26, 1733**. It bears the King’s seal in red wax and the Pangeran’s seal in black.

Confirmed and signed by **Brouwer**.

Ratification of the Banjarmasin Contract

March 17, 1734

Governor-General Mr. Dirk van Cloon, representing the **States General** and the **Dutch East India Company** in the Indies, hereby acknowledges the contract concluded on **September 26, 1733**, between the Company’s representatives (**Marre** and **Brouwer**) and **Sultan Hamicalla** and **Pangeran Setia de Laga** of **Banjermassing**.

The Governor-General finds the terms to be lawful and appropriate and hereby ratifies the agreement. This alliance shall be maintained as long as the Company’s interests are served and provided that no subsequent agreements have been made between the Sultan, the Pangeran, and the Company’s commissioners.

Signed at **Batavia Castle** on **March 17, 1734**, by **van Cloon**, **Westpalm**, **Witte van Schooten**, **Oostwalt**, **Valkenier**, **C. Pielat**, **J. P. Schagen**, **A. Patras**, **Thedens**, **Coyet**, **G. van Imhoff**, **H. van Bayen**, and **Berendregt**, Secretary.

Guarantee for Trade in Coromandel

October 1733

A formal *caul* (guarantee) has been issued to the Company following disruptions to trade in **Taree-Karamailcl**. Due to the activities of rebels known as *manuwaars*, the Company was forced to close its offices and withdraw its personnel. However, following the victory of **His Excellency Nisaen Moelmolk**, who suppressed the rebels and restored peace to the land, this guarantee is granted to **Mr. Elias Guillot**, the Company head in **Under-Coromandel**.

The ruler assures **Mr. Guillot** that he may safely restore the offices and resume trade as per previous customs. The Company is free to trade in any location of its choosing, including **Narsapoer** and **Coringi**. Specifically, the Company is permitted to rebuild the wall of the village of **Palicol**.

Furthermore, the ruler recognizes the Company's ownership of the villages of **Palicol** and **Contera**, and grants a perpetual lease of the villages of **Gollepalum** and **Gondewarom** for an annual payment of **150 pagodas** (Palliacat currency).

The ruler pledges that no resident or subject in these villages shall hinder or obstruct the Company's merchants, agents, weavers, or any other personnel under the Company's protection. This *caul* is granted out of sincere goodwill to ensure that trade may be conducted peacefully and without interference.

Given at **Laraille** in **October 1733** (Jamadie, Year **1146 AH**).

Reconciliation Treaty of North Celebes

October 26, 1733 – January 8, 1734

Repeated conflicts between the rulers of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** on one side, and those of **Parigi** and **Paloe** on the other, had severely disrupted trade and gold mining in the **Tomini** bay. At the request of the **Governor of the Moluccas**, commissioners were sent to negotiate a reconciliation.

Under the mediation of **Elias de Haeze** and the authority of **Governor-General Dirk van Cloon** and the **Council of the Indies** in **Batavia**, the following agreement was reached:

- The kings and nobles of these regions, for themselves and their descendants, swear to forget all previous causes of enmity. They pledge to harbor no hatred or seek revenge for past grievances.
- They vow to maintain a sincere, constant, and brotherly friendship, acting as loyal vassals of the Company and ensuring their subjects live in peace and unity.

- Any party that commits an act of aggression or breaks this peace shall be rigorously punished by their respective kings to serve as a warning to others.
- Should a subject commit a crime (such as murder or robbery) against another party, and the responsible king fails to punish the offender justly, the aggrieved king shall not seek private revenge. Instead, the matter must be reported truthfully to the **Governor** and **Council**.

This agreement was established in the name of the **States General** of the **Netherlands** to ensure lasting stability in the region. ## The Moluccas

This agreement shall be announced in the **Moluccas** so that appropriate measures may be taken to redress grievances and maintain peace and tranquility among the subjects of **the Company**, in accordance with the requirements and fairness of the situation.

Furthermore, the respective kings and their courts pledge and swear not only to provide the **Company**—regarding the troops currently being dispatched and any sent in the future—with the utmost courage and loyal assistance in driving out, capturing, or eliminating the **Buginese**, the **Mandar**, and other malicious peoples who, in defiance of existing contracts, destabilize the **Tomini Bay** region through robbery, plundering, and violence; but also to stop them from dominating and oppressing the small, powerless local kings.

The aforementioned kings of **Gorontalo**, **Limbotto**, **Parigie**, and **Paloe** further pledge and obligate themselves to maintain fraternal correspondence even in the absence of **the Company's** vessels. They shall notify one another whenever **Buginese** or **Mandar** pirates and poachers are sighted in **Tomini Bay**, combining their forces to expel these unauthorized intruders and curb their criminal activities through effective means, without fear of retaliation, as these disturbers of the public peace shall be held fully accountable for their misdeeds before the **Company**.

Should these kings become aware—whether through attack, expulsion, or other means—of the identities of the primary leaders of these pirates, poachers, and contract-breakers, they pledge in all sincerity to report this in writing to the **Governor and Council in the Moluccas** at the first opportunity. This will provide the government in **Macassar** with the necessary foundation to persuade the kings to punish such malicious subjects, serving as a deterrent to others.

This agreement was thus concluded and formally committed before the **Company's** express representatives, the under-merchant **Casper Voges** and ensign **Jurgen Weusthoff**. It was sworn to and signed by the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto**,

along with their primary nobles representing all others, on **October 26, 1733**. It was subsequently ratified on **January 8, 1734**, on behalf of the kings of **Parigie** and **Paloe** and their deputies. This was signed in our presence by the aforementioned kings and nobles, with the exception of the King of **Paloe**, for whom the King of **Parigie** signed as proxy.

Signed: **C. Voges**, **Jurgen Weusthoff**.

Java: Mataram

November 1733

The Company had not yet received reimbursement for the expenses incurred during the so-called **Mataram Succession War (1719–1723)**. Furthermore, by an act dated **October 4, 1705**, the **Company** had agreed to provide a Dutch garrison in **Kartasura** for a monthly fee of **1,300 Spanish rijksdaalders**, ostensibly to help protect the royal court. The High Government was determined to recover these funds. Following the palace revolution of **1733**, in which **the Company** played a significant role, the following contract was established:

Contract agreed upon between the Susuhunan Pakubuwana Ingalaga Abdulrahman Sahidin Panatagama, for himself and his successors, and the Honorable and Strict Lord Fredrik Julius Coyett, Extraordinary Council Member of India, Commissioner, Ambassador, and Plenipotentiary in the name of His Excellency Mr. Diederik van Loon, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the Dutch East Indies, representing the sovereign authority of the General Dutch Chartered East India Company (VOC) in these lands.

Article 1 It is hereby resolved and established that all previous contracts dated **September 24, 1646**, **February 23, October 19 and 20, 1677**, and **October 5, 1705**, concluded between the predecessors of the current **Susuhunan Pakubuwana Sinnapatty Ingalaga Abdulrahman Sahidin Panatagama** and the Governor-General and Council of the Dutch East Indies (specifically Admiral **Harman de Wilde**) on behalf of **the Company**, shall remain in full force. This includes all articles, as well as subsequent privileges and patents granted by **Susuhunan Amancoerat**, Admiral **Cornelis Speelman**, and Commander **Jacob Couper**.

Article 2 Regarding the outstanding arrears owed to **the Company** in cash for the payment of the royal bodyguard and the **Kartasura** garrison—a sum of **145,480 Spanish rijksdaalders**, excluding considerable accumulated interest and losses incurred

by **the Company** due to the delay—**the Company** accepts the **Susuhunan's** request not to be burdened by a single lump sum. Consequently, based on the **Susuhunan's** promise, he shall pay an annual sum of **10,000 Spanish rijksdaalders** in **Samarang** over the next **twenty-two consecutive years**, beginning in **1734**. This payment shall cover both the principal debt and the excessive interest. In exchange, **the Company** waives any further claims or liabilities against His Majesty regarding this specific capital debt for the duration of these twenty-two years.

Article 3 In recognition of the assistance **the Company** provided during the recent war against the **Surabaya** rebels and the exiled princes to protect the ancestors of His Majesty (**Susuhunan Pakubuwana** and **Amancoerat**) and to secure His Majesty's own ascension to the Javanese throne, and regarding the arrears from the **1705** contract, the **Susuhunan** obligates himself for the next **fifty consecutive years** to deliver **1,000 coyang** of high-quality rice annually to **the Company** in **Batavia** using his own vessels. This shall begin in **1734**. Should a poor harvest prevent full delivery in any given year, the deficit must be paid in cash to **Samarang** at current market prices without delay or deferment to the following year, as the **Susuhunan** wishes to avoid accumulating further heavy arrears. His Majesty remains solely responsible for ensuring that delivery is made in rice, as this best serves **the Company**, and **the Company** shall only accept cash in the event of absolute scarcity due to crop failure.

Article 4 Regarding the payment for the **Kartasura** garrison of **200 men**, the **Susuhunan** agrees to abide by the terms established by his grandfather, **Susuhunan Pakubuwana**, in the agreement with Admiral **Harman de Wilde** dated **October 1705**. Specifically, as long as **the Company** maintains the garrison for His Majesty's security, he shall pay a monthly sum of **1,300 Spanish rijksdaalders** (or **15,600** annually). Additionally, the garrison shall be properly provided with rice for their sustenance.

Article 5 To provide relief to the Javanese farmers and encourage them to plant pepper—for which **the Company** will pay **Dutch rijksdaalders** per *picol*—and because the **Susuhunan** believes farmers can better sustain themselves with pepper and other products than with coffee, he promises to issue a decree throughout his realm banning the total cultivation of coffee. Coffee may only be planted within the estates or surroundings of the homes of high Javanese regents for their own pleasure and consumption, provided it is not traded under any pretext; failure to comply will result in the loss of His Majesty's favor. Furthermore, **the Company** is granted full permission to uproot coffee in villages, mountains, and coastal areas without distinction. Any coffee found in the possession of His Majesty's subjects for trade after six months shall be confiscated for the **Susuhunan**, who will grant a fair portion of it to **the Company**.

Article 6 The **Susuhunan** also pledges that in the coming year, **1734**, the coast regents shall provide, according to old custom, the necessary timber for the renovation and expansion of the **Samarang** fortress, as well as for **Danaradja** and **Japara**, provided that **the Company** covers the remaining costs from its own funds.

Article 7 Regarding the supply of timber from the lands of **Japara**, **Damak**, **Wallery**, and **Brebes**, the **Susuhunan** agrees that his coast regents shall deliver the following to **the Company** annually: - **Japara**: 2,000 heavy beams and 2,000 *toekoes* (light beams). - **Damak**: 2,000 beams of various types as requested. - **Wallery**: 2,000 beams of various types as requested. - **Brebes**: 500 beams of various types as requested.

Provided these are paid for properly, it is agreed that the residents of the timber offices must produce receipts from the suppliers showing the amount paid. The **Susuhunan** ensures that this timber will be delivered in the requested quality and quantity without interference from Javanese regents, so that **the Company** remains free from complaints.

Article 8 Should **the Company** occasionally require an extra supply of timber and notify the **Susuhunan**, His Majesty promises to fulfill the request to the best of his ability.

Article 9 Timber rejected by **the Company's** residents shall be taken back by the suppliers, but they are forbidden from selling it to private individuals. Instead, the timber must be collected and, once or twice a year, **the Company** will send representatives from the **Samarang** office to settle fair payments with the Javanese regents on behalf of **the Company**.

Article 10 To demonstrate its desire to treat the Javanese people as a partner nation, and in exchange for these fair conditions, **the Company** waives the **Susuhunan's** arrears under the **1705** contract with Admiral **Harman de Wilde** (consisting of **6,537 coyang** of rice and a significant sum of money). This waiver also applies to the **145,480 rijksdaalders** mentioned in Article 2, as well as costs incurred by **the Company** for maintaining heavy garrisons during His Majesty's minority. **The Company** declares it no longer seeks these payments, provided that previous contracts and patents, as well as this current contract, are upheld without any breach by His Majesty and his successors. Should a breach occur, all **Company** claims shall immediately be reinstated.

Article 11 To protect trade in Java, **the Company** retains all its old prerogatives and privileges. The **Susuhunan** pledges to help these flourish and ensure that yarn is delivered in greater quantities and of the quality specified by the two samples currently held by the Commissioner and the **Company**. To avoid

disputes, one sample shall remain with His Majesty, one in **Batavia**, and one in **Samarang**. For yarn matching sample A, **the Company** will pay **36 Dutch rijksdaalders** per *picol*; for sample B, **25 Dutch rijksdaalders**. Lower grades will remain at the old prices, which the **Susuhunan** accepts as satisfactory.

Article 12 Regarding the *camwood* (redwood) traditionally delivered from the forests of **Sedayu**, **Tuban**, or **Madura** to **Surabaya** upon **the Company's** request, **the Company** no longer wishes to burden the common people. Therefore, **the Company** will pay **34 Dutch rijksdaalders** per beam, provided the suppliers transport the wood to **Surabaya** using their own vessels, where full payment can be claimed from **the Company's** chief.

Article 13 The **Susuhunan** obligates himself to ensure the **Kartasura** garrison is always provided with at least two months' worth of beef. For every head of cattle meeting the agreed measurements, **the Company** will pay **one Spanish rijksdaalder** (or **10 Dutch shillings**), ensuring the Javanese community has no cause for complaint.

Article 14 For the construction of fortifications and other needs of **the Company's** servants, the **Susuhunan** pledges to provide **140 Javanese laborers** daily, for which **the Company** shall not be required to pay.

Thus concluded and contracted at the court of the **Susuhunan** in **Kartasura Ningrat**, **November 1733**. The document was sealed with His Majesty's seal in red wax and signed by him, and further signed by the high officials (*mantris*) of the **Mataram** empire. The Dutch text was sealed with **the Company's** seal in red wax and signed by **F. J. Coyett**. Witnesses present at the signing included **Rijckloff Duyvens**, **Duurvelt**, **N. Wiltvang**, **Velsen**, **H. Greving**, **A. v. Gils**, and **Swaefken**.

Bantam

December 1733

Following an offer by the **Bantam** monopoly agent and the appointment of **Wybrand Blom** as Commissioner to **Bantam**, the following agreements were concluded with the **Sultan**:

Points and articles concluded and signed between His Excellency Mr. Dirk van Cloon, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council on behalf of the General Dutch Chartered East India Company, and Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboel Fatach Mahometh Safai Djainoel Arifin, along with his

brothers and chief nobles, for the renewal and expansion of all contracts between the High Government of India and the successive Kings of Bantam since July 10, 1659.

Article 1 All previous contracts and acts are hereby renewed, specifically those dated **April 17 and 28, 1684**, **February 15, 1686**, **December 1687**, **March 1691**, **October 1708**, and **August 21, 1731**, along with all further conventions between the General Dutch Company and the Kingdom of **Bantam**, as if they were inserted here word-for-word, provided no alterations are made by the current articles.

Article 2 Regarding the supply of pepper, **Sultan Aboel Fatach Mohamet Safai Djainoel Arifin** agrees to expand upon the contract of **February 15, 1686**. It is established that pepper vessels shall be unloaded in the presence of representatives from both the King and **the Company**. Whether the pepper arrives by sea from **Lampong** and **Silleboe** or is collected from the **Bantam** highlands, the suppliers shall be present during the measurement and allocation of the goods to ensure fairness and encourage further production for the benefit of the King and the increase of supplies to **the Company**.

To ensure better oversight and because His Majesty does not typically pay the suppliers directly, it is agreed that pepper received in the royal warehouses shall be paid for by **the Company's** agents within **Speelwijk**. This shall be done in the presence of the King's representatives at the price at which the King's account is charged. Once the pepper is shipped on **the Company's** vessels, a final settlement will be made with His Majesty. Any surplus shall be paid to the King or his authorized representatives according to old custom.

It is understood that until the pepper is properly cleaned, sorted, and delivered for shipment to **the Company**, it shall remain in the royal warehouses for the Sultan's account, as was customary. The aforementioned advance payments are intended solely to assist suppliers and encourage the increase of pepper deliveries for the benefit of both the King and the Company. ## Trade Agreements and Regulations of Bantam

The **Company** officials have agreed that all suppliers shall be paid. **Paducca Siry Sulthan** hereby promises that, henceforth, pepper transported from the **Silleboe** district to **Bantam** shall be paid at a rate of **14 Spanish reals** per *bhaar*. Since His Highness has generously seen fit to increase this price, it is intended to further encourage the inhabitants of that district to avoid illicit trade. However, pepper from other districts, including **Lampong** and the **Bantam** highlands, will remain at the previous rate. For these, the payment shall not exceed **8 Spanish reals** per three

picols, provided the crop is delivered properly cleaned and sorted—a detail to which the representatives of both parties must pay close attention upon receipt.

Experience has shown that greedy dishonesty often leads to the use of counterfeit royal *colox* or *gantings* (standard measures) for weighing pepper. This has not only disadvantaged those with a vested interest through short-weighting but has also caused significant disputes between the suppliers and the receivers. Consequently, it has been decided that official royal measures shall henceforth be kept under the custody of **Company** officials at **Speelwijk**. These measures may be used upon request during the receipt of pepper shipments to resolve any disputes or doubts regarding weight, ensuring that no party is cheated and that His Highness's fair intentions are upheld.

The standard measures are defined as follows: - The *koelak*, containing approximately **1.5 pounds** of rice. - The *gantang*, containing approximately **8 to 12 pounds** of rice.

Furthermore, it has been agreed that all pepper shipments, from the moment they are loaded and until they are offloaded, shall be strictly guarded by both the men of **Paducca Siry Sulthan** and the Dutch garrison of **Bantam**. This security will remain in place until the pepper is stored in the royal warehouses, ensuring that His Highness is not defrauded and that the **Company** receives its full entitlement without the goods being embezzled through illicit means.

The settlement of the Balians, located west of **Speelwijk**, had—especially during the final days of the late **Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboel Moechasan Mochamet Sainoel Abidien**—become a sanctuary for fugitives and criminals. It served as a den for clandestine trade, which defrauded the royal treasury and compromised the security of the land. Consequently, His Highness ordered the area cleared and leveled at the start of his reign, shortly after the death of his father. This land was previously used by the Dutch and is now formally transferred to the **Company** in full ownership, extending from the seashore up to the forest and the toll point. This transfer is further detailed in a separate deed of donation. His Highness renounces all previous rights to this land, granting the **Company** the freedom to use it as they see fit, provided the **Company** ensures that criminals no longer nest there, as such elements would bring violence and instability to the people and the land of **Bantam**.

Additionally, as a gesture of goodwill toward the **Company**, **Paducca Siry Sulthan** has agreed to make Dutch copper *duyten* (bearing the **Company** stamp) legal tender within his realm. These shall be exchanged at the fixed rate used in **Batavia**, specifically **8 duyten** per double *stuyver*. This was formalized by a royal decree issued in **July** of this year. It is agreed that these

coins shall remain current in the markets of **Bantam** and among the local population without change, and the **Company** promises to provide a sufficient supply of these coins to accommodate the needs of the inhabitants.

Furthermore, **Paducca Siry Sulthan** promises to follow the ongoing instructions of the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** to ensure that the land of **Bantam** is kept free of fugitives and outlaws. This is in accordance with ancient contracts, specifically the agreement of **August 21, 1731**, which was strongly reaffirmed by His Highness's late father, as such stability is essential for the prosperity of the realm and the maintenance of a friendly relationship between the Sultan and the **Dutch East India Company**.

This agreement was concluded and signed at the **Diamond Castle** in **Souroesoeang**, the largest city in the Kingdom of **Bantam**, in **December 1733** (or the **25th day of Rajab, 1146** according to the Islamic calendar).

Signed: **W. Blom**. Witnessed by: **J.V. Stein van Gollencsse**, **van Gessel**, **Wognum**, **Cornelis van der Sluys**, and **Floris Satink**.

Settlement of Debt and Monopoly Rights

On the same day in **December 1733**, the parties confirmed a separate agreement regarding the **Company's** waiver of financial claims in exchange for the pepper monopoly.

I, Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboel Fatach Mochamet Safai Djainoel Arifin, in the presence of my brothers—**Pangerang Ariff Goesti Panambahan Mochamed Kahir**, **Pangerang Madura Nagara**, **Pangerang Depatti Bantam**, and others—and the **14 Royal Councilors**, have reviewed the formal obligation dated **Monday, the 24th of Lauwel, 1095 (Islamic calendar)**. This bond concerned a debt of **600,000 rijksdaalders** owed by my late grandfather, **Paducca Siry Sulthan Abdul Nazer Abdul Cahar**, to the **Dutch East India Company**. This sum was provided for military assistance against rebels in the **Bantam** realm, granted by **Johannes Camphuys** and the **Council of the Indies** at the urgent request of my grandfather in the year **1093**.

In recognition of these services, the **Company** was granted the exclusive privilege—excluding all other nations regardless of their status—to be the sole purchaser and exporter of all pepper grown in the lands of **Bantam**, **Lampoeng**, and **Silleboe**. Additionally, the **Company** was granted the exclusive right to import and sell

white painted cloths. No subject under our authority shall obstruct these activities; rather, they shall provide all necessary assistance.

This obligation, originally dated **December 1687** (**29th of Moharam, 1099**), was renewed by **Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboe Falalil Magomet Jaja** and Commissioner **Jacob Jorisz. Pits**, and further reaffirmed on **March 3, 1691**, by my late father, **Aboel Mochasin Machomet Zeinoel Abidin**, and **Isaac de Saint-Martin**.

I, Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboe Fatah Mahoneth Safai Djanoel Arifin, King of **Bantam**, hereby solemnly pledge to uphold this agreement. I bind my kingdom and its revenues to the fulfillment of these terms.

Done at the **Diamond Castle** in **Souroesoeang**, **Bantam**, and ratified with the royal seal and an oath on the **Quran** on **Wednesday, the 25th of Rajab**, year **Djin**.

Remission of Debt

Wybrand Blom, Ordinary Councilor of the Indies and Special Envoy for **Governor-General Dirk van Cloon** and the **Council of the Indies**, acting on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**, hereby acknowledges that by a deed of remission dated **April 28, 1684**, signed at the castle in **Batavia**, the **Company** saw fit to remit and waive the debt of **600,000 rijksdaalders** incurred during the war against the **Bantam** rebels. This waiver was further confirmed in a subsequent act on **March 1691** by Councilor **Isaac de Saint-Martin**.

I, **Wybrand Blom**, acting in my official capacity and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses, pledge that this remission shall stand and be ratified by the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**, provided that the **Company** continues to enjoy the exclusive monopoly rights specified in the original act of remission.

Signed at the **Diamond Castle**, **Souroesoeang**, on **December 9, 1733**.

Witnessed by: **J.V. Stein van Gollencsse**, **van Gessel**, **Wognum**, **Jacob Cornelis van der Sluys**, and **Floris Satink**.

Deed of Land Grant

I, Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboel Fatach Mohamet Safai Djainoel Arifin, King of the **Bantam** realm, together with my brothers and royal councilors, have considered the request made by **Wybrand Blom**, representative of the **Dutch East India Company**. The **Company** requested the donation of a specific piece of land for its use and benefit.

The land is located west of the **Bantam River**, extending from below our toll point, across **Fort Speelwijk**, along the riverbank northward to the sea, and extending **80 rods** westward from the riverbank. For various reasons, we find this request acceptable. We hereby renounce all ownership rights that we or our ancestors may have ever held over this land. We grant this property in full and perpetual ownership to the **Dutch East India Company**.

This deed of transfer is ratified with our royal seal and signature, as well as those of our brothers and royal councilors.

Given in the Kingdom of **Bantam**, at the **Diamond Castle**, **Souroesoeang**, on **December 9, 1733**.

Final Ratifications

On **June 15, 1734**, **Governor-General Dirk van Cloon** and the **Council of the Indies**, representing the **State of the United Netherlands** and the **Dutch East India Company**, reviewed the acts of renovation and amplification conducted by **Wybrand Blom**. These acts renewed the contracts between the **Company** and the successive Kings of **Bantam** (dated **1684, 1686, 1687, 1691, 1708, and 1731**) and established new terms with the current King, **Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboel Fatach Mahomet Safai Djanoel Arifin**.

The **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** hereby approve and ratify these agreements as if they had been negotiated by their own persons.

Signed at the Castle of **Batavia**, **June 15, 1734**, by **van Cloon**, **Westpalm**, **Blom**, and other council members.

Makassar and Sumbawa

January 21, 1734

The King of **Sumbawa**, who ascended the throne in **1731**, had not yet renewed the contracts established by his predecessors with the **Company**. Furthermore, it was reported in **Makassar** that he intended to marry his daughter to the son of the King of **Goa**. The **Company** viewed this alliance with concern, as **Sumbawa** had previously been under the influence of **Makassar**, despite the island being under **Company** protection.

The Lieutenant Governor in **Makassar** wrote to **Batavia**, stating that every possible means had been used to dissuade the King from this marriage. However, the King remained stubborn.

In **1731**, the regional administrator **Datoe Goessing**, supported by the leading nobles of **Sumbawa**, requested that **Prince Mappa Soesoe** be chosen as the legitimate successor to the late King **Datoe Taliwang**. On **December 18**, the **Company** granted this request, pending the Prince’s arrival for the swearing of the contracts.

The Prince, having been delayed by illness, finally appeared on **June 28**. He was married to the daughter of the current Queen, **Crain Aganjene**. On **January 6** of this year, he requested to be formally installed as the King of **Sumbawa** under the title **Siry Zulthaan Mohamad Kaharoedin**. As there was no reason to refuse, he was admitted to the throne, provided that he solemnly swore to uphold the contracts and articles established on **April 18, 1701**, by Commissioner **Beernink** on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**, which had been previously sworn to by the Kings of **Bima**, **Dompo**, **Tambora**, **Sumbawa**, **Sangar**, and **Pekat**. ## SUMBAWA

It was clearly stated and agreed that the Governor-General and the Council of the Netherlands East Indies in **Batavia** retain the authority to extend, curtail, or amend the articles of this agreement, as they see fit, regarding all matters concerning their allies. The new king acknowledges his subordination and hereby confirms the agreement.

Following this, the aforementioned contract was solemnly sworn upon the Quran, accompanied by the drinking of *kritsen* water, in the presence of the Governor, the Council, and the high officials of **Sumbawa**. As verification of this renewal, a document was issued, sealed with the royal seal, and signed with the customary signature of the king and his high officials.

Thus renewed and sworn at the **Fort Rotterdam** in **Macassar** on **January 21, 1734**. Signed: **Johannes Sautijn**, **J. H. Nipoort**, **T. Vromans**, **J. Lursenius**, **van Reyd**, and **A. de Visscher**. A Company seal in red lacquer was stamped in the margin, noting: “By order of the Honorable Governor and Council,” signed by **J. Cruse**, Secretary.

BENGAL

January 25, 1734

Translation of a Persian draft agreement with the current head of the *shikdars*:

> I, **Hiracha**, *shikdar ragia* of the *perganna* Melkie, located in the *shikdar* region of **Hazipour**, having entered into a firm friendship and a new contract with the Dutch, hereby promise that their vessels—whether accompanied by military escort or not—shall pass through my lands unhindered. I shall grant all favor and assistance to their *gomasthas* (agents) who already trade here and those who may come to trade in the future. I will ensure that collected goods are transported according to their preference and take great care that no person under my authority causes the slightest nuisance or hindrance to them, nor extorts any funds under any pretext.
>
> Should such an occurrence happen against my will and desire, I shall provide compensation and ensure the offenders are punished according to my orders, while restituting the losses. Furthermore, I shall carry out everything possible in favor of the said Dutch. In return, they shall receive an annual payment of **400 rupees** in cash every November, or upon the departure of their last vessel for **Hooghly**, as well as the customary gifts previously granted to my predecessors.
>
> In witness whereof, I grant this to the current Dutch chief, **Nicolaas de Munt**, and confirm it with my signature and seal on the **29th of Sabaan 1146** (*Fesselie*), which corresponds to **January 25, 1734**, according to our calendar.

Signed: **W. van der Poel**, **J. van der Stengh**. Collated and agreed: **J. van Behaghel**.

MALABAR

February 17, 1734

The Malabar coast, with its numerous principalities, was plagued by constant unrest, forcing the Company to intervene. This was evident during the conflict of **1733** involving **King Collastry**, and again in early **1734** when **Regenado Oderu**, a general of the King of Canara, encamped a powerful army near **Cannanoor**. He sought to build a stone fortress at **Carla**, but the Company prevented this. Subsequent negotiations revealed that the

Canarese intended to dismantle the Company’s lodge in their territory. After reviewing several of the Company’s grievances, an agreement was reached to restore relations.

Regenado Oderu, General of the army of the King of Canara, currently encamped around the mountain of **Carla** near **Cannanoor**, declares in this public document—acting on behalf of the powerful King, his lord and master—to the commissioners, Captain-Militant **Renicus Siersma**, Chief **A. Harsteede** of the **Cannanoor** fortress, and **Willem Feling**, Fiscal of the Malabar command, the following conditions, which shall be maintained without deviation:

> In satisfaction of the debt owed by the deceased merchant **Sunderdas Wistnadas**, amounting to **13,477 pagodas**, and for the recovered goods from the wrecked ship *Borsselen*, a total sum of **25,000 pagodas** shall be paid. An initial payment of **15,000 gold pagodas** of *Ikkeri* is paid here in cash. Within two months, or as soon as the Company’s residents arrive in **Barsaloor**, the remaining **10,000 pagodas** shall be paid: **5,000** in cash and **5,000** in this year’s rice crop, at the current market price, exempt from all tolls and duties. For this purpose, the Honorable Commander is requested to send residents and merchants to restore the lodge and revive trade.
>
> The King, my master, shall grant the Company the freedom to trade and travel throughout his lands with such merchants as the Company deems fit, in accordance with the contracts concluded in **1657** with the Canarese King **Sivappa Naik** and confirmed by Queen **Chana-Amagi** in **April 1693**.
>
> Furthermore, should I bring the mountain fortress of **Carla** (the *bazaar* of the Moors) under the authority of the King, my master—or should he be forced to leave it at any time—I shall cede it to no one, regardless of their nation, except to the Honorable Dutch Company or **King Collastry**, the rightful owner.
>
> Similarly, the Company shall retain its rights over the **Bhaay** district belonging to the **Cannanoor** fortress, as established in the agreements of **1663**, **1664**, **1680**, and **1681**, without any reduction in those rights.

This agreement was executed in duplicate in Dutch and Canarese. Signed at the **Cannanoor** garrison on **February 17, 1734**, by **Regenado Oderu**, **R. Siersma**, **A. Harsteede**, and **Willem Feling**. Agreed and signed: **P. Isaicksz**, sworn clerk.

COROMANDEL

May 1734

Following a *caul* (assurance) granted by **Nawab Hocsein** on **October 13, 1733**, the Company did not immediately occupy the site due to the lack of a suitable harbor. However, as overland transport to **Masulipatnam** was subject to extortionate tolls, the following request was granted:

Translation of a Persian *caul* (assurance) from **Nawab Hagie Houseeen**, Nawab of the provinces of **Condapilly**, **Eloer**, and **Ragiemahindrawarom**, to the Honorable **Elias Guillot**, Governor and Director of the Coromandel Coast:

> Your envoy, **Thomas Dirksz Vrymoet**, informed me of your orders to restore the trading posts at **Daatcherom**, **Palicol**, and **Narsapour** to revive trade. However, since the canal near **Daatcherom**, which serves as a waterway for the *ballaghats*, has completely dried up, transporting goods overland to **Masulipatnam** would be too costly and difficult. Therefore, **Vrymoet** requested a location closer to the sea to facilitate shipping. He suggested the village of **Kakienara** in the province of **Pitapoer**, requesting permission to erect a lodge with a surrounding wall.
>
> Having considered this, and desiring the prosperity of your trade, I grant the Company permission to build a lodge and wall at **Kakienara**. I guarantee that your interests—both by land and sea—shall face no interference or hindrance from anyone. I urge you to establish this post quickly so that your trade may proceed peacefully and without molestation, exempt from all tolls according to old custom.

Granted on the **1st of Jellaheet 1146**, corresponding to **May 5, 1734**. Translated by the Company's Brahmin, **Tellagappa**, at **Masulipatnam** on **June 17, 1734**. Signed: **F. J. Thielens**. Agreed and signed: **Gerrit van Coeverden**, First Clerk; **C. Vicq**, First Sworn Clerk.

COROMANDEL

May 1734

Translation of a Persian *parwanna* (decree) from **Nawab Hagie Houseeen**, Nawab of the provinces of **Ragiemahindrawarom**, **Eloer**, and **Condapilly**, addressed to all his deputies and officials within his domain, received on **June 16, 1734**:

> All *molseddies*, regents, head brahmins, *thanadars*, *fisidors* of rivers and lands, *manuwaards*, *jamindaars*, toll collectors, and their deputies in the provinces of **Condapilly**, **Eloer**, and **Ragiemahindrawarom**, are hereby notified:
>
> In accordance with the *firmans* of the Golconda King **Sultan Aboelhassan Qutb-ul-Mulk**, and further privileges and *parwannas* granted by the first Governor and *Ammatouws* and Nawab **Nisamu-ul-Mulk**, the villages of **Palicol** and **Contera** in **Eloer**, including the province of **Athilly**, are granted as the absolute property of the Honorable Dutch Company. The Company is granted the freedom to conduct trade throughout these lands in all goods—including *lywaten*—and to transport them free of all tolls. Their merchants, agents, and personnel may pass and return unhindered, without any payment to the landowner.
>
> Furthermore, the villages of **Gollepalem** and **Gondawarom** were leased to the Company in perpetuity for **50 pagodas** (Palliacat mint) per year. Although the Company had ceased operations at **Palicol** and **Contera** for several years due to the unreasonable actions of the *maniwaren* **Sobbena** and **Ramarasoe**, I hereby provide assurance that their interests shall once again be protected according to old custom.
>
> I order that no one shall hinder the Company’s operations. The *Omnuer* of the village of **Palicol** is authorized to allow the Company to rebuild their lodge and wall for their security, and they may similarly establish a new post at **Narsapour** or elsewhere at sea. All officials must provide the necessary assistance to ensure their trade returns to its former prosperity.
>
> Regarding currency: as the pagodas and rupees of the Dutch Company previously circulated without surcharge, and since their coins are of good weight and quality, they shall continue to be accepted without surcharge.
>
> This order is to be strictly followed.

Granted on the **1st of Jellaheet 1146**, corresponding to **May 1734**. Translated by the Company’s Brahmin, **Tellagappa**, at **Masulipatnam** on **June 17, 1734**. Signed: **F. J. Thielens**. Agreed and signed: **Gerrit van Coeverden**, First Clerk; **C. Vicq**, First Sworn Clerk.

COROMANDEL

September 1734

Translation of a Persian and *Gentio* (Portuguese-Indian) *caul* (assurance) from **Nawab Hagie Houseeen**, Nawab of the provinces of **Condapilly**, **Eloer**, and **Ragiemahindrawarom**, granted to the Honorable **Elias Guillot**, Governor and Director of the Coromandel Coast:

> Your representative, **Thomas Dirksz Vrymoet**, has informed me that I previously granted a *caul* and… ## Grant for the Establishment of a Trading Post at Jaggernaykpalem

A royal decree (*parwanna*) has been issued to permit the conduct of trade at the trading posts of **Narsapour**, **Palicol**, and **Daatcherom**, as well as at **Kakinara**, allowing such activities to be restored and maintained without restriction or the slightest suspicion. Consequently, I am now implored for my favor and assistance regarding the land at **Jaggernaykpalem**, which falls under the jurisdiction of **Kakinara**. The request is to acquire this land as an estate, given its proximity to the sea and its strategic location at the mouth of the rivers, making it the most suitable site for shipping.

Along the **Souringie Canal**, and free from all other seigniorial rights and duties, the **Company** intends to establish its lodge, surrounded by a square wall. According to their preference, they wish to construct residences for their merchants and necessary servants. Without these aforementioned permissions, their services cannot proceed as desired. Having carefully considered these matters, and desiring only the prosperity of your Honorable Company, I have favorably granted this request.

Accordingly, out of pure goodwill, the necessary license is hereby granted. The **Company** may erect its lodge at the aforementioned **Jaggernaykpalem** with a square wall, as well as the necessary stores and warehouses for the housing of their merchants and servants. It is guaranteed that the **Company’s** interests regarding exports—whether via the **Souringie Canal**, the sea-mouth, the beach, or by land—shall be free from all *joncquan* (customs) duties and shall not be subject to the slightest interference. I have already issued the necessary orders throughout my jurisdiction to my subordinates to provide every possible assistance and to ensure that no hindrance is caused. Be assured, therefore, that you may develop these sites as you see fit.

Given and granted at Pithapour, on the 26th day of the month of Rabi Sani, year 1147, which according to our calendar is **September 25, 1734**.

Signed: **J. Thielens** Countersigned: **C. Vicq**, First Sworn Clerk

---

Translation of the Persian and Native Decree

The following document is attached to the previous one of the same date. It is a translation of a Persian and native *parwanna* granted at **Pithapour** on **September 25, 1734**, by **Hagie Housseen**, the head Brahmin of **Kakinara Sellipaka**, known as **Naudouri Marasoe**.

> This is to notify **Thomas Dirksz Vrymoet**, representative of the Honorable Governor of Coromandel, **Elias Guillot**, that we are aware the Honorable Company wishes to establish a new trading post at **Jaggernaykpalem**, under the jurisdiction of **Kakinara**, to conduct its trade. As the necessary request was made, we have not refused but have positively granted it. Therefore, your representatives are authorized to be shown the land at **Jaggernaykpalem**, which is hereby fully surrendered and assigned to them. They may construct the necessary buildings for a lodge, surrounded by a square wall according to their preference, as well as dwellings for their merchants and necessary servants, without any hindrance. On the contrary, all help and assistance shall be provided in accordance with the request dated this day. This order is to be regarded as a strict command and obeyed promptly.

Translated by the Company Brahmin **Tellagappa** at **Mazulipatnam**, **October 1734**. Signed: **J. Thielens** Countersigned: **Van Coeverder**, First Sworn Clerk; **D. C. Vicq**, First Sworn Clerk.

Contract for the Extirpation of Spice Trees in Halmahera

December 11, 1734

Following the contract of **June 23, 1733**, the inhabitants of the east coast of **Halmahera**, specifically the **Pattani**, have continued to behave stubbornly and have failed to observe the agreements made with the **Company**. The Council of the Indies and **Johannes Bernard**, during his presence in the Moluccas, have deemed it necessary to draft a formal agreement. This agreement warns that not only will the usual punishments (flogging) be applied to violators, but annual payments will also be granted to those who exhibit good behavior.

The following conditions were established and decided by **Johannes Bernard**, Extraordinary Council Member and Commissioner, acting on behalf of the Right Honorable Governor-General **Mr. Dirk van Cloon** and the Council, representing the highest authority of the **General Dutch East India Company** in these regions. The agreement is made with the *sengadjis* (district chiefs) and *kimelahas* (village heads) of the lands on the east coast of **Halmahera**, specifically **Maba** (called **Nanesso**), **Weda** (called **Riki**), **Bitsjoly** (called **Lamboi**), and **Simolla** (called **Sobat**), as well as their collective *kimelahis*. This is done with the knowledge and consent of their sovereign, His Highness **Midi Bifalalihie Adjis Limoehyidin Bilahil Malihil Ma-naan-sjah Kitsjil Gape**, King of **Tidore**, and his high officials.

The terms are as follows:

- **First**: Since the primary principle of the **Company** is to strictly fulfill all promises and obligations without the slightest infraction, the pardon granted in **June 1733** by the former Governor **Elias de Haeze** is hereby confirmed. All previous acts of disobedience and violence committed by the *sengadjis* and *kimelahas* against **Company** agents sent to maintain posts and destroy spice trees are forgiven. However, should they or their descendants rebel or violate these terms again, both the old and new offenders shall be punished or held liable.

- **Second**: In return, the *sengadjis* and *kimelahas* express their deepest gratitude for this unexpected mercy and promise to use all their power to ensure that all nutmeg and clove trees in their districts are cut down and destroyed.

- **Third**: This extirpation of nutmeg and clove trees shall be carried out generally and without exception. This includes the heart of the land, the forests, the mountains, the valleys, the plains, and the beaches. No tree shall be spared; every area must be thoroughly searched.

- **Fourth**: The *sengadjis* and *kimelahas* promise to provide housing and food for the **Company's** servants sent to perform the extirpation. They shall build suitable *adappe* (thatch-roofed houses) at their own expense and provide workers to assist with water and firewood. Each chief shall provide one man for this purpose, in addition to those tasked with cutting trees and forming troop guards.

- **Fifth**: Where water transport is more convenient than land transport for moving supplies and baggage through the forests, the *sengadjis* and *kimelahas* agree to provide *corre-corre* (small boats) without objection to transport the supplies to the appropriate locations.

- **Sixth**: Should the extirpation take longer than expected and the monthly rations of the **Company's** servants run out, the chiefs promise to send a *corre-corre* with men to **Ternaten** to fetch more supplies, provided it is feasible and presents no significant inconvenience, as determined by the **Company** and the **Tidorese** commissioners.

- **Seventh**: Because previous troubles have left several villages destroyed or abandoned, making immediate extirpation impossible, the *sengadjis* and *kimelahas* promise to exert their utmost effort to gather scattered people and restore abandoned settlements. Once completed, they shall immediately notify the Governor and the King so that the extirpation may begin.

- **Eighth**: As the land of **Mala** is vast and the work is too heavy for the common people to complete at once, it is agreed to divide the district of **Maba** into three parts to be worked annually:

    - From **Coutjate** to **Ayer Sengadje**;
    - From **Ayer Sengadje** to **Bitjolie**;
    - From **Bitjolie** to **Wassile**. Work must not stop until each section is completed.

- **Ninth**: The King and his officials promise to ensure that the island of **Foelo Pisang**, belonging to **Waygamma**, is cleared of spice trees by the **Pattani**, should the **Waygammers** remain unwilling.

- **Tenth**: If any *sengadji* or *kimelaha* discovers anyone attempting to deceive the **Company**, such as by hiding spice trees or engaging in smuggling, they promise to use every effort to uncover them and deliver them to the **Company**, while notifying the King so that appropriate punishment may be administered.

- **Eleventh**: The chiefs promise eternal loyalty to the **Company** and the King of **Tidore**. They shall not engage in hostilities or violence unless attacked first. Furthermore, they must immediately notify the Governor at **Ternaten** of any foreign ships or vessels of any nation sighted off their coasts. They are forbidden from allowing these foreigners to land, speaking with them, or entering into contracts under any pretext.

- **Twelfth**: No locals shall be admitted into their lands unless they possess a proper pass from the **Company** or the King of **Tidore**. Any such individuals found without a pass shall be captured and delivered to the **Company**.

- **Thirteenth**: Acknowledging the petitions of the *sengadjis* and *kimelahas* regarding the poverty caused by long hours of unpaid labor in the forests, the **Company** promises that

henceforth, each *sengadji* shall receive an annual gift of **50 rijksdaalders** and each *kimelaha* **25 rijksdaalders**. These funds must be collected in person (or by three designated *kimelahas* with a letter of authority) at **Fort Orange** in **Ternaten**, as the money will be paid to no one else.

- **Fourteenth**: The **Company** promises a reward—either in money or goods—to anyone who identifies spice trees growing in remote locations. The reward for identifying such trees is **five rijksdaalders**, or more if a large quantity is found.

- **Fifteenth**: The **Company** guarantees that it will purchase pepper, which the chiefs have encouraged their subjects to plant, at a price of **22.5 rijksdaalders per picol** (125 lbs), provided that the crop is sold exclusively to the **Company**.

- **Sixteenth**: Due to repeated raiding and piracy by the subjects of these chiefs, in combination with the **Papuans** on the coast of **Ceram** and other parts of the **Amboinese** province, the chiefs promise to issue strict orders forbidding such activities in the future.

- **Seventeenth**: The chiefs agree that they and their subjects may not sail to **Company** lands or the lands of its allies, nor leave the Moluccas, without a proper license (pass) from the Governor at **Ternaten**. Those who violate this will be punished by death and must return any stolen goods. Furthermore, when extirpation begins, two of the most prominent *kimelahas* or their children shall be sent to **Tidore** as hostages (*ostagiers*) to guarantee good behavior. They shall reside at **Fort Tobo Tobo** under the supervision of a European sergeant at the expense of the King of **Tidore**. The King and all officials act as guarantors for these hostages and promise to deliver them to **Fort Orange** upon the Governor’s request.

- **Eighteenth**: The King of **Tidore** and his officials promise to compel the **Pattani**, through all means, to strictly adhere to this contract and the previous agreement of **July 30, 1728**, made with former Governor **Jacob Christiaan Pielaat**. This includes accepting the extirpation of spice trees, the erection of boundary markers, and the stationing of European soldiers. Should the **Pattani** remain rebellious, the King shall provide troops and arms to bring them to reason by force.

- **Nineteenth**: His Highness the King of **Tidore** and all officials act as guarantors for the subjects of **Maba**, **Weda**, **Bitsjoly**, and **Simola**, promising to use the utmost rigor to ensure this agreement is strictly maintained.

- **Twentieth**: To further ensure these articles, the present *sengadjis* and *kimelahas* solemnly swear to maintain this agreement without change. They promise that if any village rebels, others will cooperate to force them back to their duty through force or other means.

- **Twenty-First**: To prevent future disputes, the list of *sengadjis* and *kimelahas* eligible for the annual gifts from the **Company** is fixed as follows:

    - **Negory Maba** (Annual total: **362.5 rijksdaalders**):
        - *Sengadji* of **Maba**: **Manesso**
        - *Sengadji* of **Bitsjoly**: **Lamboi**
        - *Kimelahas* of **Maba**: **Sanke**, **Gottowassie**, **Timoe**, **Wyanly**, **Bakary**, **Engeli**, **Bosmetta**, **Boely**, **Banne**, **Samosso**, **Samaoeni**, **Watje**, **Boeni**, **Soelebata**, **Leas**, **Gnoffamajera**, **Luypa**, **Watje Ses**, **Sesim** (Captain of **Maba**).
    - **Negory Weda** (Annual total: **387.5 rijksdaalders**):
        - *Sengadji* of **Weda**: **Riki**
        - *Sengadji* of **Simola**: **Sobat**
        - *Kimelahas*: **Sautina**, **Rantang**, **Kobie**, **Samaoeny**, **Wastoena**, **Laboba**, **Fidie**, **Qualie**, **Twee** (from **Kela**), **Poeloela**, **Baroe**, **Wayboela**, **Kaoutta**, **Samola**, **Benoua**, **Walee**, **Lawele**, **Mo**, **Batang Doti** (Captain of **Weda**).
    - **Negory Pattany** (Annual total: **237.5 rijksdaalders**):
        - *Sengadji* of **Pattany**: **Manoery**
        - *Kimelahas*: **Kipay**, **Hewi**, **Tipleeuw**, **Sonima**, **Mouw**, **Toeba**, **Willo**, **Seba**, **Kling**, **Sibang**, **Marot**, **Marasaly**, **Totulli**, **Moeda**, **Semieja**, **Sarika**.

The first payments shall be made to **Maba** and **Weda** as soon as the **Mabarese** begin the spice extirpation and the **Pattani** submit. Subsequent payments shall be made upon the completion of the extirpation or generally in **May**, upon the arrival of the ships from **Batavia**. ## Ternate and Tidore: Clove Extirpation Agreement **December 1734**

This agreement was contracted and sworn upon in the **Mohammadan** fashion at **Fort Orange** on **Maleye**. The document was signed on behalf of the King and his high officials, as well as the *sengadjes* and *kime jahas*, by the following representatives of the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)**, in the presence of the Honorable Governor and Council: **Joh. Bernard**, **Paulus Rauwenhoff**, **Marten Leliveld**, **P. Janssen**, **W. van Beseler**, **Theodorus Jacobus van den Heuvel**, **Huybertus de la Haye**, **Jan Smit**, **Ab. Bernard**, **Corn. Backer**, and **Casper Voges**. The Company’s seal, impressed in red wax, was affixed,

with the notation: “By order of the Right Honorable Commissioner and Council,” signed by **Theodorus Jacobus van den Heuvel**, Secretary.

Additionally, the King of **Tidore**, his high officials, and the *quimelahas* of **Maba**, **Weda**, **Bitsjoly**, and **Simola** affixed their customary signatures in Arabic, under a royal seal in red wax. Below this, the record states: “Agreed,” signed by the Royal Secretary, and further “Agreed,” signed by **Davids**, Secretary.

> **Translation of the Malay Pledge**
>
> Given in **December 1734** by the King of **Tidore** and his high officials.
>
> **His Majesty Sultan Miri Bifalalihi Adjis Limoehijidin Bilahil Malihil Manaen-sjah Kitsjil Gape**, King and Ruler of the land of **Tidore** and all its dependencies, along with all his *bobatos*, sincerely assure that the extirpation of clove trees in the land of **Pattani** shall proceed. At this time, the Sultan and all *bobatos* wholeheartedly accept the contract regarding the inhabitants of **Pattani**, as newly drafted by the Honorable Commissioner **Johannes Bernard**, representing His Excellency the Governor-General, the Council of the Indies, and Governor **Paulus Rauwenhoff**, along with the Council governing the Company’s interests at **Fort Orange**.
>
> Written on Monday, the 6th day of the month of **Rajab**, in the year of the Hijra **1147**. The royal seal in red wax is affixed above. Below, it is signed “For translation” by **Theodorus van den Heuvel**, and further “Agreed,” signed by **van den Heuvel**, Secretary.

Bengal: Trade Protections

December 12, 1734

European merchants in **Bengal** frequently complained that they could not conduct their trade undisturbed. Extortions were widespread. In **1734**, the Deputy Governor of the **Bihar** province in **Patna** demanded a sum of one *lakh* (190,000) rupees, along with various “mandatory gifts” for different officials, which were levied upon the foreign population. The Company’s books show that large sums were paid annually as recognition fees; in **1734**, a sum of approximately 30,000 rupees was paid under written order. (Refer to the mission report from **Bengal** to **Batavia**, February 10 and March 1735).

> **Translation of the Order**

> Issued by **Alawerdi-chan**, the *Naib Souba* of **Patna**, under his seal, to the **Dutch East India Company**, ensuring unhindered trade in the province of **Bihar**. Granted on the 15th of the lunar month of **Rajab 1147 AH**, corresponding to **December 12, 1734**.
>
> It is hereby made known to all toll collectors, *darogas*, *bedarkas*, *sjoukidaars*, and guards that the Dutch, operating through their *gomastos* in the trade of saltpeter, opium, and other merchandise, are to ship these goods onward. By royal order, they are exempt from all external tolls and legal levies. Therefore, it is expressly ordered and commanded that all their goods, whether arriving or departing, be allowed to pass unhindered. No tolls, *badarkas*, or other road taxes shall be demanded or collected at any checkpoints or crossings. Furthermore, you are to ensure that the Dutch encounter no difficulties; on the contrary, they are to be provided with all necessary assistance so they may conduct their business securely in the districts under my government, namely: **Monghyr**, **Bihar**, **Hajipour**, **Tirhut**, **Saran**, **Chynpore**, and **Shahabad**.
>
> Granted on the 15th of the month of **Rajab**, the 17th year of the reign of King **Mahamet-shah**. Signed as “collated and agreed” by **van der Poel** and **van der Steng**, and further “Agreed,” signed by **J. Behaghel**, Sworn First Clerk.

Ternate and Tidore: Peace Treaty

December 22, 1734

A peace agreement was brokered by Commissioner **Johannes Bernard** between the Sultans of **Ternate** and **Tidore**.

> **Act of Agreement**
>
> This agreement is concluded to be faithfully observed between **His Highness Amir Iskandar Djoel Cornaine Savioedin Kitsjil Radja Lauwt**, King of **Ternate**, and **His Highness Miri Bifalahi Adjies Limoe hijidin Bilahil Malikil Manaen-sjah Kitsjil Gape**, King of **Tidore**, together with their respective high officials. This was conducted through the mediation of the Right Honorable **Johannes Bernard**, Extraordinary Councilor of the Indies and Commissioner of the **Moluccas**, representing His Excellency the Governor-General, **M. Dirk van Cloon**, and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia**, acting on behalf of the authority of the **State of the United Netherlands** in these East Indian territories.

> Whereas hostilities broke out between the subjects of both kingdoms approximately two years ago on the coast of **Halmahera**, and whereas these conflicts escalated over time—resulting in the murder of people and the destruction of villages—a state of unrest has persisted between the two kings, despite efforts to resolve it. This unrest would likely have continued had the interventions of the Right Honorable **Johannes Bernard** not been considered.
>
> First, whereas the greatest happiness for kings who wish to be protectors and fathers to their subjects is a state of sincere peace—for only through peace can the wealthy prosper and the common man enjoy the fruits of his labor—and whereas pursuing and punishing every offender would be a waste of time and lead to endless bloodshed; we, the Kings, declare that upon the intercession of the Commissioner, we are satisfied to forgive and forget all past grievances. We promise never to raise further claims regarding these matters. However, should the subjects of either king commit new murders or hostilities, the monarch whose subjects are the aggressors shall be held accountable according to the association contract of **June 1722**, brokered by Governor **Anthony Heynsius**. Such a party shall be deemed a peace-breaker and must compensate for the resulting destruction and loss of life.
>
> Furthermore, as both the Kings of **Ternate** and **Tidore** are committed to expanding pepper cultivation and wish to prevent any interference—such as the malicious uprooting or cutting down of planted trees—their Highnesses have agreed that if any subject is caught or proven by witnesses to have cut down another’s pepper tree, they must pay the owner five **rijksdaalders** per tree, or up to fifteen for multiple trees, or face corporal punishment. Such demands shall be settled faithfully and without evasion. Should the offender flee, the king of whose subject he is promises to pursue him; if he cannot be found, the village heads or closest relatives shall be compelled to pay the fine. The final determination of the penalty shall remain with the Governor or the official in charge of the Company’s interests in the **Moluccas**.
>
> We, the Kings and our high officials, solemnly promise to uphold this agreement in the presence of the Commissioner and the Honorable Governor and Council. In witness whereof, this document is sealed with the Company’s seal and the royal seals, and signed by the Commissioner, the Governor, the Council, and our primary *bobatos*.

Signed at **Fort Orange**, **Ternate**, on **December 22, 1734**, by **Joh. Bernard**, **Paulus Rauwenhoff**, **Leliveld**, **Pr. Janssen**, **W. van Beseler**, **T. van den Heuvel**, **H. de la Haye**, **Smith**,

Bernard, **C. Backer**, and **Voges**. The Company seal in red wax was affixed, with the notation: “By order of the Right Honorable Commissioner and Honorable Governor,” signed by **T. J. van den Heuvel**, Secretary.

Gorontalo: Confirmation of Treaties

March 29, 1735

Upon the accession of a new king in **Gorontalo**, Commissioner **Bernard** visited the site to ensure that the new ruler and his predecessors reaffirmed their treaties with the Company.

> **Confirmation and Renewal of Obligations**
>
> Regarding the bonds and conditions successively established between the **General Dutch East India Company** and the Kings of **Gorontalo** and their high officials.
>
> Since the Governor and Council of the **Moluccas**, acting on behalf of His Excellency Governor-General **M. Dirk van Cloon** and the Council of the Indies, saw fit on **February 22, 1734**, to grant the request of the old king, **Kitjili Lepe**, to relinquish his rule and instead appoint **Kitjili Kilat** as King and Liege Lord over the lands of **Gorontalo** and its dependencies; I, the undersigned, along with my high officials, promise for ourselves and our descendants to faithfully observe and fulfill all contracts previously concluded between the Kings of **Gorontalo** and the Company. This includes the contracts of **March 25, 1678**, and **January 2, 1681**, with Governor **Padbrugge**, as well as those of **1710** with Governor **Jacob Claesz**, and **September 26, 1730**, with Governor **Jacob Christian** and his Council at **Fort Orange**, **Ternate**. I pledge to uphold these terms without the slightest deviation.

Renewed and confirmed at the Company lodge in **Gorontalo** on **March 29, 1735**. The aforementioned Prince and his high officials took the formal oath and signed this document. It was also signed on behalf of the Company by the Honorable Commissioner **Joh. Bernard**, **J. Nebbens**, **Heymans**, and **H. de la Haye**. The Company seal in red wax was affixed, with the notation: “By order of the Honorable Commissioner,” signed by **J. van den Heuvel**, Secretary.

Bintauna: Trade and Gold Agreement

April 2, 1735

While in North Celebes, Commissioner **Bernard** concluded a contract with the new ruler of **Bintauna**. This small realm had previously been considered subject to **Gorontalo**, but had declared itself more independent. The Company's primary objective was to gain direct influence over gold exploitation in the region.

> **Articles of Agreement**
>
> Established between the Honorable **Johannes Bernard**, Extraordinary Councilor of the Indies and Commissioner of the **Moluccas**, representing His Excellency Governor-General **Dirk van Cloon** and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia** (representing the **Dutch East India Company** and the **State of the United Netherlands**), and **Prince Kitjili Tolucci**, the elected King of **Bintauna**, along with his high officials.
>
> Whereas the previous kings of **Bintauna** never entered into separate agreements with the Company, as the contracts between the Company and the Kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** were deemed sufficient; however, due to changing circumstances, the Company now finds it necessary to contract separately with Prince **Tolucci** and his council, especially since he is the first of his lineage to seek formal recognition of his royal dignity over **Bintauna** from the Company. After the agreements of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** were read aloud and understood, the Prince and his council declare their full knowledge and previous compliance, and pledge to observe them strictly, along with the following additional terms:
>
> - The King of **Bintauna** and his officials, along with the kings of **Gorontalo**, **Limbotto**, **Bolango**, and **Attingola**, shall assist the Company without objection in the construction of the Company lodge at **Lolodoa**, the transport of goods to **Tomecalang**, and other necessary services. This labor shall be provided pro rata based on the population of each ruler's subjects. No objections based on unwillingness shall be accepted, though the Company's fair limitations on such requests shall be observed.
> - The King and his officials pledge to deliver all turtle horn or *caret* obtained by their subjects exclusively to the Company at a reasonable price based on value.
> - All gold obtained, collected, or mined by the King of **Bintauna**, his officials, and subjects shall be delivered exclusively to the Company at a rate of 10 **rijksdaalders**

> per weight. The gold must be pure and unadulterated. Anyone found mixing, falsifying, or selling this mineral to private parties shall be punished severely as an example to others.
>
> These additional articles, along with the cited contract with the Kings of **Gorontalo**, shall remain in effect until the Company deems it necessary to alter them based on fairness and necessity. The respective kings shall maintain their traditional seating arrangements during meetings in **Gorontalo** without change.

These points were solemnly sworn to by Prince **Tolucci** and his council. His Highness was thereby absolutely confirmed as King of **Bintauna**.

Done, decided, signed, sealed, and sworn at the Company lodge in **Gorontalo** on **April 2, 1735**. Signed by **Joh. Bernard**. The Company seal in red wax was affixed, with the notation: “By order of the Honorable Commissioner,” signed by **T. J. van den Heuvel**, Secretary.

The Aru Islands: Submission and Trade

June 1735

On **April 13, 1735**, the Governor of **Banda** sent emissaries to the Southeastern Islands to secure a contract. On **July 12**, the newly appointed *orangkayes* (local chiefs) **Wokam**, **Oedjier**, **Wamner**, and **Warkay** were presented with the contract point by point. All *orangkayes* swore an oath to uphold these terms and signed the document.

> **Agreement of Submission**
>
> We, the emissaries of the Honorable **N. Nicolai**, Governor and Director of the **Banda** Islands and its dependencies, acting under the authority of Governor-General **M. Dirk van Cloon** and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia**, hereby record that the newly appointed *orangkayes* and chiefs of **Wammer** and **Oedjir**, for themselves and their descendants, have contracted and agreed to the following conditions:
>
> - **First**: The *orangkayes* of the aforementioned districts, along with their successors and subjects, place themselves entirely under the authority of the **Dutch East India Company**, pledging to be its loyal subjects.
> - **Second**: They agree to open their shores and lands exclusively to the Company, to the exclusion of all other nations, whether white or black. They shall not permit

> any other party to trade there, nor shall they enter into any contracts, promises, or obligations with any other power.
> - **Third**: The *orangkayes* pledge to aggressively attack and drive away any Macassans, Boutonese, or other “lorrendrayers” (smugglers) arriving on their shores. Should such traders reach other locations, the *orangkayes* shall provide the regional commander with men and vessels to their utmost ability to capture them. All captured men and weapons shall be surrendered to the Company without delay, while the captured vessels and their cargo shall be retained by the Company as compensation for the effort.
> - **Fourth**: The *orangkayes* pledge to provide the regional commander with suitable vessels and manpower whenever he needs to travel inland to trade for or purchase turtle horn and pearl shells on behalf of the Company.

Signed and agreed by the appointed *orangkayes*. ## DCCCXXV. BANDA AND THE AROE ISLANDS **June 1735**

We, the undersigned, appointed by the Honorable **Nicolaus Nicolai**, Governor and Director of the Banda Islands and its dependencies, along with the Council—acting under the authority of the Right Honorable **M. Dirk van Cloon**, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the Netherlands Indies in Batavia—on the one part; and all newly appointed *orangkayen* (chiefs) and heads of the *negoryen* (villages) of **Longar**, **Oerec**, and **Afairat** on the island of **Werkey**, as well as those from the island of **Krey**, acting for themselves and their successors and descendants on the other part, hereby declare that we have contracted and agreed to the following conditions:

- **Fourth**: The aforementioned *orangkayen* promise that all tortoise shell and mother-of-pearl shells collected or dived for by themselves and their subjects shall not be sold or traded to anyone else, but shall be delivered to the **Company** as loyal subjects. In return, the **Company** agrees to pay 60 rijksdaalders per picol for tortoise shell; thin pieces shall be paid at 30, 35, or 40 rijksdaalders per picol, depending on quality. Mother-of-pearl shells shall be paid at 1.5 rijksdaalders per 125 shells. The *orangkayen* agree to deliver these goods consistently at these prices.

- **Fifth**: As a sign of their sincerity and goodwill, the *orangkayen* grant the **Company** permission to establish a trading post (*logie*) or fortress wherever it may be required. In such events, the *orangkayen* promise to provide all necessary assistance. They further agree to help construct any such trading post or fortress the **Company** resolves to build and to renovate any existing church or official residence that has fallen into

disrepair. In exchange, the **Company** commits to granting them protection, similar to that afforded to the good citizens and *Mardykers* (freedmen) in Banda, and to help mediate and resolve any disputes that may arise between them and their fellow countrymen upon request.

- **Sixth**: The aforementioned *orangkayen* shall visit Banda annually, or as often as possible, with or without their merchandise, or send their people there. They shall be received and treated as friends and loyal subjects.

- **Seventh**: The parties collectively promise that they and their descendants shall strictly and promptly adhere to these articles without the slightest deviation. In witness thereof, they have received from the **Company** a bond letter and a ring with a silver button and a seal. To further solidify this agreement, they have taken an oath of loyalty according to local customs and solemnities.

*Signed and contracted; agreed and signed by **Jacobus Leborgne**, Provisional Secretary.*

DCCCXXVI. BENGAL

February 1736

Throughout 1735, the **Company** encountered difficulties in Bengal. Certain greedy high-ranking officials questioned old rights in **Barnagoor** and forbade Director **Joan Albert Sichterman** from exercising them. Efforts to resolve this through the Regency of the Nawab **Soeja-chan** met with resistance; despite providing copies of previous grants, privileges, and records of generous gifts, negotiations were prolonged.

Due to these obstacles and the unpredictable behavior of the princes, the administration of all Bengal was eventually managed by **Hagic Ahmet**. Settlement was finally reached following these documents, issued in **Casimbazaar** on **February 23, 1736**.

> **Translation of a *Perwanna* (Royal Decree) under the seal of the Sovereign Soeja-chan:**
>
> Be it known to the brave **Mhamid Alif**: since the villages of **Baranegger** (in the district of Calcutta) and **Tjoetjera** (in the district of Arsa), as well as the bazaar of **Mirzapour** under **Begsbender**, belong to the Dutch Company according to royal *firmans* and the records of previous *diwans*—provided a fixed payment is made—the Company is entitled to maintain residences there, provided the annual fee is paid to **Hougly**.

> Therefore, it is ordered that the current status be maintained, as was the practice in 1717. No harassment, financial demands, house inspections, or excessive pressures shall be applied to them, as they are entirely exempt from all such taxes.
>
> Furthermore, since a written order has already been granted regarding this matter, it is forbidden to demand new annual orders, so that they may conduct their business with peace of mind and provide the customary yields.

DCCCXXVII. BENGAL

February 1736

> **Translation of a *Perwanna* under the seal of the Viceroy of Patna, Alawerdi-chan:**
>
> Regarding the request to allow the Dutch Company to trade in saltpeter at **Baranegger**—and the request to return the bonds currently held by Your Excellency—it is noted that the traders' documents were processed and the corresponding funds were withheld. However, since the Director at **Hougly** and the head of **Casimbazaar** have filed complaints, Your Excellency is hereby granted permission to allow the Dutch Company to purchase saltpeter according to old custom.
>
> The traders are requested to surrender their bonds regarding the funds from **Baranegger**, as the Dutch are exempt from these payments. No further demands shall be made, nor shall any member of the Dutch nation be harassed, so that they may proceed with their trade in peace.

*Translated by **Redoch**; agreed and signed by the First Clerk.*

DCCCXXVIII. BENGAL

November 1736

Despite the *perwanna* of February 1736, Governor **Paina** continued to block the **Company's** purchase of saltpeter, effectively rendering the Nawab's favorable decree worthless. Finding no other means of redress, the **Company** addressed **Soeja-chan**. His Excellency requested that the orders be followed strictly and that no new gifts be demanded to ensure compliance.

> **Translation of a further *Perwanna* granted by Sovereign Soeja-chan to the Viceroy of Patna, Alawerdi-chan:**
>
> Permission was previously granted for the Dutch Company to purchase saltpeter according to custom and for the return of the bonds held from brokers and traders. It has come to our attention, however, that Your Excellency has not yet granted this permission. As the Dutch are obedient merchants, it is ordered that their trade not be hindered in any way. In accordance with the six *perwannes* previously mentioned, permission must be granted so that their trade continues and their ships do not depart empty.
>
> Since nothing is to be done with the scandalous English, their interests must be kept strictly separate.

DCCCXXIX. CHINA

December 1736

The Dutch Company, along with other Europeans, struggled for years to gain access to China. After prolonged negotiations and many disappointments, they finally succeeded in sending Company ships to **Canton**. However, they were not permitted a permanent office; they could only stay for one “season,” typically from mid-July to February. They brought spices and European goods to trade for tea and porcelain.

As tea consumption grew in Europe, trade expanded. By 1735, ten European ships were loading in Canton, specifically from England, the Netherlands, France, Sweden, and Russia. Taking advantage of this high demand, the Chinese raised tea prices and the authorities in Canton imposed heavy fees. The European traders, despite their mutual rivalries, petitioned the Emperor for a reduction in these burdens. The resulting document is as follows:

> **Translation of a Mandate from the Emperor of China regarding the reduction of duties, issued by the Viceroy of Canton in response to a petition from the heads of the European nations. Translated from Chinese into French, and subsequently into Dutch:**
>
> **Ajong**, the Viceroy of Canton and surrounding areas, hereby obeys the order of the Emperor **Kian Lung**, issued on the 11th day of the month, regarding a petition submitted via a mandarin of the high court responsible for the province of **Knooy-Tcheou**:

> I, the Emperor, understand that the ships of the foreign nations—referred to as the “red-haired” (the Europeans)—upon arriving at the roads of Canton and dropping anchor, proceed to **Goongpou**, where they surrender their cannons before conducting their trade. Upon departure, their cannons are returned. According to established regulations, each ship, after being inspected and measured on both sides, pays 3,000 tahils, along with duties on their European merchandise. This has been the regulation for a long time. Nevertheless, they are currently permitted to keep the artillery in the center of their ships.
>
> In addition to the regulated duties, a further 10 percent has recently been taken from their merchandise and cash. This surcharge, known as “honorarium” or *kiaosung*, is hereby abolished, as it exceeds the statutory amount and violates old regulations.
>
> I, the Emperor, consider that since the beginning, the foreign ships have surrendered their artillery; this practice shall continue as in former times. However, the imported tax known as “honorarium” or *kiaosung* is contrary to my desire to favor the foreigners. The old duties must be restored and followed.
>
> My orders shall be made public to all foreigners so that they may be informed and observe them with respect. Copies of this decree shall be sent to the magistrates of the provinces. The high officials and viceroys shall observe this with the deepest respect and ensure it is notified everywhere. This mandate must be fulfilled with all respect, without the slightest violation or distortion.

*Published on December 3, 1736, in the first year of the reign of Emperor Kian Lung. Translated and signed by **M. Romp**.*

DCCCXXX. MALABAR

December 20, 1736

When the powerful **Canara** forces attacked **Fort Carla**, the surrounding states of **Cannanoor** sought the help of the **Company**. The Company intervened decisively, recaptured Fort Carla, and forced the Canarese to retreat.

> **Agreement confirming friendship between the Dutch East India Company (on behalf of Governor-General Abraham Patras and Commander Julius Valenteyn Steyn van Gollenesse) and the King of Collastry:**

> Having received many signs of goodwill from the Dutch Company, which recently saved us from an imminent and undeniable danger by recapturing the fortress of **Carla** and driving the powerful enemy, the King of Canara, out of our lands—and noting the promise made by Chief **Willem Feling** to provide military assistance against the Canarese—we wish to demonstrate our gratitude to the world.
>
> We hereby promise, for ourselves and our heirs, princes, and subjects, that all previous contracts between us and the Dutch Company shall remain valid and binding in perpetuity.
>
> Furthermore, I promise to deliver annually to the Company at the fortress of **Cannanoor**: - 100 candyls of ripe, dry, and well-cleaned pepper at 14 ducats per candyl (of 500 Dutch pounds). - 40 candyls of high-quality, purified cardamom at 55 ducats per candyl.
>
> Moreover, we permanently cede to the Company full ownership of **Fort Carla** and any surrounding lands occupied by the Canarese that were conquered by Company arms.
>
> In the event of any failure to fulfill these promises, the entire kingdom of **Collastry**, including all its rights and possessions, shall be forfeit.

*Concluded outside the fortress of Cannanoor on December 20, 1736. Signed by the King at Balliapatnam. Agreed and signed by **G. Franchimont**, First Clerk, and **G. Cluysenaer**, Secretary.*

DCCCXXXI. JAVA-MATARAM

March 1737

Through the various Mataram wars, the **Company** gradually acquired territories along the north coast of Central Java. However, disputes frequently arose between Company officials in those regions and the *Sosochoenan* (Susuhunan) regarding mutual jurisdiction. In the spring of 1737, envoys from Mataram arrived in Batavia, and an agreement was reached.

> **Articles of agreement concluded between the Ordinary Council members Joan Paul Schaghen, Pieter Rochus Pasques de Chavonnes, and Second Secretary Roeland Cau (on behalf of Governor-General Abraham Patras and the Council of the Netherlands Indies for the Dutch East India Company), and Raden Adipatty Natta Coesoema, Tommangong Tirta Wiegoenz, Aria Djaya Santika of Coedoes, and Raden Aria Saeri Laja of**

> **Brebes (as plenipotentiaries of the Susuhunan Pakoeboeana Senepatty Irgalaga Panatagama), regarding the determination of jurisdiction between the Company courts in Samarang and the Susuhunan's courts in Cartasoera:**
>
> First, it is established and agreed that no Company officials or subjects shall interfere in or involve themselves in any disputes that may arise between Javanese people. Such matters must be left to the jurisdiction of their own courts or those of the Susuhunan, to be resolved according to their own customs and discretion. ## Judicial Jurisdiction in Java, 1737

It is decreed that all common Javanese, whether from the east or west of **Semarang**, and insofar as they fall under the jurisdiction of the respective coastal governors, shall be tried and sentenced in **Semarang** by the Company's judges, regardless of whether they have committed a crime against the **Honorable Company** or its subjects. During these proceedings, a representative of the **Soesoehoenang** may always be present, as the **Honorable Company** deems appropriate; this right shall also extend to proceedings in **Kartasura**.

Common Javanese who have been sentenced according to the aforementioned rules shall, following established custom and in the presence of the fiscal and commissioners, be handed over to the Javanese Governor of **Semarang**. Should the governor fail in his duty, the Company's judicial officers shall ensure the sentence is carried out at the **Semarang** execution grounds. However, in cases of extraordinary or heinous crimes, the convicts shall be executed by the professional executioner to serve as a deterrent to others.

All coastal Javanese who have committed crimes against the **Honorable Company** or its subjects shall be demanded directly from the respective district regents by the **Semarang** ministers. This shall be done without prior correspondence with the coastal governors to avoid delays and prevent delinquents from escaping.

Once a regent has been notified, he must provide the necessary manpower to track, apprehend, and bring the criminal(s) to **Semarang**.

The **Honorable Company** shall ensure that its servants or subjects do not commit irregularities—such as the unlawful apprehension of persons or otherwise—that would cause surprise or displeasure to the **Governor-General** and the **Council of India** in **Batavia**, as has occurred previously. Should any complaints arise, the guilty parties shall be corrected.

Conversely, it is established that all lowland Javanese, although falling under the jurisdiction of the two coastal governors, shall be tried in **Kartasura**, rather than **Semarang**, if they commit crimes outside those districts within the **Soesoehoenang's** inland territory.

Similarly, highland Javanese who commit crimes in the lowlands or coastal regions shall be tried and sentenced in **Semarang**, and not in **Kartasura**.

Furthermore, any lowland or coastal Javanese who commit crimes against the Company or its subjects within the districts of the coastal governors or the **Honorable Company**, and subsequently flee to **Kartasura** or elsewhere in the highlands of the **Soesoehoenang's** territory, shall be apprehended and handed over to the justice system in **Semarang**. Likewise, highland Javanese who commit any offense in the Emperor's district and flee to the lowlands or **Semarang** shall be delivered by Company officials to the **Soesoehoenang** or his representatives.

The aforementioned articles shall not apply to any Javanese, highland or lowland, who have held a position of authority on behalf of the **Soesoehoenang**. Such individuals shall, without exception, be sent to **Kartasura** to be tried according to local custom.

However, subjects of the Company—including **Chinese**, **Macassares**, **Jalevers**, **Malays**, **Moors**, or other foreigners—shall remain solely under the Company's jurisdiction, in accordance with the article of the contract signed with **Mr. De Wilde** in **October 1705**. In matters of great importance where the **Soesoehoenang's** Javanese governors are involved, the final decision shall remain deferred to the **Soesoehoenang**, the **Governor-General**, and the **Council of India** in **Batavia**.

Finally, the envoys, led by their chief, pledge to secure the approval and ratification of these established points from their prince.

Done, contracted, and concluded at **Castle Batavia** on the island of **Great Java** on **March 1737** (or, according to the Mohammedan calendar, Thursday, the day of *Zoel Chayda* in the year 1661). Under the Dutch section were the seals of the ordinary and extraordinary Council members **Johan Paul Schaghen** and **Pieter Rochus Pasques de Chavonnes**, along with the second secretary **Roeland Cau**. It was signed by **Jan Schaghen**, **de Chavonnes**, and **R. Cau**. Under the Javanese section were the seals of the envoys' chief and the signatures of **Radeen Adipatty Natta Coesoema**, **Tommangong Tirtawigoena**, **Aria Djaya Santika of Coedoes**, and **Radeen Aria Soera Laya of Brebes**. Attested by **W. M. Bruynink**, secretary.

Moluccas and North Celebes: Treaty with Bwaol, March 18, 1737

The accession of a new prince over the kingdom of **Bwaol** (the northern peninsula of **Celebes**) prompted the Governor of the **Moluccas** to renew the treaty between the kingdom and the Company regarding the exploitation of gold.

This is an expansion of the alliance and conditions established and sealed on **July 20, 1714**, between **Mr. Jacob Kloek** (Governor of the **Moluccas**, representing the **Honorable Christoffel van Swoll**, Governor-General, the **Council of India**, the **Dutch East India Company**, and the **States of the United Netherlands**) and His Highness **Quitchil Marcus Pompa**, King of **Bwaol**, and his assembled nobles. This renewal is now performed by Governor **Martinus Storm** and his council at **Castle Orange** in **Ternate**, acting on behalf of Governor-General **Abraham Patras** and the **Council of India**, with His Highness **Jacobus Pompa**, King of **Bwaol**, and his nobles, for themselves and their heirs.

First, the King and his nobles hereby affirm that they shall maintain the alliance of **July 20, 1714**, without deviating from any of its points, effectively renewing it in its entirety.

The Company likewise remains bound by the contents of that treaty, with the exception of an amendment to the 14th article. This article obligates the King of **Bwaol**, his nobles, and subjects to deliver *caret* (tortoise shell) to the Company at a reasonable price. Since prices have not increased significantly since then, the Company will pay the following rates: - **Top quality** (large pieces): 70 to 80 rijksdaalders per *picul* (weight 3 to 3.5). - **Lower quality** (pieces weighing 2.5 to 3.5): 30 to 40 rijksdaalders per *picul*.

With the remainder of the treaty reciprocally renewed, the King of **Bwaol** and his nobles solemnly pledge that they will not only deliver all gold mined in **Bwaol** to the Company at a rate of 10 rijksdaalders per real weight, but they will also surrender anyone who attempts to debase the gold or sell it to private parties, regardless of their rank, to be punished in person and property as an example to others.

Finally, the King and his nobles pledge to have this agreement read aloud to other officials upon their arrival in **Bwaol**, and to approve and ratify it.

Done, renovated, expanded, concluded, sealed, signed, and solemnly sworn at **Ternate** in **Castle Orange** on **March 18, 1737**. This was confirmed by the newly proposed King of **Bwaol**, **Jacobus Pompa**, and his nobles, who duly took the oath and

signed the document. On behalf of the Company, Governor **Martinus Storm** and his council signed under the Company's Great Seal. Attested by **H. Hagadamius**, provisional secretary.

Treaty with Tontoly, March 20, 1737

A treaty of alliance and conditions was concluded between Governor **Martinus Storm** and the Council of the **Moluccas** at **Castle Orange** in **Ternate** (representing Governor-General **Abraham Patras**, the **Council of India**, the **Dutch East India Company**, and the **States of the United Netherlands**) and His Highness **Aponee**, King of **Tontoly**, and his assembled nobles.

Following a Macassarese peace treaty dated **November 18, 1667**, the kingdom and people of **Tontoly** (located on the west coast of **Celebes**) were placed under the protection and sovereignty of the **Honorable Company**. Consequently, a permanent alliance was formed on **March 25, 1678**, with the kings and nobles of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto**, which was further confirmed by the King and nobles of **Tontoly** in **January 1681**. These terms are now specifically renewed and expanded as follows:

- The King of **Tontoly** and his nobles, for themselves and their heirs, accept and uphold the assignment of their lands and people to the **Honorable Company**, as confirmed by the King of **Ternate**, His Highness **Amsterdam**, in **July 1683**. They pledge never to take any action, directly or indirectly, to oppose this, nor to permit others to do so.
- The King and nobles acknowledge their land as a fief of the **Honorable Company**. No king may be elected or recognized in this land unless appointed and confirmed by the Company. The nobles may nominate a candidate of proven competence and goodwill, but they must await the Company's approval.
- Any newly elected king must approve and swear to uphold all parts of this agreement and previous assignments.
- Once confirmed, a king cannot be replaced without the consent and approval of the **Honorable Company**.
- The King may not remove any of his nobles—such as the *djogocgoe* (administrative head), *capitan-laut* (sea captain), or *hoccum*—nor appoint new ones, without prior notification and consent.
- Although the kingdom of **Tontoly** is the property of the Company and held only as a fief, the Governor and Council declare they will not commit any violence against anyone's conscience or religion. They will not force Muslims to convert to Christianity; conversion shall only occur if a person requests it of their own free will. The King and his people shall enjoy the

free exercise of their religion, provided that no Christians are induced or received into the Muslim faith.

- The King of **Tontoly**, his nobles, and subjects shall not initiate war against anyone, though they may defend themselves if attacked. They shall provide the Company with accurate records of any such conflicts.
- The King shall not receive or tolerate the presence of Europeans—whether **Spanish**, **Portuguese**, **French**, **English**, **Danish**, **Swedish**, or others—nor **Macassares**, **Mandarese**, **Javanese**, **Acadians**, or any other nations. All such persons must be directed to **Ternate**, to whoever holds authority for the Company.
- They shall be friends of the Company's friends and enemies of the Company's enemies. They shall assist the Company in expeditions or wars, provided it does not unfairly endanger their own lands. The Company will similarly assist them in times of need.
- The Company will not provoke the King of **Tontoly** into war, nor will it permit the raiding of lands under Company protection on **Celebes** or elsewhere. Should any subject violate this, the King pledges to settle the matter with the offended party and provide compensation so that the Company is not required to intervene.
- They pledge to assist all Company vassals and allies in need and to attempt to reconcile warring parties. If any ally is attacked by an open enemy, the King must promptly notify the Company in **Manado** or **Ternate**.
- No *caret* (tortoise shell) or pearl shells may be sold to private traders; they must be sold exclusively to the **Honorable Company** at a reasonable price. Violators shall be punished as an example to others.
- Should any slaves of Company servants flee to **Tontoly**, the King and nobles pledge to apprehend them immediately and return them to the Company or their owners, in exchange for a reward of ten rijksdaalders per slave.
- No voyages to **Amboina**, **Banda**, **Macassar**, **Magindanau**, or elsewhere may be undertaken by the King's subjects without special consent from the Governor of the **Moluccas**. Those who defy this shall be severely punished.
- If any Company ships or smaller vessels (such as *chialoupen*) are shipwrecked or damaged near **Tontoly** due to storms or weather, the King and nobles pledge to provide all possible assistance. The Governor of the **Moluccas** will reward such help when possible.
- If any spice trees are discovered in **Tontoly**, the King and nobles pledge to destroy them immediately or notify the Company so they may be eradicated. The cultivation of spice trees is strictly forbidden.
- The King, nobles, and subjects are obligated to deliver all gold mined in **Tontoly** to the **Honorable Company** at 10 rijksdaalders per real weight. Debasing, hiding, or selling gold

to private parties is forbidden on pain of loss of life and property.
- The King and nobles pledge to build and maintain, at their own expense, sufficient wooden lodgings and pagodas at **Calaontong** for the European soldiers stationed there.
- In addition to providing four men for the daily service of the post-holders, the King and nobles shall provide necessary water and firewood without fail.
- Whenever the Company resident in **Tontoly** requires a vessel (such as a *corre-corre* or *gilalo*) to collect rations from **Manado** or to transport materials for the repair of vessels, the King and nobles shall provide the necessary assistance.

I, **Aponee**, having been declared the lawful King of **Tontoly** on **March 30, 1736**, by **Johannes Bernard** (Commissioner of the **Moluccas**) and **Thomas Heymans** (Resident of **Manado**), hereby declare for myself and my descendants that I have reviewed and approved the terms of this contract and pledge to uphold it without deviation.

Done, confirmed, and renewed at the meeting of Governor **Martinus Storm** and the Council in the **Moluccas** at **Castle Orange**, **Ternate**, on **March 20, 1737**. To further confirm this, King **Aponee** and his nobles took the oath on the *Alcoran* in the presence of the Governor. Signed by the King, the nobles, Governor **Martinus Storm**, and his council, under the Company's Great Seal. Attested by **G. H. Duvell**, first sworn clerk.

Gorontalo, June 1737

The accession of a new king in **Gorontalo** provided the Company with the opportunity to renew the contracts regarding this kingdom and establish a monopoly on gold. ## Gorontalo and Limbotto **June 8, 1737**

Pursuant to the conditions and articles stipulated in the contracts dated **March 25, 1678**, **July 9, 1710**, and **September 26, 1730**, concluded between the Company and the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto**, **Batoe-Tiga**, the prince and former *goegoegoe*, was appointed and confirmed as the second king of the realms and lands of **Gorontalo** through a legal election following the recent passing of **King Pyola**.

Batoe-Tiga, along with his current nobility, has solemnly sworn to uphold the aforementioned contracts and further guarantees that all gold mined within **Gorontalo** shall be delivered to the Honorable Company at a rate of **10 rijksdaalders** per real weight, without reservation. Furthermore, he pledges that anyone who dares to falsify the gold or sell it to private parties shall be handed over to the Honorable Company, regardless of their

identity, to be punished as an example to others. This promise was further ratified upon the arrival in **Gorontalo** of the first king, **Kibat**, and his *bobatos*.

These and the previously cited contracts were read clearly and distinctly in the Malay language, followed by a corporal oath. This agreement was signed and sealed at **Castle Orange** in **Ternaten** on **June 8, 1737**, by **M. Storm**, **Lelyveld**, **P. Jans**, **A. Roos**, **Jan Smith**, **Meder**, **H. Haghadamius**, **J. Charron**, and **J. Rce**.

The Company’s seal was affixed in red wax, signed by order of the Honorable Governor and Council by **J. de Rce**, Secretary. It was also signed and agreed upon by **Haghadamius**, Provisional Secretary.

Suratte

June 23, 1737

The Company’s operations in the **Surat** region have faced difficulties due to the state of war between **Persia** and the **Mughal Empire**. In the strategic city of **Ahmedabad**, the second city of **Gujarat**, new tolls of 1% were imposed, and the local government levied additional burdens. **Johannes Pekok**, the resident of that city, succeeded in securing concessions from the subordinate king, **Nierstaaroe**.

The following points were submitted to **Nabab Monin-chan** on **June 13, 1737**, to ensure the stability of trade, and were subsequently confirmed by his signature and seal. The response from **Nabab Monin-chan**, granted personally under his seal on **June 23, 1737**, is as follows:

Regarding the requests made by the head of **Ahmedabad**, **Johannes Pekok**, to secure trade—stipulating that the privileges granted since the reign of **King Aurangzeb** (*Alemgiers*) and upheld by all successive governors should continue—it is agreed that these shall remain in effect, as reinforced by the Imperial *firman* and the signature and seal of His Highness, as was the custom during the time of **Heyder Coeli-chan**.

> 1. Goods destined for **Delhi** and **Agra** that are brought into the **Surat** district shall be paid for in **Surat**, as granted by the favorable *firman* of His Majesty. We request that these goods be transported without hindrance. It is agreed that this shall be carried out according to custom.
>
> 2. Goods sourced from **Cambay**, **Pattan**, **Pitlaat**, **Dolca**, **Nerriaat**, **Chirgees**, and **Brodera** shall be dispatched toward **Surat**. The royal toll (*maksul*) for these goods shall not be paid locally but shall be settled upon arrival

in **Surat**. We request that His Highness order his officials to ensure this is carried out according to custom. This is granted.

3. Goods prepared for shipment shall be recorded and shipped by toll officials. The toll shall not be paid at the point of origin, but upon arrival in **Surat**, where a receipt (*sjap*) or quitclaim shall be issued under the seals of the regents as proof of payment. This receipt shall then be sent back to be registered in the royal ledger. We request that this traditional practice be maintained. This is granted.

4. Goods dispatched from here shall be provided with a secure escort by the respective governors, along with a favorable *perwanna* (permit) for the guards along the route, to ensure unhindered passage. This is granted.

5. We shall use the most convenient routes, according to the time and season, through the villages, and hope that no hindrances will be placed in our way. This is granted.

6. Laborers employed in the preparation of our goods have frequently suffered from abusive treatment by the current administration. We request a secure *perwanna* under His Excellency’s seal to ensure that these workers are not molested on their return journey and can perform their work in peace. A *patu* has been granted for this purpose.

7. Historically, goods brought into **Ahmedabad** for trade have been exempt from *rahdari* (tolls) or other duties; they were brought directly to our lodge, with the legitimate tolls paid in **Surat**. We request that no changes be made to this customary practice. This is granted.

8. Provisions, drinks, and clothing sent to us annually shall be delivered directly from the outside into the Company’s lodge without hindrance or restriction from the government. We expect the same favor as before. This is granted.

9. In all previous administrations, we have enjoyed exceptional favor regarding our persons and the promotion of trade. We hope that this kindness and benevolence will continue under His Excellency. This is assured.

Signed and agreed by the first sworn clerk, **C. Bergh**.

West Coast of Sumatra

December 20, 1737

The following document serves as a lease agreement for mining operations at **Zillida**, leased to **Radja Nanxatti**, the *pongul* of **Kleyn Zillida**, under the guarantee of **Malim Soethan**, a Malay merchant in **Padang**, according to the orders of Her Excellency in **Batavia**.

The terms are as follows:

- **First**: The lessee agrees to take over all tools belonging to the mining operation and shall pay the sum of **400 rijksdaalders**.
- **Second**: He accepts and agrees to maintain, at his own expense, a quantity of 8,350 units of old iron, paying a total of **50 rijksdaalders** per *picol*.
- **Third**: **Radja Nanxatti** agrees to pay an annual rent for the mine of **160 rijksdaalders**, payable in two installments: one half upon commencement on **January 1, 1738**, and the other half by the end of June, and every six months thereafter.
- **Fourth**: The lessee commits to maintaining the mine for five consecutive years at his own expense, unless the Honorable Company decides to resume operations before that time, in which case he promises to cease operations immediately.
- **Fifth**: He shall take possession of the dwellings on-site for a sum of **30 rijksdaalders**. This amount, along with the payment for tools and iron, shall be settled one year from the date of this agreement.
- **Sixth**: All gold extracted from the mines, whether washed or obtained by other means, shall be delivered to the Honorable Company at a rate of **14 rijksdaalders** per *thayl*.

Executed in **Padang**, West Coast of Sumatra, on **December 20, 1737**. The document was signed with the marks of **Radja Nanxatti** and **Malim Soethan**. Agreed and signed by **M. Muller**, Secretary.

Makassar

January 15, 1738

In 1736, **Crain Bontolancas**, a Makassar noble, led a rebellion in the land of **Maros**, located north of **Makassar**. This caused significant distress to the Company. Although the rebellion was met with force, the insurgents grew bolder. Eventually, the High Government dispatched **Governor Johannes Sautiin** and Extraordinary Councilor of the Indies to **Batavia** for expert advice. His successor, **Adriaan Hendrik Smout**, was given the difficult task of suppressing the uprising with limited troops. He

partially succeeded by 1737, recapturing the northern districts and later the southern districts, though the rebels had not yet fully surrendered.

On **January 15, 1738**, the following individuals appeared unarmed and without *krises* in the assembly hall of **Castle Rotterdam** in **Makassar**: **Crain Mangalon**, **Glarrang Bontoua**, **Glarrang Tankoeroe**, **Dain Mabella** (representative of **Crain Tjelalang** of **Mandellie**), **Glarrang Caimba**, **Glarrang Pampangan**, **Crain Tjamba**, **Crain Bongero Lomo-Siang**, **Crain Marrang**, **Crain Bantimoerong**, **Dain Manappa** (son of the late **Crain Bloetje**), **Crain Birao**, **Dain Magissing** (representative of **Crain Malaoca**), **Dain Matiro** (representative of **Crain Bengo**), **Dain Mamanoe** (son-in-law and representative of **Arou Labocadja**), **Dain Mangala** (son and representative of **Crain Tjinrana**), **Crain Leya**, and **Dain Mangappa** (the newly appointed **Lomo-Maros**).

These regents and subordinate chiefs of the Company's northern provinces—both of the mountains and the plains of **Maros**—humbled themselves and humbly begged for forgiveness for their crimes during **1736/1737**, specifically the taking up of arms against their lawful lord and sovereign, the Honorable Dutch Company. They, and their descendants and subjects, swore upon the Quran by drinking *kris*-water to faithfully observe the following points:

- **First**: They renounce and swear off all allegiance to the rebel and usurper **Dain Mamaloe** (alias **Crain Bontolancas**), as well as the kings of **Goah**, **Tello**, and **Sandrabony**. They recognize the Honorable Company as their sole lawful lord and sovereign, promising to obey all orders as per ancient custom and to accept any regent the Company may appoint over them.
- **Second**: They declare that the friends of the Company are their friends, and the enemies of the Company are their enemies, regardless of whether the aforementioned **Crain Bontolancas** or the kings of **Goah** and **Tello** take up arms against the Company.
- **Third**: They shall provide court services to the Company, as they previously did for the kings of **Makassar**, whether at the **Valkenburg** redoubt, **Soero-Jerrang**, at the castle, or wherever the Governor and Council deem necessary.
- **Fourth**: They shall fully adopt and observe the contracts concluded between the Honorable Company and the successive kings of **Goah** and **Tello**, as well as those made after the capture of **Samboppo**, as if the terms were inserted here word-for-word without exception, insofar as they apply to them.

This agreement was sworn and signed in the presence of **Prince Datou Baringan**, the **Boutons** Captain-of-the-Sea, and the Council of the Castle. Signed by **A. H. Smout**, **W. van Beseler**, **J.**

P. Barnewal, **Rooseboom**, **Hend. van Reyd**, **Hend. Stemer**, and **W. van Duyvenvoorde**. The Company's seal was affixed in red wax, signed by order of the Governor and Council by **van Boogaard**, Secretary.

Makassar

February 26, 1738

On **February 26, 1738**, the following individuals appeared unarmed and without *krises* in the assembly hall of **Castle Rotterdam** in **Makassar**: **Dain Manangara**, **Crain Glissong**, **Carre Mannanie**, **Glarrang Aying**, **Bappa Tjadic** (leader of **Manjalang**), **Carre Manako** (leader of **Bonto-Mangappa**), **Dain Mamaroe** (leader of **Poopoo**), **Glissong**, **Carre Manemba** (district head of **Poelemban**), **Carre Mangapa** (**Glarrang** of **Bonto Tangz**), and **Manrenrang** (representative of **Glarrang Bonto-Cadat**).

These individuals, along with other village heads who remained to defend their villages against the ongoing unrest, humbled themselves before the Honorable Company and begged for mercy for their crimes. They, their subordinate regents, and their descendants swore upon the Quran in the manner of their land to observe the following:

- **First**: They renounce all allegiance to the kings of **Goah**, **Crain Sandrabony**, **Crain Tello**, and all other exiles of the three aforementioned realms—most notably the rebel and traitor **Crain Bontolancas**. They recognize the Honorable Company as their sole sovereign, as has been the custom, and pledge to obey all orders and any regent the Company may appoint.
- **Second**: They declare that the friends of the Company are their friends and its enemies are their enemies, should the king of **Goah** or any others mentioned in the first article take up arms against the Company.
- **Third**: They shall provide court services to the Honorable Company, just as they had done for the kings of **Makassar** before they were conquered by the Company.
- **Fourth**: Should any servants or subjects from other provinces of the Honorable Company seek refuge in the lands of **Glissong** or **Poelembankeng**, or attempt to evade punishment there, they shall be delivered to the Governor at **Castle Rotterdam** immediately upon discovery. If they cannot be captured, the local leaders shall detain them and notify the castle.
- **Fifth**: They shall fully observe the contracts between the Honorable Company and the successive kings of **Goah** and

Tello, including those made after the capture of **Samboppo**, without exception, insofar as they are applicable.

This agreement was sworn and signed in the presence of **Prince Datou Baringan**, **Arou Soemalang** (Boutons Captain-of-the-Sea), and the Council of the Castle. Signed by **A. H. Smout**, **W. van Beseler**, **Rooseboom**, **H. van Reyd**, **Hend. Stemer**, and **W. van Duyvenvoorde**. The Company’s seal was affixed in red wax, signed by order of the Governor and Council by **J. Boogaart**, Secretary. Verified by **Philippus Naizak** and **W. Pietersz**.

Mokka

August 1738 ## Mocha: August 1737 – August 1738

Reports from the Company’s residents in **Mocha** indicate that trade has become nearly impossible due to the prevailing instability in the region. The local government has frequently interfered with the legal rights of foreign traders, particularly regarding those visiting **Mecca** for the *hajj*. Some years, tax revenues reached **90,000 Spanish reales**, a figure that underscores the frustration of the residents.

These conditions clashed with the plans of the **High Government**, which had recently decided to close the **Mocha** office due to persistent harassment and chicanery by the Arabs. When the Company’s residents began taking action, Governor **Knam** expressed regret, fearing reprisals. He promised that all outstanding debts would be paid and seized Company goods would be returned, provided that hostile actions against the local authorities ceased.

(From a letter to the Council in **Batavia**, dated **August 15, 1738**)

The undersigned hereby acknowledge an agreement with Governor **Hagie Saal** to restore Company affairs. We pledge that as soon as the aforementioned Governor is able—and in accordance with his oath—to provide restitution next year for all agreed-upon matters, as the former administrators of the **Dutch Company**, we will refrain from causing any direct or indirect harm to the city of **Mocha** or the people of the **Imam**. Regarding the Moorish ships from **Suratta** seized by the Company, we declare ourselves satisfied with Governor **Hagie Saal**, **Seyt Abdulla Garmoedie**, and the *Serafi* **Abdulla Resiek**. We commit to acting with all fairness, as detailed in the attached translation.

Signed in **Mocha**, **August 15, 1738**, by **van den Berg**, **J. Ackersloot**, and **Cailliou**.

Makassar: August 1738

During the uprising in **South Celebes**, the king had proven treacherous to the Company by joining the rebels. Consequently, he was deposed, and a youth was appointed as king under the guardianship of a regional administrator, subject to an agreement with the Company.

Lasan Reesan (also known as **Abdul Cadier**), regional administrator and governor of the **Goa** district, solemnly and sincerely swears in the name of the young king—appointed by the **High Government in Batavia** as provisional ruler of the aforementioned realm, namely **Malawan Gaoe** (alias **Abdul Chaier Manguli**)—to uphold all terms and conditions of the two most recent contracts. These are the first treaty of **Bongaya (1667)** and the second treaty concluded at the great castle of **Samboppo** in the **Jacatra** quarter **(1669)**, including all subsequent articles agreed upon by King **Ismael** and other dignitaries on **August 19, 1710**, and sworn by the late King **Siradjoedin Mappa Orangie** on **April 19, 1713**, in the presence of the Macassarese nobility.

In witness whereof, I have confirmed this with my signature and have sworn a holy and sincere oath upon the **Quran**, while drinking *kritsen-water*, in the presence of the undersigned **Goanese** nobility and the Honorable Governor and Council.

Signed and sworn at **Castle Rotterdam** in **Macassar**, **August 25, 1738**. Signed: **A. H. Smout**, **van Beseler**, **Pekeyn**, **Rooseboom**, **H. van Reyd**, **H. Stemer**, and **van Duyvenvoorde**.

Bantam and Lampongs: September 1738

A long-standing dispute existed between the rulers of **Palembang** and **Bantam** over the lands along the **Toelong Bawang River**, which formed the border between the two realms. Both monarchs claimed sovereignty over these pepper-producing regions. To prevent conflict, the **High Government** requested that both rulers state their claims; however, it was widely believed that the disputed territories had always been part of **Bantam**.

To prevent further unrest and secure the pepper trade, the Company wished to establish and maintain a fortification there. **Willem Maurits Bruynink**, former First Secretary of the Council of the Indies, acted as the Company’s commissioner in **Bantam** to conclude the following agreement:

> The **General Chartered Dutch East India Company**, represented by **Willem Maurits Bruynink** (acting under the authority of Governor-General **Adriaan Valckenier** and the Council of the Indies), and **Padouka Siri Sulthan Aboel Fatach Mochamet Safay Djenoel Arifin**, King of **Bantam**, along with his brothers and chief dignitaries, have agreed to the following terms regarding the region of **Lampong Toelong Bauwang**:

- **Fortification**: The Sultan agrees to fund and construct a *pagger* (a fortified palisade) of sufficient height and strength at a location chosen by the Company's commissioners. This fort will include buildings necessary for the protection of Company assets and personnel.
- **Maintenance**: The Sultan pledges not only to build the *pagger* and its buildings at his own expense but also to maintain and repair them as needed.
- **Personnel Costs**: The Sultan agrees to reimburse the Company annually for the salaries of the garrison sent to maintain his rights in the region. This force consists of a resident, a scribe, an under-master, a sergeant, corporals, forty-four soldiers, a drummer, and a constable, as well as any additional sharpshooters deemed necessary.
- **Land Transfer**: Upon completion of the *pagger*, the Sultan will transfer ownership of the land upon which it is built, including a buffer zone of one hundred rods around the perimeter, to the Company. This does not include pepper gardens or other fertile lands. Should the fort ever be dismantled, ownership of the land shall revert to the Sultan.
- **Pepper Trade**: The Sultan will encourage the people of **Lampong** to recognize him as their lawful king and require them to report the quantity of their harvested pepper to the Company resident at **Lampong Toelong Bauwang** before transporting it to **Bantam**. This is to ensure the pepper is moved under a Company conductance letter to the governor in **Bantam**, facilitating the prompt return of the traders.
- **Anti-Smuggling**: To prevent the fraud and deception previously practiced by these peoples, the Company is authorized to seize and confiscate any pepper transported without the resident's prior knowledge or any goods brought in without a proper pass.

This agreement was concluded at the **Diamond Castle** in **Sourasoang**, the largest city of the **Bantam** kingdom, in **September 1738**.

Ratification: This agreement was formally approved and ratified by Governor-General **Adriaan Valckenier** and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia** on **September 12, 1738**, serving as an

expansion of the previous contracts concluded between the Company and the successive Kings of **Bantam** between **1684** and **1733**.

Makassar and the Saleyer Islands: December 1738

At the end of **1738**, the regent of **Bontobange** on **Saleyer Island** passed away. The Company sought to quickly regulate the succession to maintain stability. Due to the ongoing war in **South Celebes**, many *Saleier* residents had joined the Dutch expedition as laborers. The Company resident then traveled to **Saleyer** to establish an agreement with the population.

Daeng Djennang, the newly appointed regent of the **Bontobange** district on **Saleyer Island**, solemnly swears to govern her district as a loyal subject of the Company. She pledges to: - Maintain absolute loyalty according to the contract. - Ensure that all residents of her district remain loyal. - Prevent any conspiracies or illegal gatherings within her jurisdiction. - Immediately report any such activities to the Company resident.

This oath was also sworn by the *pongawa* (regional administrator) **Amana Tanga**. Both parties swore this holy oath upon the **Quran** while drinking *kritsen-water*.

Signed and sworn at **Castle Rotterdam** on **Celebes**, **December 17, 1738**, in the presence of the Governor and commissioners **A. H. Smout**, **J. Boogaart**, and **H. Stemer**.

Makassar: June 1739

Following the death of King **Sira Joedin** of **Tello** on **January 22, 1739**, a new ruler was elected.

Sapie Oedin, having been elected King of the **Tello** district according to local law, solemnly swears before the Company’s commissioners—and binds himself, his brothers, his relatives, and his subjects—to uphold the two most recent contracts: the treaty of **Bongaya (1667)** and the treaty of **Samboppo (1669)**. He specifically reaffirms the ratification of the first contract made on **March 9, 1668**, by **Siri Sulthan Aroe Narachit**, then King of **Tello**.

This oath was confirmed by his signature and sworn upon the **Quran** while drinking *kritsen-water*, in the presence of the **Boeginese** *Radja Moeda*, other dignitaries, and the Governor.

Signed and sworn at **Castle Rotterdam** in **Macassar**, **June 20, 1739**.

Ternate and Tidore: July 1739

Despite previous agreements in **1728** and **1734**, conflicts continued between **Ternate** and **Tidore** over **Halmahera**, leading to frequent tension between the two monarchs. The newly appointed Governor of the Moluccas, **Marten Lelivelt**, mediated a new and clearer agreement to establish peace and define the roles of the Company in the region.

The following articles establish an everlasting peace between **His Highness Amier Iscandhar Djoel Carnaine Savi Oedin Kitjil Radja-Lauwt**, King of **Ternate**, and **His Highness Miri Bifalalihie Adjies Lemochijidin Bilahil Milakil Manaen sjah Kitjil Gape**, King of **Tidore**, including their respective nobility. This was mediated by Governor **Marten Lelivelt** and the Council in the Moluccas, representing Governor-General **Adriaan Valckenier** and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia**.

Article 1: The Kings and their nobility solemnly swear to forget all murders, hostilities, and acts of violence committed by their respective subjects over the past two years. ## Treaty Between Ternaten and Tidor

Henceforth, an unbreakable and everlasting peace shall exist between **Her Highnesses**, the Kings of **Ternaten** and **Tidor**, and their respective royal councils.

Article 3 The parties pledge to sign and ratify this peace, and further agree to ensure that all acts of violence and harassment cease immediately. They commit to establishing measures to prevent such occurrences in the future.

Article 4 We, the Kings and royal councils, pledge that following the signing and ratification of this peace, should any subject of either party commit an act of harassment, violence, or murder against a subject of the other—whether a subject of the King of **Ternaten** against those of the King of **Tidor**, or vice versa—such acts shall not be tolerated. No private revenge shall be sought. Instead, the King whose subject was wronged shall immediately notify the Governor, who will then inform the King of the offending party. That King shall be obligated to immediately locate and apprehend the culprit and hand them over to the **Company** to receive their deserved punishment.

Article 6 Should the culprit have disappeared or fled, the King is obligated to hand over one of the primary chiefs of the group that committed the violence to the **Company**, until the actual perpetrator is captured and delivered for punishment.

Article 7 Furthermore, to avoid any future disputes, it is agreed that if the subjects of the Kings of **Ternaten** or **Tidor** wish to engage in small-scale trade, seek provisions, or conduct other business along the coast of **Halmahera**, they must adhere to the following: - Subjects of the King of **Ternaten** may not enter the districts or lands belonging to the King of **Tidor** without prior notification and permission from the heads of **Tidor's** trade, including the *sangadjes* (village heads) of **Pattany**, **Maba**, **Weda**, and other nearby villages, as well as those at **Sadaha**. - Similarly, subjects of **Tidor** must provide notification to the trade heads of **Ternaten** when conducting business within the King of **Ternaten's** territory.

Article 8 Should any subjects dare to enter the districts of either the King of **Ternaten** or **Tidor** without prior notification, they shall be detained upon discovery by the Governor and handed over to the **Company** to be punished as violators of this treaty.

Article 9 If subjects of **Ternaten** cause disturbances in the gardens or *dotsoens* (plantations) of the King of **Tidor**, or if subjects of **Tidor** do the same in those of **Ternaten**—specifically regarding the clearing of garden plots, the transport of sago, or the felling of trees—the perpetrator shall compensate for the damages as determined by the **Company**.

Article 10 The Kings pledge that, immediately upon the signing of this treaty, they will appoint a delegation to accompany the **Company's** representatives to their outlying territories, particularly the coast of **Halmahera**, to make this peace known to all local chiefs and subjects and to oblige them to follow its terms punctually.

We, the Kings, solemnly swear by our royal word to maintain this agreement, consisting of these ten articles, firmly and unbreakably for ourselves and our descendants. In witness whereof, we and our royal councils, in the presence of Governor **Marten Leliveld** and his council, have affirmed our royal signatures and taken an oath upon the **Quran**.

Signed at **Ternaten**, in the Great Hall of the Governor's residence at **Castle Orange**, on **July 30, 1739**. Signed: **Leliveld**, **Lubertus Vermehr**, **P. Jansz. Meder**, **J. de Ree**, **J. H. Breton**. (Company seal in red wax; signed by **J. H. Breton**, Secretary, by order of the Governor and Council).

Japan

In **Japan**, the **Company** had little to no leverage and was forced to trade using methods strictly imposed by the Japanese authorities. This is evident from the fact that the Dutch were forbidden from deviating from these rigorous regulations even once. One such regulation required that the entire cargo of Dutch ships be unloaded and inspected by a commission of merchants who then set maximum prices; if the **Company** did not agree, the goods remained unsold for years.

The following document provides some relief:

> The High and Noble Governor-General and the Noble Council of the **Netherlands-India** have ordered their ministers this year that the interpreters and officials shall solemnly pledge in writing to the Governor and Regents of **Nagasaki** that they will bear all costs and expenses incurred if, upon the arrival of goods, a fair agreement on prices cannot be reached. Consequently, if the **Company** is forced to return the imported merchandise to **Batavia** without trading, we pledge and promise that the **Company** shall not bear the slightest burden or expense for such an occurrence.

Certified with our usual seals. Signed at the **Nagasaki** factory, **August 1739**. (Signed by **Kitsdayo**, **Goib**, **Tokdayo**, **Kisemon**, **Tsoesero**, and **Nangero**).

Moluccas and North Celebes

March 1740

The small realms of **Lamboenoe**, **Sjending**, and **Sikabo**, located in the interior, were brought under the influence of the **Company**. These areas were primarily used for trade in gold.

Articles agreed upon and established between the Under-merchant and Provisional Fiscal **Anthony Everhard Meder** and Chief Surgeon **Johannes Pauwen** (authorized by Governor **Marten Leliveld** on behalf of the Governor-General and the Council of the **Netherlands-India** in **Batavia**, representing the **Dutch East India Company**), and **Her Royal Highnesses Kitjil Pompe**, King of **Lemboenoe**, **Kitjil Matui**, King of **Zinding**, and the King of **Sikabo**.

Article 1 Since the Governor and Council have granted us permission to settle here in **Lemboenoe**, and as it has been demonstrated that different rulers cannot coexist without a formal agreement on how to live together, the Kings hereby pledge to

comply with all articles of this contract and to maintain an unbreakable alliance. They shall not separate or relocate from this place without the express permission and consent of the Governor and Council.

Article 2 We further commit to constructing a strong and sufficient guardhouse, a sergeant’s residence, and a warehouse for the **Company’s** post commander, enclosed by a wide and strong palisade as indicated by the commissioners. We pledge to repair and maintain these structures whenever necessary.

Article 3 We solemnly pledge that all gold acquired or obtained shall be sold exclusively to the post sergeant at a price of **10 rijkdaalders** per standard weight, following the same system as in **Gorontalo**. We also commit to sending as many men as possible during the west monsoon to assist in the mining of said mineral.

Article 4 Should any **Mandarese**, **Bugis**, **Paloppers**, or any other nation—excluding those specifically permitted by the **Company**, such as the **Gorontalers** and **Linbotters**—dare to mine gold in the adjacent mines, we pledge to oppose them with all our power in coordination with the **Company’s** post commander, and to expel or capture them to the best of our ability.

Article 5 When the **Company’s** settlements here receive supplies, rations, etc., from **Gorontalo** or **Manado**, we shall not be negligent. Upon the sergeant’s request, we will provide a capable vessel and crew to collect these supplies. Additionally, we pledge to assist the post commander with four men for daily **Company** services. Furthermore, when **Company** ships anchor, we will ensure that the goods destined for this factory are unloaded and discharged. We commit to performing all other services requested by the **Company** with full willingness, even those not explicitly mentioned here.

Article 6 Any tortoiseshell, wax, or mother-of-pearl we obtain shall be delivered to the **Company** sergeant, who will pay for these goods according to their quality.

Article 7 Anyone caught illegally selling gold shall be handed over to the sergeant to receive their deserved punishment.

Contracted and agreed at **Lemboenoe**, **March 1740**. Signed: **A. E. Meder** and **Pauwen**. (Certified: **J. Pauwen**, Secretary).

Malabar

April 29, 1740

The numerous petty rulers of **Malabar** frequently engaged in intrigues against one another, which proved a constant burden to the **Company**. In 1739, the King of **Trevancore** unexpectedly conquered **Coilan**, intending to also conquer **Calicut** and establish hegemony over all of **Malabar**. The **Company** sought an alliance with the rulers of **Cochin**, **Teckencour**, and **Signatti**, who promised to jointly oppose **Trevancore** under the **Company's** leadership.

The following translation was made by the representatives of the realm of **Peritally** (including **Soeroewan**, **Koesika**, and others) in the presence of the Raja of **Signatti**, **Adriaan Harstede** (Chief Merchant of **Malabar**), **Hendrik de Jong** (Under-merchant of **Coilan**), and the representatives of the King of **Cochin**, at **Coilan** on **April 29, 1740**.

> We pledge to obey all orders issued by the princes and to reveal no secrets of this realm to its enemies. Should the King of **Trevancore** or any other party oppose these orders, we pledge to notify the aforementioned authorities and to fight against the King of **Trevancore**—with bow, arrow, and sword—to ensure the well-being of the princes. Since the **Company** has shown this realm great kindness, we shall do our utmost in gratitude and recompense.

The realm of **Peritally** is located between **Coilan** and **Trevancore**.

May 20, 1740

Perpetual Bond of Peace and Friendship entered into between the **Dutch East India Company** (represented by **Julius Valentijn Stein van Gollenesse**, Commander of the coasts of **Malabar**, **Canara**, and **Wingurla**, by order of Governor-General **Adriaan Valkenier** and the Council of the **Netherlands-India**) and the Queen and royal councilors of **Peritally**.

The Queen, her successors, and the *marambins* (nobles) of the realm recognize the **Company** as their protector, having delivered them from the yoke of the King of **Trevancore** and restored their former freedom.

In recognition of this benevolence and as compensation for the great expenses the **Company** has incurred and will continue to incur, **Her Highness** and the royal councilors pledge that all

pepper grown in the realm of **Peritally** shall be delivered to the **Company** at the location of the **Company's** choosing, at the price prevailing in **Coilan**.

To prevent any misunderstandings, the *marambins* pledge through their merchants to deliver an annual quantity of **1,000 candels** to the **Company**, distributed as follows: - **Puyapelly Jaco Targa**: 200 candels - **Chattenur Colla Carra**: 200 candels - **Arrumulla Uniamen Kira Cara Cunhu Tarien**: 200 candels - **Mullavane Itty Thome**: 200 candels

Her Highness pledges to ensure prompt delivery. However, if a general crop failure occurs, the **Company** will accept whatever is available. Conversely, in years of abundant harvest, the **Company** shall receive the surplus without fail.

Should the authorities decide that minting coins is necessary to improve trade, this must be done by **Company** personnel in the presence of the Queen's commissioners, provided that **Her Highness** is paid the minting rights according to the practice in **Cochin**.

The **Company** shall have judicial jurisdiction over all Christians residing in the realm, although they remain obligated to show the required respect to **Her Highness** and pay the customary taxes.

In return, the **Company** pledges to protect the realm against all hostile attacks and invasions by the King of **Trevancore**, provided that **Her Highness** does not wrong or wage war against the **Company** without prior knowledge and approval.

The **Company** is permitted to establish such fortifications in the realm as are necessary to protect the territory and maintain its exclusive trade.

Furthermore, all previous contracts between the **Company** and the Kings of **Peritally**, specifically those of **February 11, 1688**, and **March 25, 1689**, are hereby confirmed and renewed as if signed today, insofar as they are not contradicted by this agreement.

Agreed in good faith and sincerity at **Pernatte**, in the court of the Queen, on **May 20, 1740** (Dutch style). Four identical copies have been made: two in Dutch and two in the local Malabari language.

Signed: (The character of the **Princess Regent**) (Marks of the merchants **Puyapelly Jaco Targa**, **Chattenur Colla Carre**, **Arrumulla Umamen**, **Kira Cara Cunhu Tarien**, and **Mullavana Itty Thome**). On behalf of Commander **Julius Valentijn Stein van Gollenesse**, signed: **Haerstede** and **Hendrik de Jong**. (Certified: **P. de Krouse**, First Clerk). ## Taroena and Sangir Island

The treaty established in **1697** by **Don Louis Melangin**, the late king of **Taroena** on **Sangir Island**, was subsequently confirmed on **July 21, 1705**, by **Zacharias Paparang**, the sovereign of that realm, and his nobles, under the administration of the Honorable **Pieter Roselaar**. It was further confirmed on **August 24, 1736**, by the late king **Cornelis Paparang** and his nobles, under the administration of the Honorable **Martinus Storin**, Governor and Director, alongside the Council of the **Moluccas**.

This same contract was confirmed on **August 27** of the current year by Prince **Cornelis Paparang**, who was lawfully elected in the **Moluccas**, and the Honorable **Marten Lelivelt**, Governor-Director, and the resident council at **Castle Orange**. They acted as representatives of His Excellency, Governor-General **Adriaan Valckenier**, and the Noble Council of the **Netherlands Indies**, regarding the governance of the realm of **Taroena** and its dependencies.

The nobles present hereby declare, for themselves and their descendants, that they have fully reviewed all terms and points of the agreement. Consequently, they solemnly swear and sign this contract—as previously done by Kings **Don Louis Melangin** and **Cornelis Paparang** and their nobles—promising to uphold it promptly and without deviation, as if it were newly negotiated and adopted today.

Done, renewed, and contracted at **Ternate**, in **Castle Orange**, in **September 1740**. The aforementioned prince and the nobles present signed this document; those absent were represented by their designated *bobatosso* (representatives), who took the oath in due form.

The signatories included: **Lelivelt**, **L. Vermehr**, **P. Janszen**, **A. E. Meder**, **Pr. Reael**, **P. Mynekes**, **J. Pauwen**, **P. Paparang**, and **Carlos Brasanboma**. Below these names were three marks: the first belonging to Captain-Laut **Ignatius Bode**, the second to Captain-Laut **Mattheus Makodampus**, and the third to **Poulus Zanke**. It was further signed by **J. Makasuour** and stamped with the Company’s red wax seal. By order of the Honorable Governor and Council, it was signed by **Pauwen**, Secretary.

The Coromandel Coast

September 19, 1740

All European companies in India struggled with a shortage of qualified personnel—including officers, chaplains, and soldiers—who often could not find employment or were forced to wait, allowing competitors to gain an advantage. This was particularly evident on the **Coromandel Coast**, where the Dutch, English,

French, and Portuguese traded. To address this, the Dutch had previously entered into an agreement with the inhabitants of **Bengal** in **1732**.

A new accord has now been reached between the Noble and Strict **Pierre Benoist Dumas**, Esquire, Knight of St. Michael, Governor of the city and fort of **Pondicherry** and Commander-General of all French factories in the East Indies (representing the French Royal Company), and **Jacob Mossel**, Governor-Director of the cities, forts, and affairs of the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)** on the **Coromandel** and **Orixa** coasts, supported by the council at **Nagapatnam** (representing the Directors of the Dutch Company and the Governor-General and Council in **Batavia**), pending the final approval and ratification of the government in **Batavia**.

The agreement concerns the mutual handover of deserters and criminals:

> **Article 1**: For the benefit of both companies, it is agreed that all deserters—whether commercial, military, naval, or artisans—who flee from the factories of the **Coromandel Coast** to seek refuge under the French or Dutch flags shall be returned to their original employer, regardless of nationality. This excludes native citizens of either nation. In cases where birth or nationality cannot be proven by witnesses, the payrolls and registers of the nation from which they deserted shall serve as proof. Such deserters are guaranteed a pardon and shall not be subject to capital or corporal punishment for the act of desertion, though they may be banished to other factories or locations. (Essentially, a Frenchman who deserts Dutch service to join his compatriots shall not be returned).
>
> **Article 2**: Governors, commanders, and heads of French and Dutch residences and factories are obligated to notify one another of any deserters who arrive at their posts. This ensures that the opposing governor may send for the return of their personnel, who must then be handed over without difficulty, subject to the aforementioned conditions.
>
> **Article 3**: Persons guilty of *lèse-majesté* (of the first or second degree), murderers, highwaymen, perjurers, arsonists, parricides, or those who have committed other grave crimes shall be handed over unconditionally. However, temporary protection under the flag may be granted to those fleeing capital punishment according to the law. In cases where it is unclear if a crime constitutes an “atrocious crime,” the decision shall rest upon the discretion of the Governors of **Pondicherry** and **Nagapatnam** and their councils.

> **Article 4**: Escaped slaves of either sex who hide within the residences or factories of either nation shall, upon discovery, be returned to their masters on the condition of a pardon.
>
> **Article 5**: Four identical originals of this accord have been produced: two in French and two in Dutch. Two shall be held by the French Company and two by the Dutch Company.

Signed at **Castle Nagapatnam** on Monday, **September 19, 1740**, by **J. Mossel**, **B. Duyn**, **J. D' Dasofseca**, **L. Hooreman**, **L. Drentclen**, **Jan Martens**, **Louis Gravia**, and **Ab Velge**, Council Secretary. It was ratified by the Superior Council of **Pondicherry** on **October 12, 1740**, and signed by **Dumas**, **Legou Dumureus**, **Ingrand De Courbesatze**, **Miran**, **Signard**, and **Lager**, with **Boyellcan** signing for the council. It was further agreed and signed by **Vicq**, First Sworn Clerk.

Malabar

September 29, 1740

The region of **Berkencour** had been suffering under the rule of a prince-regent who had succumbed so completely to drink and debauchery that he nearly brought the realm to ruin. Eventually, a few resolute men persuaded the Prince of **Seda** to intervene and restore order. As the people no longer wished to remain under the regent's rule, they sought protection from the Dutch. Upon learning that the regent planned to "send everyone to the other world"—a dark art in which he was disturbingly proficient—they resorted to force. The Company offered its assistance.

A renewal of the treaties of peace and friendship was established between **Julius Valentijn Stein Gollonesse**, Commander of the **Dutch East India Company** on the **Malabar Coast**, and the King of **Berkencour** and his successors.

While peace treaties had existed between the Company and **Berkencour** since ancient times, they had been violated due to the misconduct of the second prince of **Berkencour**, who governed for several years during the King's illness.

His Majesty the King, along with the third, fourth, and fifth princes, express their regret for the injustices and insults inflicted upon the Company by the aforementioned regent without their knowledge. They promise, for themselves and their descendants, that the existing contracts—specifically that of **March 12, 1665**—shall henceforth be strictly observed without deviation.

The following terms were agreed upon: - All pepper produced in the realms of **Berkencour** and **Kisamalecoun** shall be delivered exclusively to the Company. - To guarantee their sincerity and

avoid future disputes, the princes promise to deliver **3,000 candels** of pepper annually (at **500** per candel), priced according to the **Cochin** market rates, as per old custom. - To this end, the village of **Beetsjoer** and the surrounding lands are ceded to the Company to support a garrison of **30 men**. - The *jonkier* boats, which had recently begun illegally seizing goods destined for the Company and demanding double or quadruple tolls, shall be punished. The princes guarantee that all Company supplies shall pass freely and unhindered. - All deserters or slaves hiding in **Berkencour** shall be captured and returned to the Company.

In exchange, the Company agrees to: - Forgive and forget all past injustices. - Relieve the princes of **Berkencour** of the costs associated with their current difficulties. - Ensure that no *pagoda* (temple), cow, or *Brahmin* in their lands is harmed.

Signed at **Baykam** on the 17th day of the month of *Canny* (Malabar style), corresponding to **September 29, 1740**, by the Third Prince and the Company's representatives, **Andries Leslorant** and **Johannes Jacob Corsgens**. It was further certified by **D. Brouwer** and **P. D. Crouse**, First Sworn Clerk.

Makassar

October 1740

The uprising that broke out in **Makassar** in **1737** required a forceful response from the Company. Troops from **Batavia** and the **Moluccas** were dispatched under Lieutenant **Smout**, Rear Admiral and Field Marshal, to gradually restore order. In **October 1740**, the government of **Makassar** renewed the old **Bongaai Treaty**.

The following articles were established between the powerful **Paducca Siry Sulthan Abdul-chair Mansjur**, King of **Makassar**, and **Adriaan Hendrik Snout**, Governor-Director and Admiral of the Company's forces on the island of **Celebes**, acting under the authority of Governor-General **Adriaan Valckenier** and the Council of the **Netherlands Indies** in **Batavia**. This agreement establishes a permanent peace and alliance.

The terms are as follows:

1. The treaties dated **August 19, 1660** (signed at **Batavia**), **December 2, 1660**, and **November 18, 1667** (signed at **Barombong**) are hereby confirmed and upheld. This includes the treaty of **July 15, 1669**, signed at **Castle Samboppo**, as well as all other existing agreements between the Company and the court of **Makassar**.
2. Immediately following the ratification of this treaty, all European, *Mardykers*, Ambonese, and Balinese deserters—

whether currently present or discovered later—must be handed over to Company officials at **Castle Rotterdam**. Similarly, all stolen goods or subjects of the Company, the court of **Bony**, or their allies must be returned without delay.

3. The court agrees to act as a reliable debtor, paying in gold, silver, cannon, or slaves at a fair price. Over the next six years, or as soon as possible, they shall pay a sum of **69,010 rijksdaalders** to cover costs incurred during the recent war.
4. The court renounces its claim to the province of **Sodian**, which had been lent to them in **1734** by the grace of the Governor-General. It shall be returned via designated representatives as soon as these articles are sworn and confirmed.
5. Similarly, the Company renounces its claim to the kingdom of **Makassar** and its capital, **Gozh**, restoring them to the state they were in before the recent troubles. The Company's garrison shall be evacuated and the city handed back to the King.
6. All disputes and claims arising from the last war shall be submitted for proper investigation and settled with equity to ensure a lasting peace.
7. The court pledges to use every effort to ensure that all exiled **Makassarese**, regardless of rank, who are hiding in **Bontoparrang** or elsewhere, surrender to the Company within six weeks. They may then benefit from the general pardon granted by the High Government of the East Indies. If they remain stubborn, the Company and the court will take necessary measures.
8. All hostilities from the past shall be forgotten and forgiven as if they never occurred. The court will send a high-ranking embassy to **Batavia** this year, or next spring at the latest, to request the final ratification of these contracts and to thank the Governor-General for the pardon granted to the exiles. This embassy will bring as much gold, silver, cannon, or slaves as the court can manage to offset the aforementioned debt.

Three original copies were made: one for the Governor-General and Council in **Batavia**, one for the Company's ministers in **Makassar**, and one for the King and his nobles.

Sworn and signed at **Castle Rotterdam** in **Makassar** on **October 8, 1740**, by **A. H. Smout**, **Rosenboom**, **Pekeyn**, **C. J. Bogaert**, **Stemer**, **H. van Reyd**, and **W. van Duyvenvoorde**. Stamped with the Company's red wax seal and signed by **G. Fek**, Secretary.

Ratification of the Contract: The contract entered into on **October 8** with the court of **Gowa** is hereby approved and ratified. It is hoped that the remaining exiles in the mountains of **Bontoparrang**, seeing the lenient treatment provided by the Company, will abandon their hostility and become loyal allies, thereby bringing the long-desired peace to **Celebes**. ## Administrative Records **Batavia Castle**. The prescribed date was signed by **J. P. Valckenier**, **J. Thedens**, **H. van Suchtclen**, **P. de**

Chavonnes, **Du Quesne**, **E. Guillot**, **N. van Berendregt**, **N. Crul**, **F. Nolthenius**, **M. van Aerden**, and **G. Cluysenaar**, secretary.

Resolutions Governor-General and Council, June 31, 1741.

DCCCLIII MALABAR

October 13, 1740

In Repolim, several high-ranking nobles had assumed the guardianship of a minor. Disagreements among these guardians provided the King of Cochin with an opportunity to intervene in Repoliman affairs under the guise of mediating the dispute. However, the King's interference became so excessive that the Company received numerous complaints. Consequently, the Company declared its intention to remain neutral, provided its pepper monopoly remained protected.

Articles of Peace and Friendship concluded between the King and the nobles of Repolim on one side, and the **General Dutch Chartered East India Company** (VOC) on the other; acting on behalf of the Right Honorable Governor-General **Adriaan Valckenier** and the Honorable Council of the Indies, through the Commander of the Malabar Coast, **Julius Valentijn Stein van Gollonesse**, and his council:

> There shall be an eternal peace and friendship between the realm of Repolim and the Company.
>
> The King and the nobles of Repolim pledge to deliver all pepper produced within the realm of Repolim to the nearest Company trading post, at the price paid there by the Company to the merchants.
>
> The King and the nobles of Repolim pledge to determine the quantity of pepper following an investigation within one year and to confirm this to the Company in a subsequent written document.

Furthermore, they pledge to ensure that no pepper is smuggled through their lands to other destinations; any such shipments shall be confiscated and split equally between His Highness and the Company.

Additionally, no fugitives from the Company—whether white or black, free or enslaved—shall be granted refuge or passage through the land. They must be apprehended immediately and delivered to the Company in exchange for a standard reward.

All Christians within the realm of Repolim shall be subject to the Company's jurisdiction.

In return, the Company pledges to protect the realm of Repolim against its enemies, provided that the Kings do not wrong or wage war against anyone without the prior knowledge and approval of the Company.

Executed, agreed, and concluded at the court of Repolim on **October 13, 1740**, and signed by the King of Repolim. Signed on behalf of the Right Honorable Commander **Valentijn Stein van Gollonesse**, along with the political council and appointed commissioners, by **Berger** and **I. Isaeksz**. Signed as "Agreed for Malabar" and translated by **Brouwer**, sworn translator. Signed and agreed by **P. D. Krouse**, first clerk.

DCCCLIV MAKASSAR

November 1740

Sapie Oedin, chosen as King over the district of Tello and its dependencies according to local laws and customs, has appeared before the Company's appointed representatives. He acknowledges the previous authorities and the high respect due to the Company, requesting to be included in the most recent contract, which has been granted to his satisfaction.

Therefore, he solemnly and sincerely swears—for himself, his blood relatives, the *glarangs* (nobles), and all his subjects—to uphold and enforce all points of the previous and successive contracts concluded between the powerful Kings of Makassar and Tello, his illustrious ancestors, and the **United Dutch Chartered East India Company**. He specifically swears to uphold the latest contract signed at **Fort Rotterdam** between the sovereign King of the Makassar realm and the Company under the government of the Right Honorable **Adriaan Valckenier**, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the Indies.

Having had the contract read aloud in the Malay language, he hereby agrees to accept it in full, without the slightest exception. He pledges to maintain these obligations to the utmost of his power. In the presence of the Admiral and Council, the undersigned Boniese and Macassarese nobles, and His Highness the *radja-moeda*, he has solemnly sworn this oath upon the *Alcoran* (Quran) and while drinking *kris* water.

Signed at **Fort Rotterdam**, Island of Celebes, in **November 1740**, by **A. H. Smout**, **Roseboom**, **Pekijn**, **Bogart**, **Stemer**, and **H. van Reyd van Duyvenvoorde**. The document bears the Company seal in red lacquer and is signed by **Fek**, secretary, by order of the Admiral and Field Commander. The confirmation was

translated into Malay and signed by the King of Tello, *Crain Panaykan*, and *Crain Pateni*, in the presence of the *radja-moeda*, the *mandanrang* (administrator) **Tomilalang**, and other Boniese and Goase court officials. Agreed and signed by **Gerrit Fek**, secretary.

DCCCLV MOLUCCAS: TERNATE & HALMAHEIRA

February 23 – May 23, 1741

Despite previous agreements, the people of Halmahera refused to assist in the extirpation of spice trees in 1741. The King of Ternate sent a commission to enforce these obligations, but they were met with arrows and spears. A conference was held with the Ternatean *Torsi* at Fort Orange, and a force of four Dutch soldiers under a sergeant was dispatched. On **February 13, 1741**, they departed for Ternate and Loloda, accompanied by European soldiers. This commission successfully compelled the reluctant locals to fulfill their duties.

Contract and Bond established on behalf of the King of Ternate, **Amir Iskandar Doel Carnaine Saffioedin Kaytschil Radja-lauwt**, and his council, and on behalf of the Company by the Right Honorable **Marten Lelivelt**, Governor-Director, and the Council of the Moluccas. The agreement was brokered by **Prince Ayan Saha Outhoorn**, who was dispatched to the coast of Halmahera to inspect the King’s subjects, and was agreed upon by the *senghadje* (district head) of Galila and other village heads, who have solemnly sworn and signed:

- **First**: To properly carry out the extirpation work and immediately notify the King of Ternate if any hidden spice trees are discovered in their district or others.
- **Second**: To undertake nothing of significance, whether small or large, without the prior knowledge or command of the King.
- **Third**: To provide all possible assistance to any Company vessels that may be shipwrecked or damaged on their shores.
- **Fourth**: To grant no entry or refuge to any chief who arrives without the order or permission of the King.
- **Fifth**: To immediately report any plots of treason or rebellion against the King of Ternate or the Company to the King and the Company without delay.
- **Sixth**: To ensure that subjects seeking provisions do not wander aimlessly but remain within the boundaries of the King’s and the Company’s lands.
- **Seventh**: The people of Galila, Langno, and Gnodio Dikalamo pledge to provide 25 men annually to serve His Highness, as well as annual contributions of rice and paddy.

- **Eighth**: Should any thoughts of rebellion or disobedience against the King of Ternate or the Company arise in their hearts, may Almighty God punish them according to the penalties of the *Alcoran*; may the fire from the burning mountain of Ternate consume them, and may they perish like salt water or melt like wax in the fire. Conversely, if they uphold these promises, may God bless them, strengthen them, and prolong their lives in this world.

Signed on Tuesday, the first day of the month of Safar, year 1154 (corresponding to **April 18, 1741**), by **Prince Ayar Saha Outhoorn**, **Prins Sadaha Surwan**, and various local chiefs and officials, including the *senghadje* of Galila. Translated by **Christiaan Wiggers** and agreed by **J. Pauwen**, secretary.

Similar agreements were concluded with the *senghadji's* of Tobelotai, Tobaro, Cauw, Madoli, Sawoewoe, Talafoe, Loloda, and Pagu between **February and May 1741**.

DCCCLVI COROMANDEL

February 1741

Grant from the Tanjore Prince: The Prince **Pretapa Singaja Vasje Sahib**, of great power, grants this document to **Jacob Mossel**, Governor-General of the Coromandel Coast at the city of Nagapatnam, on behalf of the Dutch Company.

In the year 1741, whereas Your Excellency provides an annual recognition payment of 4,200 pagodas, a tusked elephant, and two *aliassen* (small elephants), and has further agreed to provide 800 pagodas and elephants annually starting this year; and whereas Your Excellency has requested villages, I graciously grant the following villages from the province of Nagapatnam and the associated *chikel*:

- North Poeyaer, South Poeyaer, Papacowil, Ayweloer, and Cadebade.
- Six villages known as Wellegaine or *Senhora de Saude* from the province of Catsjena.

Your Excellency may appoint *costumados* (customary officials) for the pagodas and Brahmins according to ancient custom, provided the agreed recognition payments are paid to the *duan*.

The document bears the Prince's seal in black ink and a seal from the *Pesuway* **Nara Singara**, son of Anandarauw. It was written according to the oral command of the Prince and signed by **Palanagawies**, **Abje Gowinda-pandidaar**, and other secretaries on **February 27, 1741**.

DCCCLVII PERSIA

March 1741

In 1740, the Persian government fought against Arab pirates in the Persian Gulf. At the request of Persian authorities, the Company provided two ships and 725 Persians, inflicting significant losses on the Arabs. In return, the Company requested a royal decree allowing them to establish trading posts in various locations, trade in their own goods, and ensure their security.

Translation of the Royal Decree, granted by the King of Kings as compensation for the Company's services, delivered in April 1741 by messengers **Hassan Rabie** and **Hassan Boeloeds**.

> In the name of God, who is above all praise.
>
> In the name of the Almighty and Eternal God, this High Royal Command is given: that the Captain of the High-Powered Dutch Company, **Carel Koenad**, may be assured of the King's profound mercy and favor. His request, sent to my High Gate as evidence of his pure and sincere services and presented by His Highness the *mostoffie el momaleek* (financial official), has been fully reviewed.
>
> Therefore, the High-Powered Dutch Company may conduct its trade with full confidence and security, in consultation with the *serdaar* of the Low Countries, my servant. Let their dealings be transparent and pure. Any further requests sent to my High Throne shall be granted a favorable *fiat*.

Written on **March 8, 1741**. Signed by the first royal secretary, **Miersa Magdie**. Translated from Persian into Dutch by **Camber Alie** and signed by **J. de Cranc** and **de Poorter**, provisional secretary.

DCCCLVIII MAKASSAR

March 25, 1741

In **November 1740**, **Adriaan Hendrik Smout**, acting as Admiral and Commander, conducted a campaign against Wadjo to suppress the rebellious populations on the western side of Celebes. Despite several defeats inflicted upon the enemy, the campaign resulted in a negotiated agreement.

Articles of Agreement concluded between **Adriaan Hendrik Smout**, Admiral, Field Commander, and Governor-Director of Celebes (acting under the authority of Governor-General **Adriaan Valckenier** and the Council of the Indies) representing the **United Dutch Chartered East India Company**, and **Arou**

Mattouway Laedoe Kallang, High King of the Wadjo district, along with the heads of the three main banners: **Ranrang Toua Daee Pagoely**, **Ranrang Benting Folla Daing Parany**, and **Ranrang Etarre Tenre Toea Sakoeta**.

The parties hereby establish a firm and eternal peace and alliance, subject to the final approval of the Honorable Council of the Indies in Batavia. ## Treaty of Oedjong-Pandang

From the Contract Book and the archives of the Chamber of Zeeland (No. 8149), as well as the Correspondence of **1742** (Volume 21, folio 299). Note: In the register of the latter volume, this document is listed as: *Project - contract Msscntn Comp' Wadjou*. See also the end of this document (Blok, Vol. 1, p. 58).

DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY 1602–1800

First, the contract concluded at **Oedjong-Pandang**, at **Castle Rotterdam** on **December 23, 1670**, between President **Maximiliaan de Jong**, on behalf of the Company, and **Arou Mattoway**, High King of **Tosora**, acting for **Lapalily**, along with the other kings and nobility of the **Towadjo** region, shall remain in full force and effect as if it were reaffirmed here word-for-word.

Second: **Wadjou** accepts the same terms regarding the exclusion of shipping as mentioned in the aforementioned contract, specifically agreeing not to sail in the bay of **Tomili** or **Tontoly**.

Third: **Wadjou** promises to allow **Jan Bony**, the *Timoerong* and queen, to remain as agreed upon between **Arou Mattoway** and the queen in **1737**.

Fourth: **Wadjou** shall ensure the restitution of all properties belonging to both the king and the queen currently held in the custody of **Tosora**.

Fifth: Furthermore, the relationship between **Bony** and **Wadjou** shall remain as it currently stands. Neither **Bony** nor **Wadjou** shall exercise authority over the other, nor shall they interfere with one another's allies or subjects. Each shall allow their legitimate allied rulers to enjoy a peaceful life and government, regardless of their location or title, without exception for any place or person.

Sixth: To ensure this sacred and unbreakable agreement is maintained, both **Bony** and **Wadjou**, with sincere and benevolent hearts, request the good offices and mediation of the Honorable Company, as well as its intervention against any violators, in accordance with local laws and customs.

Seventh and finally: All acts of war and hostility shall cease. All previous grievances shall be forgotten and forgiven by both parties, as if they had never occurred. Furthermore, all severed

trade relations shall be resumed and renewed between the respective lands and allies, so that peace, friendship, and former prosperity may be restored to this island for the general welfare and remain so forever.

Three identical copies of this contract have been drawn up: one for **Their High Excellencies, the Governor-General and the Council of the Netherlands East Indies** in **Batavia**; one for the government of this island at **Castle Rotterdam**; and one for the government and nobility of **Wadjou**.

Signed and sworn according to Islamic rites upon the Quran and by drinking *kris* water, at the residence of the Admiral in **Lagousie**, overlooking **Tosora**, on **March 25, 1741**.

Coromandel Coast

May 16, 1741

On **May 8, 1741**, it was resolved at **Negapatnam** that the ruler of **Tanjore**, **Kain**, would recognize the Company as a preferred partner. The envoys appointed for this purpose were warmly received by King **Ketithtiot**.

*The signature is missing. According to a dispatch from Governor **S mout** (Governor-General and Council) dated **May 18, 1741**, seven of the forty kings of **Wadjou** approved the aforementioned draft on **March 23, 1741**. Blok (Vol. 1, p. 60) notes that Smout was forced to break off negotiations due to the illness of Dutch leaders in the army, particularly among the Europeans, and because they were forced to withdraw after the Chinese uprising in **Batavia** had nearly succeeded. See also Correspondence of **17 42** (Volume 27, folio 2485) and the Chamber of Zeeland collection (No. 8368).*

DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY 1602–1800

A *caul* (grant) issued by **Maharaja Reyasri Pretappa Singaji Raji Sahib** to **Jacob Mossel**, Governor of **Nagapatnam**, on behalf of the most noble Dutch Company.

To confirm the grants issued in previous times by the now-glorified former rulers, the present grant is issued to be preserved and relied upon.

Dated **Saffar 20** (Islamic calendar), or **May 16, 1741**. Translated by the Brahmin **Wengataramana-ayen**. Signed at **Nagapatnam** on **May 29, 1741**, by **Vos**, sworn translator; countersigned by **C. Vicky**, first sworn clerk.

Coromandel Coast (Continued)

May 16, 1741

As a supplement to the preceding document, the following executive order (*takiet-parwanna*) was issued for its implementation:

Translated from the *takiet-parwanna* written in Marathi.

By order of **Rajasri Pretappa Singaji Raja Maharaja Sahib**.

(The seal of the Grand Vizier was printed here).

This *takiet-parwanna* was directed to the customs officers in the lands of **His Highness, the Ruler of Tanjore**, by the powerful and supreme authority, **Hasarattol Rajasri Annaji Rauw Chetke**.

Since it has always been the custom that cloths and garments from all parts of the ruler's domain brought to **Nagapatnam** for the Dutch Company be subject to only half the customs duty, it is hereby ordered that this practice be strictly observed. Those traveling from the North and South are explicitly instructed to allow Company employees and their local trade partners—along with their palanquins, carriages, and accompanying luggage—to pass and return without inspection, provided they present passports bearing the seal of the Company. This shall not be refused on the grounds that no special order from the land regent or chief customs officer was received. Additionally, rice and other edible goods brought from all directions to the market of **Nagapatnam** must not be detained under any circumstances. In **Chikel**, no new shops shall be erected beyond those already existing. This order shall be executed without causing the slightest annoyance to the Company; any who resist shall be subject to the ruler's punishment. Copies of this order are to be taken and the original returned to the Company.

(The Ruler's seal was printed here in black ink). Translated by the Brahmin **Wangetaramana-ayen**, **Nagapatnam**, **May 29, 1741**, signed by **Vos**, sworn translator; countersigned by **C. Vicky**, first sworn clerk.

Japan

August 1741

The Dutch captains declare that they cannot allow the ships to be unloaded until it is agreed that the following articles shall be observed:

First: That the Company may obtain a price increase on certain commodities.

Second: Regarding the increase in purchases beyond the ordinary ten thousand chests, we promise to do our utmost once the trade is concluded; however, we cannot promise more at this time as the limit of ten thousand chests per year was agreed upon by both parties, primarily because that mineral is in high demand due to its scarcity.

Finally: Should the trade not be concluded and goods have to be reloaded onto the ships, the Company shall not be required to pay for the labor.

We promise that these terms will be properly fulfilled, as we primarily commit ourselves, in the name of the city reporter and mayor, that the Company shall not have to pay any costs associated with the reloading of the ships.

In witness whereof, we have ratified this with our usual stamps at the factory in **Nagasaki**, **August 18, 1741**. Signed with the seals of **Kitsdaye**, **Gose**, **Tockdayo**, **Kisemon**, **Tosabro**, and **Mangero**.

West Coast of Sumatra

October 21, 1741

After years of relative peace on the west coast of **Sumatra**, signs of unrest reappeared in the second quarter of the 18th century. In **1740**, a large portion of the west coast rose in rebellion. As in the 17th century, the **Paoeh Kotta-Tengah** led the movement, joined by the **Priaman** people. The uprising was led by a certain **Abdul Jalil**, leader of the mountain people. The Company, which had reduced its garrisons due to budget cuts, had only about 108 native soldiers on the west coast and suffered significant losses. Even their fortification at **Priaman** was lost, and 58 cannons, though recovered, had to be left in enemy hands. During these turbulent times, several old allies, the regents of **Douwa-poeloc** and **Tigablas Kotta**, renewed their contracts and alliances.

A permanent league of peace concluded between **George Frederik Haverman** (acting commander) and **Christiaan Willem van der Feltsz** (senior merchant and delegated

authority), on behalf of the **General Dutch East India Company** and the Council at **Padang**, and the collective nobility of **Tigablas Douapoelo Cottas**.

First, it is agreed and resolved that a perpetual peace and alliance be established between the General Company and the nobility of the twenty and thirteen *goryen*. The nobility declare that they shall regard all enemies of the Company as their own. Consequently, the nobility pledge that should any current or future enemies of the Company appear, they shall be captured—dead or alive—and delivered to the Company. Furthermore, should any ill-intentioned foreigners attempt to cross their lands to harm the Company or the coastal inhabitants, the nobility shall block their passage, either through friendly admonitions toward peace or by force of arms.

Second, the nobility declare that they shall never grant protection to any residents of **Padang**, **Pauwers**, or other coastal peoples and Company subjects who may rebel against the Company; instead, they are bound to subdue such persons by force upon their appearance.

Third, it is agreed that trade between the Company and the aforementioned nobility shall continue as it has previously.

Fourth, the nobility bind themselves and their descendants and subjects to ensure that no subject of theirs engages in trade anywhere other than at **Padang** and **Poeloe-Chinco**, where the Company maintains its warehouse. They shall ensure that this trade is never obstructed but remains prosperous. Should any disputes arise, they shall not resort to arms; instead, the nobility are bound to resolve the matter amicably and properly with the Company. In return, the Company promises to protect all future **Doua-poulo Tigablas-Cotters** against the harassment of the people of **Padang**, whether great or small, as is equitable.

Fifth, it is agreed that when inhabitants present gold for sale, the Company’s ministers may, before setting a price, test the gold in any manner they deem fit to prevent fraud and deception.

Sixth, should any conflict arise or a crime be committed between the people of the Company and the peoples covered by this treaty, a joint council shall be convened. This council will consist of an equal number of Dutchmen and local nobility, who shall hear the case and pass judgment based on reason and equity.

Seventh, no servant or subject of the Company—whether free or bondservant—who comes to **Doua-poulo** or **Tigablas Cottas** seeking refuge shall be harbored. No inhabitant, great or small, may hold or hide them, but is instead required to hand them over to the Company immediately.

To ensure this agreement remains clear to all at all times, we have signed this commitment with our own hands for its faithful maintenance and shall have it proclaimed to our subjects and people in all our respective jurisdictions where such public announcements are customary.

Done at the Company's residence in **Padang**, West Coast of **Sumatra**, on the **21st day of October 1741** (which is the **12th day of the month of Shaban, 1151** according to the Islamic calendar). Signed by **Haverman**, **G. van der Feltsz**, **J. E. Lafargue**, **D. M. Muller**, and **C. Elsevier**. The Company's seal was pressed in red wax. By order of the Honorable Gentlemen **G. F. Haverman** (acting commander) and **C. W. van der Feltsz** (delegated authority) and the Council. Signed at **Padang**, **J. A. Meulenbeek**, secretary. This agreement was written in Malay on the opposing side and signed by the collective *ponghoulous* (leaders) of **Doua-poulou** and **Tigablas-Cotter**. Countersigned by **Goede**, first sworn clerk.

Moluccas: Batjan

October 25, 1741

The emergence of a new king on **Batjan** prompted the Governor of the Moluccas to reconfirm the contracts between that realm and the Company.

Confirmation and renewal of the agreements whereby **Marten Lelivelt**, Governor and Director, along with the Council in the Moluccas, representing **His High Excellency, the Most Noble Adriaan Valckenier**, Governor-General and the Noble Council of India on behalf of the **General Dutch East India Company**, and the collective nobility of **Batjan**, have appointed **Kitchil Dano Colano**, now **Mahumed Sjah Oedin**, with the approval of Their Excellencies, as King of **Batjan**, as follows:

The aforementioned Governor and his Council, by virtue of the contracts with Kings **Aly Alawadin**, **Kitjil Mousim**, and **Mallahoedin**, as well as the nobility of **Batjan** dated **November 7, 1653**, **January 28, 1656**, **April 12, 1667**, and **May 9, 1682** (the latter of which included King **Allawadin's** final cession of the people of **Hatuwe** on the north coast of **Ceram**, promising never to make any further claims), and the agreement of **April 21, 1703**; following the death of King **Kitchil Hamsa Tarafanoerie** on **June 30** of this year, and the subsequent meeting on **October 12** at **Castle Orange** with 15 Batjanese nobility, it was agreed to elect **Kitchil Dano Colano**, now **Mahumed Sjah Oeddin**, as King of **Batjan**, subject to the approval of the Governor-General and the Council of India.

Today, **His Highness** and the royal council of **Batjan**, meeting again, promise and swear for themselves, their descendants, and their subjects to faithfully uphold and follow the contents of the contracts of **1653**, **1656**, **1667**, **1682**, and **1703**, as read to them and inscribed here, without the slightest deviation or negligence, as well as all other contracts made between their predecessors and the Company.

Thus concluded, renewed, agreed upon, and established; sworn according to Islamic rites, signed and sealed at **Castle Orange** in **Ternate** on **October 25, 1741**, by the aforementioned King, assisted by his nobility. Signed by **Lelivelt**, **Lubertus Vermehr**, **P. Jansz**, **Reael**, and **Jan Weynekus Wernher**. The Company seal was pressed in red wax. By order of the Honorable Governor and Council, signed **J. Pauwen**, secretary. In the margin, several signatures and characters in Malay appear, belonging to the king, the prince, and the royal council, along with the royal seal in red wax.

Moluccas: Banggai Archipelago

November 1741

Similar tensions between the Raja of the **Banggai** islands and the Sultan of **Ternate** led to a renewal and expansion of the contracts between that realm, the Sultan, and the Company, with particular emphasis on safeguarding the Company’s spice monopoly.

Renewal and expansion of the articles and conditions agreed upon on **January 26, 1689**, between **Joan Hendrik Tim**, Governor and Director, and the Council in the Moluccas, and **His Highness Padukka Siry Sulthan Kitjil Amsterdam**, King of **Ternate**, on one side, and **Kitjil Kaloekoboelang**, subordinate king and regent of the **Banggai** islands and its districts, on the other.

In place of his deceased father, **Kitchiel Kaloekoboelang**, his son **Kitchiel Cassim** has been elected as the legitimate successor as subordinate king and regent of the **Banggai** islands. On behalf of **His High Excellency, the Most Noble Adriaan Valckenier**, Governor-General and the Noble Council of the Netherlands East Indies—represented by **Marten Lelivelt**, Governor-Director, and the Council of the Moluccas—and **His Highness Paduka Siry Sulthan Kitchiel Radja-lauwt**, King of **Ternate**, the aforementioned **Kitchiel Kassim** promises to honestly and faithfully uphold the following articles: ## Treaty with the King of Banggai (**November 9, 1741**)

The **King**, his **Chiefs**, and his subjects—whether Europeans or natives—are strictly prohibited from employing any servants of the **Honorable Company** or any subjects of the **Company**.

Likewise, no subject of **Ternaten** who has fled to the lands of **Banggai** to escape punishment or for any other reason may be received, protected, or sheltered. Furthermore, runaway slaves shall not be harbored; instead, such fugitives must be securely detained and delivered to the **Governor of Ternaten** or his appointed representatives at the first opportunity. Anyone negligent in this duty shall be severely punished and fined **ten rijkdaalders** for every runaway slave.

Should any ships, chaloups, or other vessels belonging to the **Company**, or those of our citizens, friends, and allies, be shipwrecked or suffer damage on the shores of **Banggai**, the aforementioned **King**, his **Chiefs**, and subjects are duty-bound to provide all possible assistance in rescuing people and recovering goods. Similarly, any subjects of the **Honorable Company** found in the region must be rescued and assisted to the best of their ability.

The **King**, his **Chiefs**, and all subjects are further required to root out and destroy all clove, nutmeg, and mace trees growing in the lands of **Banggai**, whether old or young, ensuring they cannot grow back. No trees may be spared or hidden; those who conceal them shall forfeit their lives and property. Anyone with knowledge of such trees must report them to the **Governor** or his representative, including trees located in neighboring lands outside the **King's** jurisdiction. All such trees shall be eradicated by order of the **Governor of the Moluccas**. The **King's** people must cooperate fully with the **Governor's** commissioned representatives during inspections and shall receive appropriate rewards for their assistance.

Likewise, if anyone brings cloves, nutmeg, or mace from other locations into the lands of **Banggai**, the **King** and his **Chiefs** shall seize the offenders and deliver them as prisoners to the **Governor of the Moluccas** or his representatives.

Furthermore, the aforementioned **King**, his **Chiefs**, and their subjects and lands hereby place themselves under the power and protection of the **Honorable Company**, just as all other lands under **His Highness the King of Ternaten** have been submitted. The **King**, his **Chiefs**, and subjects must recognize the friends and allies of the **Company** as their own and provide them with all necessary aid and support. Conversely, they shall recognize the enemies of the **Company** as their own enemies and inflict damage upon them.

The **King** is prohibited from receiving envoys or letters from any foreign powers; such communications must be sent immediately to the **Governor of the Moluccas** in **Ternaten** to avoid suspicion or cause for dissatisfaction.

Should any European nations—such as the **French** or **English**—or other Indian nations—such as the *Macassarese* or *Butonese*—arrive in the lands of **Banggai** with ships or personnel without a pass or license from the **Dutch Honorable Company**, the **King** and his **Chiefs** shall expel them. This applies whether such arrivals occur with or without the **King's** consent. If these foreigners attempt to take possession of or establish fortifications in the land, the **King** must notify the **Governor of the Moluccas**, who shall prevent such actions as the **Company** does in its own territories, with the full support of the **King** and his subjects.

No foreign vessels from other locations shall be permitted to trade there without a pass from the **Company**, consistent with the rules in other **Company** lands and the lands of the **King of Ternaten**.

The **King** and his **Chiefs** shall not initiate any war or conclude any peace treaty without the consent of the **Company**. However, should they be insulted or attacked by other peoples, they shall defend themselves until the **Company** is notified, whereupon the **Company** will provide defense and support in the pursuit of justice.

In the event that the **Honorable Company** engages in war in the **Moluccas**, **Celebes**, or elsewhere, the **King**, his **Chiefs**, and subjects pledge to support the **Company** with all their available resources. In return, the **Company** pledges to protect the **King**, his **Chiefs**, and subjects against all enemies, violence, and oppression.

The **King** shall not provoke war against his subjects, particularly against the allies and lands under the protection of the **Company** in **Celebes** or elsewhere, nor shall he engage in piracy or plunder.

Should any dispute arise between the **King** and his advisors that cannot be settled amicably, no definitive action shall be taken. Instead, detailed records shall be kept so that the matter may be examined and decided equitably by the **Company**, the **King of Ternaten**, or their representatives.

The **King**, his **Chiefs**, and subjects shall not send any vessels to any location without a license and pass from the **Governor of the Moluccas**, except when traveling to **Ternaten**.

The **King** and his **Chiefs** may not appoint any new *bobatos*, *goego*, *capitain*, *hoecuns*, or *senghadjes* without the approval of the **Company** and the **King of Ternaten**.

To prevent future disobedience or confusion, upon the death, removal, or misconduct of the current **Kitchil Cassim**, no new **King** shall be appointed by the *bobatos* or **Chiefs** of **Banggai**. Instead, the *bobatos* shall send a delegation to **Ternaten** to notify the **Company** and **His Highness the King** of the vacancy and recommend the most suitable and worthy successor. The

Governor, **His Highness the King of Ternaten**, their council, and the *bobatos* of **Banggai** will then deliberate and select the most qualified candidate. The newly appointed **King** shall then enter into a renewed contract with the **Company** with all due honor and respect.

Should the **King of Banggai** behave improperly regarding this contract or otherwise, he shall be deposed and replaced by a better candidate chosen by the **Company** and **His Highness of Ternaten**, as previously stated, without contradiction.

The **King** and his **Chiefs** are prohibited from constructing any forts or fortifications in their lands without the license and permission of the **Governor**. However, the **Company** is free to establish such fortifications and station troops in the **King's** lands as the **Governor** deems necessary. The **King** and his **Chiefs** must provide all necessary assistance and labor for such construction, in the same manner as agreed with **His Highness the King of Ternaten**.

Dutch currency—specifically shillings, *dubbeltjes*, and *stuyvers*—shall be the legal tender in the lands of **Banggai**, as it is in **Ternaten**.

The **Company** agrees to purchase crops from the lands of **Banggai**, such as rice and sago, in quantities the people of **Banggai** can supply, at prices consistent with those paid by the **Company** in other locations.

It is expressly agreed that tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl, and wax shall be sold exclusively to the **Company**. Violation of this term shall result in severe punishment. The **Company** shall pay the following rates: - **Tortoiseshell**: 40, 50, 60, or a maximum of **70 rijkdaalders** per *picul* (125 lbs), depending on quality. - **Mother-of-pearl**: **8 to 12 rijkdaalders** per *picul*, provided they are large and lustrous. - **Wax**: **16 rijkdaalders** per *picul*, provided it is pure.

If the **Company** desires, it may demand high-ranking persons from **Banggai** to be held as hostages at **Fort Orange** or in **Batavia** to ensure the fulfillment of this contract, for as long as the **Company** deems necessary.

The aforementioned **King** pledges to pay annual homage and send such gifts or tribute to **His Highness the King of Ternaten** as is customary and proper.

Furthermore, the **King** and his **Chiefs** pledge their loyal submission to the **Company** and the **King of Ternaten**, promising to support them in all matters and to place themselves and their subjects at their service.

At the request of the **King of Banggai**, it has been agreed to station one European corporal and four private soldiers in **Banggai** to assist **His Highness** in implementing the articles of this treaty. Upon their arrival, the **King** shall provide the militia with suitable housing and ensure a steady supply of laborers to fetch water and firewood and perform other necessary duties.

Additionally, the **King** and his **Chiefs** shall provide a manned vessel every three months to transport rations, wages, and other necessities for the European garrison. The **King** further obligates himself to provide a vessel immediately upon request to transport **Company** letters and goods to the **Governor** in **Ternaten**.

Finally, the **King** and his **Chiefs** pledge, as loyal vassals of the **Company** and the **King of Ternaten**, to faithfully uphold all the aforementioned articles and conditions and to ensure their subjects do the same.

Executed and concluded at **Fort Orange** on the island of **Ternaten**, in the presence of **Marten Lelivelt**, Governor of the Moluccas and representative of the High Government of **Batavia**, and **His Highness Paducca Siry Sulthan Kitchil Radja-lauwt**, King of **Ternaten**, and his council, on **November 9, 1741**.

Signed: **M. Lelivelt, P. Janssen, E. Meeder, P. Reaal, Pauwen, Jan Wynekes, P. Wernher**. The **Company** seal was affixed in red wax. Signed by **Pauwen**, Secretary, by order of the Honorable Governor and Council. Below the Malay text were the signatures of the **King** and his **Chiefs**.

Banda, Southwest Islands (May 12, 1742)

During the annual inspection of the Southwest Islands in **1741**, it was discovered that not all were in order. The *Orangkay* **Kisar** had encouraged some inhabitants to flee to **Java** or **Jeruien**. At the request of the *Zouwecu* of **Banda**, the honorable **Johannes Philippus Backer**, accompanied by cousin **Zacharias Johannes Backer**, traveled to **Banda** to renew and expand existing contracts. A small garrison was assigned for protection.

We, **Abraham Bernard**, Governor-Director, along with the Council of the **Banda Province** and its affiliates, under the policy of the High Noble and Honorable **Johannes Thedens**, Governor-General of the **General Dutch Chartered East India Company**, and **Johannes Philippus Backer**, Chief *Orangkay* of **Makisser**, along with the undersigned land-chiefs, for ourselves and our successors and subjects, do hereby renovate, renew, and expand the alliance between the **Honorable Company** and **Radja**

Backer established on **July 11, 1665**, renewed on **May 16, 1668**, and further renovated with **Frederik** and **Cornelis Backer** on **March 23, 1686**.

The *Orangkay*, as the supreme leader of the other *Orangkays* of **Makisser**, acting for himself and his successors and subjects—acknowledging their inability to protect their land from enemies on their own—does hereby, of his own free will and request, and as a mark of gratitude for the **Company's** rescue of 327 native souls who had been forcibly abducted to **Lethy** by raiders from **Larentouka**, and in recognition of countless other favors received, swear and declare that he is subject to no king, prince, or state other than that of the **General Dutch East India Company** and its successors.

The current Chief *Orangkay*, **Johannes Philippus Backer**, and the undersigned land-chiefs, for themselves and their successors, hereby swear and declare that they are subject to no other power than the **General East India Company** and, in its name, the Honorable Governor and Council in **Banda**, whose mandates and orders they shall follow as loyal and obedient subjects without contradiction. We acknowledge that the **Company** holds complete superiority and ownership over our lands and people by right of our voluntary submission.

Furthermore, we promise that no other potentates—English, French, Portuguese, or any other nations—shall be entertained within our borders. We pledge not to enter into any alliances or contracts with any European powers other than the **Company**, nor shall we admit any such persons into our lands. Any approach by a power too great for us to resist shall be reported immediately to the Honorable Governor without delay.

Similarly, should any other Indian nations—such as the *Macassarese*, *Butonese*, *Javanese*, or *Malays*—arrive, we shall not only repel them with all possible means but also capture and deliver them to the **Company**, unless they possess proper passports from the **Company**. If we are unable to do so, we shall notify the Honorable Governor in **Banda** in advance so that provisions can be made. The trade in slaves and all other commerce in or around our land shall belong exclusively to the **Company**.

We further agree that should any Dutchmen or their slaves arrive in our land as fugitives, they shall be returned to their masters. Likewise, any inhabitants or their bondsmen who flee to the Dutch shall be restituted to the residents. We also promise to make every effort to plant our land with *yaty*, *sappan*, or *sassafras* trees.

Should the **Company** deem it necessary to erect a fort, lodge, or guard post, we shall contribute labor from our villages in rotation, providing as many workers as possible daily until completion. The Chief *Orangkay*, **Johannes Philippus Backer**, shall reside near the guard post.

In return, the **Company** assumes protection and sovereignty over them against all who would cause them harm. To this end, a corporal and soldiers have been stationed on their land and provided with ammunition and provisions to last until the next shipment from **Banda**. The **Company** reserves the right to increase or decrease this garrison as circumstances require.

Our subjects and descendants pledge to comply with all the above articles without the slightest infraction and to maintain any fortifications built. This agreement is ratified by a mutual oath of loyalty.

Renovated, expanded, confirmed, and signed at **Fort Nassau**, **Banda Neira**, on **May 12, 1742**.

Signed: **A. Bernard, J. de Jongh, G. H. Alephelt, N. Bormeester, P. Reaal, J. Barriel, and Jacob Leborgne**. The **Company** seal was affixed in red wax. Signed by **H. C. Finx**, Secretary, by order of the Honorable Governor and Council. The seal of *Orangkay* **Backer** was also affixed in red wax, signed by **Johannes Phil. Backer** and **J. Backer**. Confirmed by **H. Finx**, Secretary.

Malabar (May 1742)

As has occurred on the coasts of **Bengal** and **Coromandel**, the High Government has ordered an agreement to be reached on the **Malabar Coast** regarding the extradition of mutual deserters and criminals.

This treaty is made between **Mr. George Signard**, Director and the Council at **Mahé**, representing the **French East India Company**, and **Mr. Julius Valenthijn Stein van Gollemesse**, Commander and Field Marshal of the **Malabar Coast**, along with the Council at **Cochin**, representing the **General Dutch Chartered East India Company**, subject to ratification by the High Council at **Pondicherry** and the High Indian Government at **Batavia**.

Article 1: For the well-being of both Companies and the security of our trading posts, it is agreed that all deserters—whether from the commercial, military, or maritime services, or skilled artisans—who leave the service of one Company to seek refuge under the flag of the French or the Dutch at the posts on the **Malabar**

Coast, shall be returned to their original Company. This is conditional upon the deserters being granted a pardon and not being subjected to any corporal or capital punishment for the act of desertion, although they may be banned from serving in other posts for a period of time.

Article 2: The Directors, Commanders, and chiefs of the French and Dutch residences and posts on this coast are obligated to notify one another of any deserters who have arrived. This will allow the commanding officer of the other nation to send personnel to locate and retrieve the deserters, who must then be handed over without difficulty under the aforementioned conditions. ## Extradition Agreement in Cochin

Those found guilty of **lèse-majesté** of the first and second degree, murder, highway robbery, poisoning, or arson—as well as parricides and others who have committed grave crimes—shall be surrendered by both parties without any conditions. However, temporary protection may be granted to fugitives of either nation who seek asylum solely to avoid capital punishment, provided that the decision regarding whether the crime constitutes an *attrocia crimina* (atrocious crime) rests with the discretion of the **Director of Mahé**, the **Commander of Cochin**, and their respective councils.

Furthermore, slaves of either sex who have fled and taken refuge in the residences or trading posts of either nation must be surrendered to their owners as soon as their status is discovered, on the condition that they be granted a pardon.

Four original copies of this agreement were drawn up: two in French and two in Dutch. One copy of each language version shall be held by the **French Company**, and the other two by the **Dutch Company**.

Agreed upon in the city of **Cochin** on **May 19, 1742**, and signed by: **Stein van Gollenesse**, **Harsteede**, **J.D. van der Brugghen**, **Terburg**, **F. Bowijn**, **G. Franchimont**, **J.J. Korsgens**, **G. Feyth**, and **W. Stiermans**. Countersigned by **vd Steeg**, First Clerk.

This agreement was ratified by **Governor-General Rade** and the council during their meeting on **August 23, 1742**.

Renewal of Treaties in Limbotto

In **July 1742**, the accession of a new raja provided an opportunity for the **Dutch East India Company (VOC)** to confirm and renew existing contracts.

These agreements were originally established on **January 2, 1678**, between the **Honorable Robertus Padbrugge** (Governor and Director of the Moluccas) and the council—acting on behalf of **Governor-General Joan Maatsuyker** and the **Council of the Indies**, representing the **Dutch East India Company** and the **States of the United Netherlands** in India—and **His Majesty Kitchil Bea** (King of Gorontalo, Kitchil Goelaedoc, and Goegoegoc) and **Kitchil Poemale** (Captain-Lauwt of Limbotto), along with their high officials.

These contracts were subsequently expanded on **July 9, 1710**, by the **Honorable Jacob Claasz** (Governor-Director of Fort Orange at Ternate) and his council, together with the second King of Gorontalo, **Kitchil Wallangadje**, the first King of Limbotto, **Kitchil Pelicabaeta**, and the current royal council. Further expansions were made on **September 26, 1730**, by the **Honorable Jacob Christiaen Pielat** (Governor-Director) and the Council of the Moluccas, with the princes **Tolucco of Gorontalo** and **Taljabo of Limbotto**, acting as authorized representatives of the reigning kings of Gorontalo and Limbotto.

I, **Kitchil Goelopango**, having been lawfully elected as King of Limbotto by the Council of the Moluccas on **June 22**, and together with the present royal officials, declare that I have fully reviewed all terms and points of these aforementioned contracts. Therefore, I accept and confirm these agreements exactly as they were previously decided, sworn, and signed. I solemnly promise to observe them without the slightest deviation. To ensure this commitment, I hereby bind myself by a solemn oath and my own signature.

Done, renewed, and confirmed at **Fort Orange, Ternate**, in **July 1742**. The aforementioned **Kitchil Goelopango** and the royal officials of Limbotto took the oath in the proper form upon the **Quran** and validated this document with their signatures. On behalf of the Company, the **Honorable Marten Lelivelt** (Governor-Director) and the Council of the Moluccas signed.

Signed: **Lelivelt**, **Hubertus Vermehr**, **Janszen**, **A.E. Meder**, **Jan Weynekes**, **Petrus Wernher**, **Lults**, and **J.W. Schults**. The Company seal was applied in red wax in the margin, signed by **J.F. Stegman**, Secretary, by order of the Governor and Council.

Conflict and Submission in Java (Mataram)

Between **August and December 1742**, conflict erupted in Central Java as a result of the massacre of the Chinese in Batavia. For a long time, this presented a danger to the Company,

particularly after **Sunan Pakubuwono II** allied himself with the Chinese. During this period, several Company positions were compromised; the garrison at **Rembang** was massacred, and the fort at **Kartasura** was occupied by enemies. The economic situation deteriorated, and many were forced to convert to Islam. By the end of **1741**, even **Semarang** was besieged.

However, the tide turned when reinforcements arrived from **Batavia** and support came from the Madurese ruler, **Tjakraningrat**. The besiegers at **Semarang** were defeated, and the Sunan's position grew precarious. He eventually faced a rebellion from his own subordinates and was forced to seek refuge in the coastal regions. He sought to retain the right to govern the realm, provided the Company would restore him to power.

The subsequent peace negotiations between the Company and the Sunan are detailed elsewhere. We provide here the declarations of submission from various coastal regents.

A translation of a Javanese document, written by **Regent Adipatty Djajaningrat of Paccalongan** and **Tombangong Tjacradjaja of Batang**, addressed to the Company's commissioners **Hugo Verysel** and **Jan Harman Theling**, as well as **Commander Nathanael Steinmets**, received on **August 28, 1742**:

> We, **Regent Adipatty Djajaningrat of Paccalongan** and **Tombangong Tjacradjaja of Batang**, pledge to operate under the authority of the Company. We shall obey no orders other than those of the Company. To confirm this, we have affixed our seals in red wax in the margin and confirmed this with an oath in our own tradition.

This was translated by **T. Lesueur** and countersigned by **Ivan Suchtelen**, Commissary Secretary. Similar declarations were made in **August 1742** by the regents of **Kendal**, **Kaliwungoe**, **Brebes**, **Tegal**, and **Pemalang**, and in **October 1742** by those of **Lasem**, **Joana**, **Pati**, and **Rembang**. A similar declaration was made by the leaders of the Malays in **Joana** on **October 27, 1742**. Finally, the regents of **Tampoeran**, **Demak**, **Koedoes**, **Tjenkalsewoe**, and **Grobogan** submitted in **November and December 1742**.

Renewal of Treaties in Kaidipang

In **September 1742**, the accession of a new raja allowed the **Dutch East India Company** to confirm and renew its contracts.

These agreements were originally entered into and sworn on **March 17, 1702**, between the merchant **David van Petersom** and under-merchant **Jan Walraven de la Fontaine**—acting on behalf of **Governor-Director Pieter Roselaer** and the Council in the Moluccas, representing **Governor-General Willem van Outhoorn** and the **Council of the Indies** in Batavia—and the late King of Kaidipang, **Willem Cornput**. The contract was further expanded and confirmed in **August 1729** by the late King **Albertus Cornput** under the administration of **Governor-Director Jacob Christiaen Pielat**.

I, **Prince Jacob Cornput**, having been appointed King of the realm of Kaidipang on **August 28** by the **Honorable Marten Lelivelt** (Governor-Director) and the Council residing at **Fort Orange**, representing **Governor-General Johannes Thedens** and the **Council of the Indies**, together with the present royal officials, declare that I have fully reviewed all terms of the contract. Therefore, I and my descendants fully adopt the same contract as was sworn and signed by the previous kings, **Willem** and **Albertus Cornput**. I solemnly promise to maintain it promptly and without deviation.

Done, confirmed, and renewed at **Fort Orange, Ternate**, on **September 24, 1742**. **Prince Jacob Cornput** and the royal officials took the oath in the proper form on behalf of themselves and the absent nobles, and validated this with their signatures. On behalf of the Company, **Governor-Director Marten Lelivelt** and the Council signed.

Signed: **M. Lelivelt**, **Hubertus Vermehr**, **A.E. Meder**, **J. Smith**, **Jan Weynekes**, **Wernher**, **W.H. Lults**, and **J.W. Schultz**. The Company seal was applied in red wax in the margin, signed by **J.F. Stegman**, Secretary.

Succession in Djambi

On **February 13, 1743**, following the voluntary abdication of **Sultan Astra Ingalaga of Djambi** due to old age, he was succeeded by his brother, **Pangeran Soetz Widjaja**. The new ruler confirmed all existing agreements between his predecessor and the Company.

In a formal document, **Pangeran Soetz Widjaja**, the successor to **Sultan Astra Ingalaga**, along with all princes and high officials, declared that they would strictly observe and uphold the contract established by the Company’s commissioner, **Abraham Patras**, with **Sultan Astra Ingalaga** on **October 21, 1721** (corresponding to the 30th of Zulhadja, 1134 in the Islamic

calendar). This contract had been approved and ratified by **Governor-General Henric Zwaardecroon** and the **Council of the Indies** in Batavia on **March 20, 1722**.

Signed in **Djambi** on **February 13, 1743**, by **Veltman**.

Peace Treaty with Trevancoor (Malabar)

Despite numerous attempts by the Company, peace with **Trevancoor** had not been restored. Although recent wars had been unfavorable for **Trevancoor**, the ruler showed a desire for rapprochement, returning 124 Company soldiers. While the ruler remained ambitious regarding his coastal holdings, he eventually entered into negotiations, leading to the following contract.

Peace and Friendship Treaty concluded between **His Highness the King of Trevancoor**, **Walia Matanda Warmer**, and the **Dutch East India Company**, represented by **Governor-General Gustaaf Willem Tan Imhoff** and the **Council of the Indies**, through their commander **Reinicus Siersina**.

- All hostilities shall cease immediately; both parties shall henceforth maintain sincere peace and friendship.
- Company prisoners held by **Trevancoor** shall be delivered to the Company at **Paroe** immediately upon the signing of this contract. Prisoners of **Trevancoor** held by the Company shall be delivered to **Signatty**. If **Signatty** refuses to accept them, the Company shall set them free.
- Company deserters who fled to the protection of **Trevancoor** shall be returned within two months, excluding those who have died or disappeared. The King shall ensure they do not seek refuge with other nations.
- In return, the Company promises to pardon these deserters and treat them with leniency.
- If any Company employees or subjects (Europeans, natives, or slaves) flee to **His Highness's** lands in the future, they shall be arrested and surrendered to the Company without request. The Company promises the same regarding the King's subjects.
- Any cannons, heavy cauldrons, or other heavy goods currently held by either party shall be weighed; the party holding the greater weight shall pay the other the difference in cash.
- **His Highness** promises to deliver 1,200 candels of high-quality dry pepper annually to **Colilan Peza**, according to merchant custom, at a price of 54 rupees per candel of 500. Payment shall be made in rupees, Spanish reals, or pagodas, at the buyer's choice.
- **His Highness** permits the Company to build a stone fort at **Colletje**, providing the necessary stone for payment.

- In exchange, once construction of the fort begins, the Company will annually provide the value of 100 candels of pepper in lead, round shot, flintlock components, and flintstones. Any additional ammunition needed by the King for the fort's construction may be purchased from the Company at Company prices.
- The Company shall be permitted to conduct trade in textiles and other goods in the kingdom of **Trevancoor** and all territories under **His Highness's** domain, as has been the custom.
- **His Highness** agrees that the Company may maintain fire-proof lodgings at **Cottatte, Tengapatnam**, as before, and in other locations based on mutual trust. The King shall protect Company employees and property from harassment.
- All goods imported by the Company shall be traded according to old customs; likewise, goods exported by the Company shall follow the local customs of the land, including payments due to the King.
- The old debt of **Attingen** shall be investigated by impartial persons within one year and, if found legitimate, paid to the Company.
- **His Highness** promises that merchants in **Cottatte** and any of his subjects who owe money to the Company shall be compelled to pay based on provided evidence.
- Any dispute between subjects that results in death shall be settled by the laws of each respective nation, with the guilty party judged by their own magistrate in the presence of two commissioners and two *ragiadoors*.
- If any Company vessel (ship, yacht, or smaller craft) is wrecked on **His Highness's** coast due to storms or accidents, all salvaged goods must be returned to the Company without claim of salvage rights. Only the actual costs paid to the salvors shall be reimbursed. ## Treaty with the Kingdom of Trevancoor

His Highness grants the **Honorable Company** permission to expel Roman Catholic clergy from his subject lands and stipulates that Christian churches shall be served by native priests from this coast.

Cattle, **Brahmin women**, and **temples** shall not be molested by subjects of the **Company**.

Once half of the contracted **1,200 candyls** of pepper have been delivered to the **Honorable Company**, **His Excellency** shall issue a pepper pass for **200 candyls** to His Highness. Upon full completion of the contract, a second pass for **200 candyls** shall be issued, along with an annual gift. Furthermore, for every candyl of pepper delivered, the **Honorable Company** shall honor

the King according to the customs of **Quilon** with *fanums* (gold coins) and *ragias*. However, the aforementioned **400 candyls** of pepper may be transported only to the south, and not to the north.

Should the **French** create any difficulties for His Highness or his trading partners because of this contract, the **Honorable Company** must intervene to prevent such actions; otherwise, the site designated for a fort at **Colletje** shall be surrendered to them.

In the event that the **Armenians** wage war against His Highness, the **Honorable Company** shall assist him with as many bombardiers or forest-gunners as can be spared, in exchange for the occupation of the fortress at **Colletje**.

Should His Highness, for just cause, formally assert a claim against the **King of Quilon**, the **Honorable Company** shall remain neutral.

In return, His Highness promises to undertake no actions against the lands and lines of **Quilon** during the current year.

However, as His Highness maintains a legitimate claim to two free palace sites at **Kottamanagalam**, located within the aforementioned lines, the **Company** must consent to His Highness asserting his rights to these two locations one year after the conclusion of the peace, without opposition. In exchange for this permission, His Highness promises to deliver **30 candyls** of pepper annually to the **Honorable Company**, separate from the contracted **1,200**, at a price of **54 rupias** per candyl.

His Highness shall allow the **Signatty** to demand the return of cannons and ammunition obtained from his lands during the war. Furthermore, if the **Honorable Company** becomes aware that His Highness’s artillery or other goods are in the possession of the **Signatty**, it shall notify His Highness.

The **Honorable Company** shall have no involvement regarding any **Europeans** (French, English, or Portuguese) who have deserted and defected to His Highness.

This contract shall be signed by His Highness, the **King of Trevancoor**, and the Dutch commander of the **Company**, through two members of the King’s council.

Four identical original instruments shall be produced: two in **Dutch** and two in **Malayalam**, with each party retaining two copies.

Done and concluded at the court of **Mavelicare**, subject to the approval of Their High Excellencies, the **High Indian Government at Batavia**, in the year of **Quilon 918**, on the **12th of the month of Edda** (or **May 22, 1743**). Signed with Malayalam characters by the King himself and **Siersma**. In the

margin: Witnessed by the commissioned officials who saw the King sign, in the presence of His Highness’s and Cochin’s *ragiadoors*, **G. Franchimont** and **Joh. van Dooreslaar**. Below: Signed “Agreed” by **J. de Krouse**, first clerk.

Excerpt from the Resolutions of the Governor-General and Council, dated October 1743

After reviewing the general and private correspondence, as well as further papers regarding the aforementioned peace negotiations and the contract concluded with the sovereign on **May 22** of this year under the approval of this government:

Upon the proposal of the **Governor-General**, it was considered that it would not be in the best interest or service of the **Honorable Company** to immediately confirm the arrangements on this matter. This is due to several points that appeared highly disagreeable to this council, namely the apparent and unnecessary haste and the potential loss of reputation for the **Company** resulting from the promised delivery of timber for the reconstruction of the ruined palace at **Quilon la Sima**. Although that work was not sufficient, it was viewed by the **Malayalis** as a sign of excessive courage.

Furthermore, the promised assistance to this sovereign—specifically Article 20, regarding the **Company’s** obligations if the **French** harass His Highness over this contract—appears speculative and dangerous. Similarly, the neutrality required if the sovereign asserts claims against the **King of Quilon** regarding the palace at **Kottamanagalam** (as extended in Articles 22 and 24) is concerning.

Therefore, it was decided to postpone the decision. We shall observe how the sovereign conducts himself during the most recent rainy monsoon and whether he fulfills the points he has promised. Once these matters are clarified, a further decision will be made. In the meantime, **Commander Siersma** is instructed via a separate letter to maintain a friendly rapport with the sovereign, as if the peace had been approved, in all matters that do not prejudice the principal case. He may proceed with the execution of the conditioned articles, excluding Article 20, and should proceed with caution in handling native affairs.

Batavia Castle, signed by **Imhoff**, **de Chavonnes**, **van Aerden**, **Crul**, **Nolthenius**, **J. Lakeman**, **Cluysenaer**, and **van der Parra**, secretary.

Coromandel: June 27, 1743

Following increasing extortions by the **Moorish** governments against European traders, peace was broken in **1742** between the **Tanjore** government and the **Company**. The ensuing conflict saw the **Company** achieve several military successes, seizing numerous indigenous vessels and defeating the forces of **Tanjore**. In **May 1743**, a representative was sent to **Negapatnam**, where the following peace contract was concluded.

Peace Contract between Raja Srie Pre-tappa Singaji Rasja Maharadja Sahib, Sovereign of Tanjenagarang (Tanjore) and Lord of Chioli, and the Right Honorable Jacob Mossel, Extraordinary Councilor of Dutch India and Governor-Director of the Coromandel Coast, Carnatica, Orisa, etc., acting on behalf of the Illustrious Dutch Company.

> **Article 1**: All hostilities and animosities that occurred during the recent war shall henceforth be forgotten by both parties and replaced by a permanent, firm, and unbreakable alliance and friendship. This contract shall be binding upon the mutual subjects, in accordance with the contracts and clauses granted by successive kings of **Tanjenagarang**, who currently hold the glory of the throne.

The **Honorable Company** shall restore the following ten seized vessels to their owners: **Karoeka**, **Awoe**, **Kapoele (two)**, **Natoe-chitty**, **Mirana**, **Mahamadoelebe**, **Lebe-Tamby**, **Marie Moetu-poele**, **Naymappa-chitty**, and **Mapcele-marcair Sawatey Seidoe**, along with half of the freight as identified in the passports.

The **Company** shall provide the freight for the barques; the Ceylon interpreter shall be appointed as the Colombo interpreter, with all freight costs charged to their account, leaving the **Honorable Company** with no further claims. The **Company** shall also restore to **Moeynappa-chitty** the money for which his horse was sold, plus half the freight according to the passport.

War damages suffered by both sides shall be forgotten, with neither party making further claims; the **Company** shall retain all other seized goods.

The **Honorable Company** may, at its discretion, mint **Nagapatnam**, **Portonovo**, and various other *fanums*, as well as **Arkadoo** and other types of rupees at the **Nagapatnam** mint, provided that the customary dues are paid to **Raja Srie Maharasja Sahib**.

Done and concluded at the castle of **Nagapatnam** on **June 27, 1743**, signed by **Gopaal Ayengaar** on behalf of his brother, **Raja Srie Ragoepaddi Ayengaar**.

Ternate and the Sula Islands: July 1743

Although the **Sultans of Ternate** were previously vassals of the **Company**, the **Company** found it desirable to allow them to exercise authority over their dependent territories through a system of indirect rule. However, the subjects did not always appreciate this, and the inhabitants of the **Sula Islands** (*Xula's*) were particularly troublesome in the 18th century. They appealed to the **Company** against the **Sultan of Ternate**. Conversely, at the Sultan's request, the **Company** established a small fort and garrison in **1741**. In the autumn of **1743**, the heads of the **Sula** islands traveled to **Ternate**, where the following agreement was reached regarding their obligations to the **Company** and the Sultan.

Contract regarding the trade and supply of rice and paddy on the islands of Sula-Bessy, under the jurisdiction of Ternate, concluded between the Right Honorable Marten Lelivelt, Governor-Director and Council in Moluccas (representing Governor-General Johannes Thedens and the Council of the Indies on behalf of the General Dutch East India Company), and His Highness Amir Iskandar Doel Karnaine Saifoeddin Kitchil Radja-lauwt, King of Ternate, and the *salahakan* (joint chiefs) of Sula-Bessy.

First, His Highness the King promises to issue strict orders that all traders on the islands of **Sula-Bessy** and **Mangole** must sell all rice and paddy exclusively to the **Company's** resident, excluding all private individuals. This shall be at the standard price of **fifteen** for rice and **six and three-quarters** per last for paddy, payable in high-quality linen cloths or cash.

His Highness retains his land right, consisting of a **tithe** (10%), which must also be delivered to the resident whenever rice or paddy is supplied. His Highness may choose to collect this tithe annually via his own *chialoup* (small vessel) or request the Governor and Council to ensure it is properly transported and paid to him.

Aside from the King's own vessels, His Highness promises to grant no permission to any subject or prince to visit the **Sulas**. Should any private vessels be found at **Sula**, they shall be seized and forfeited to the **Honorable Company**.

Anyone caught selling rice or paddy to a private trader other than the **Company** resident shall be fined **ten gantangs** payable to the King. If a *senghadje* (chief) or other official is guilty of this illegal trade, they shall lose their rank in addition to the fine.

The *senghadjes*, or those acting in their stead, must immediately notify the resident via express messenger if any foreign vessel, whether from **Ternate** or elsewhere, appears near their trade area. Failure to do so promptly will result in the loss of their rank.

Finally, after these articles were clearly explained, the *salahakan* and *senghadjes* of **Sula** declared their total submission to the orders of their King, promising to fulfill this agreement literally and promptly without excuse or ignorance, as befits loyal subjects.

Done and contracted at the joint meeting of Governor-Director **Marten Lelivelt**, the Council in Moluccas, and His Highness **Amir Iskandar**, King of Ternate. To further confirm this, His Highness and his nobles took an oath on the **Quran**. The *salahakan* and *senghadjes* of **Sula-Bessy** also swore an oath on the **Quran** to obey their King regarding this accord.

Signed at **Fort Orange**, **Ternate**, on **July 4, 1743**, by **Marten Lelivelt**, **H. Stemer**, **P. Janssen**, **Meder**, **Jan Wynekes**, **Wernher**, **Stegman**, and **H. Hertenberg**, with the **Company** seal in red wax.

Approval by the Governor-General and Council

It is agreed to approve the contract concluded with the people of **Sula-Bessy** via the **Raja of Ternate**. It is noted that the new fort there is funded by the Sultan himself, who also requested a garrison. However, the ministers advise caution regarding the garrison, as it is not clear what progress the **Company** will achieve beyond the collection of rice.

Batavia Castle, signed by **Imhoff**, **de Chavonnes**, **van Aerden**, **Crul**, **Nolthenius**, **J. Lakeman**, **Cluysenaer**, and **van der Parra**, secretary.

Java: Mataram (November 11-13, 1743)

It was not until **November 1743** that the opponents of **Pakubuwono I** were subdued and a general treaty was recognized.

Articles of reconciliation, peace, and alliance between the Illustrious Dutch East India Company, on one side, and Susuhunan Pakubuwono Senepatty Ingalaga Abdulrachman Sahidin Panatagama, on the other.

This agreement was made on behalf of His Excellency **Baron Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies, represented by **Hugo Verysel**, Commissary of Company domains and Plenipotentiary for Java, at **Cartasura Adiningrat**.

> **Article 1**: Whereas the Governor-General and the Council of India, upon the persistent requests of the **Susuhunan** for forgiveness regarding the events of **1741** at **Cartasura** concerning the **Company's** European occupation and the subsequent unrest with the Chinese on Java; and whereas the **Susuhunan** has expressed sincere regret for deviating from the duties of a loyal ally, attributing such actions primarily to the bad advice of treacherous ministers, and promising to remain devoted to the interests of the **Company** henceforth; the **Dutch East India Company** hereby forgives the **Susuhunan** and remits all grievances.

Accordingly, it is decided to restore **Susuhunan Pakubuwono** and his heirs to the **Mataram throne**—a throne his ancestors attained, after God, solely through the help and protection of the **Dutch Company**—provided this contract is held sacred. I, **Hugo Verysel**, Plenipotentiary of the **Dutch Company**, hereby restore the **Susuhunan Pakubuwono** under the following conditions. The **Susuhunan Pakubuwono**, recognizing the mercy of the **Company**, receives his kingdom back under these terms, which he and his successors shall maintain as an eternal law.

> **Article 2**: There shall henceforth be sincere friendship and harmony between the subjects of the **Illustrious Dutch East India Company** and the people of **Java**. They shall faithfully assist one another with counsel and action in all times of need and strive to ward off harm as if they were a single people. ## Articles of Agreement between the Dutch East India Company and the Susuhunan

To ensure the proper confirmation of **Provincial Governors**, other chief regents, and all those holding authority in the coastal regions, all such individuals appointed by the **Susuhunan** must personally travel to **Samarang** before assuming office. There, they shall swear an oath of loyalty and obedience to the Commandeur, who holds authority on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company** (the **Company**), with the same obligations as those owed to their own sovereign. This oath includes the express promise that should orders received from either authority conflict,

priority shall always be given to the aforementioned **Company**, until the appointee may submit further representations to **Samarang** or **Batavia** and receive further instructions.

Article

The **Susuhunan** may not appoint anyone to the aforementioned positions of **Provincial Governor**, chief regent, or any other coastal regentship without the prior approval of the **Governor-General and the Council**. Nominations shall be submitted for approval either by the **Susuhunan** himself or his **Provincial Governor** via a letter addressed directly to Their Excellencies, or through the Commandeur in **Samarang** after it has been requested and ordered by the court. Similarly, the **Susuhunan** may not dismiss any of the aforementioned regents from their duties without stating the reasons for such action and obtaining the consent of the **Governor-General and the Council**. This serves as public evidence that the **Company** and the **Susuhunan** shall be inseparable and act as one.

Article

The **Susuhunan** hereby guarantees that no regent currently in office shall be subjected to the slightest hardship, nor shall they be held accountable or required to give a reckoning for events or conduct during the recent troubles. Just as the **Company** has generously forgiven the great wrongs committed against it, His Highness shall seek no revenge and shall graciously forgive the errors of his subordinates. Specifically, His Highness shall not call upon any of the 200 currently serving regents—whether from the highlands or the coast—regarding events occurring since **1740** without first providing the reasons to and obtaining consent from the **Company**. Furthermore, His Highness shall not compel any current regent to appear at court if they are unwilling to do so out of fear or other reasons. In such cases, the regents may fulfill their obligations by sending the annual revenues their lands owe to His Highness, or by sending a family member or another distinguished person from their regency to court, unless the **Company**, in agreement with the **Susuhunan**, orders otherwise. Should a regent fail to obey, they may be dismissed from office; however, the **Company** shall not order such dismissal without first investigating the fairness of the reasons given by the regent for their refusal.

Article

The **Susuhunan** hereby cedes and relinquishes to the **Company** the entire territory or island of **Madura**, including all sovereign rights His Highness previously held over said island, in the same manner as the contract of **October 5, 1705**, regarding **Sumanap** and **Pamacassan**. He declares that neither he nor his successors shall ever again claim any authority over the lands or peoples of

Madura, nor exercise any such power. On the contrary, he shall guarantee this cession in good faith with all his power and resources whenever requested by the **Company**, opposing anyone —internally or externally—who might hinder the **Company's** peaceful administration of those lands.

Article

At the request of the **Company**, and in recognition of its powerful intercession, the **Susuhunan** promises to grant the regentship of **Sidayoe** to the family of the current regent of **Madura**, **Pangeran Tjacraningrat**, specifically to the sons of the mentioned Pangeran as nominated by the **Company**. The regent of **Sidayoe** may not simultaneously serve as the regent of **Madura**; upon the appointment of one, another family member shall be nominated for the regentship of **Sidayoe**. This regent, like all other coastal regents, must swear an oath of loyalty and obedience to the **Susuhunan** and the **Company** in **Samarang** before taking office. Furthermore, he shall be required to appear at court annually on *Hari Moelud* (the birthday of the Prophet Muhammad), unless excused by the **Company**, a condition with which the **Susuhunan** agrees.

Article

The **Susuhunan** promises to provide a proper maintenance allowance, based on his birthright, to the son of the deceased **Pangeran Mangkoenagara**, who currently resides in **Batavia**. He may remain there as long as he wishes, provided the **Company** permits him to return to **Kartasura**. In this matter, the **Susuhunan** agrees to abide by the wishes of the **Company**.

Article

The **Company** declares that it shall generously restore to the **Susuhunan** all lands reconquered by its arms during this war, returning them to his full ownership, with the exception of the districts specified in the following articles. The **Susuhunan** declares himself fully satisfied with this restitution and, on behalf of himself and his heirs, renounces all future claims regarding damages or losses suffered during this war.

Article

In recognition of this generous restitution and the restoration of the **Susuhunan** to the Javanese realm, the **Susuhunan** hereby cedes and transfers to the **Company**, with full sovereign rights, the following:

- **The East Corner of Java**: Defined by a line drawn from **Pasuruan** (or a nearby location or river) running south to north until it reaches the sea. Everything east of this line shall belong to the **Company**. The boundary to the west shall be the

Losary River. The **Company** shall possess this region with the same sovereign rights previously held by the **Susuhunan**. The **Company** reserves the right to determine the exact starting point and further limits of this boundary as circumstances allow.

- **Coastal and River Strips**: A general cession of a strip of land 600 *roeden* (rods) wide along the seashore and a similar strip along all rivers flowing into the sea throughout **Java**, including all rights of ownership and usage. The **Susuhunan** and his heirs shall exercise no jurisdiction within these strips. The **Company** may interdict any activities or exercise its ownership rights as it sees fit. The **Susuhunan** shall not compel anyone living within these strips to move into his jurisdiction if the **Company** decides to utilize this cession. However, the **Company** allows the **Susuhunan** to maintain administration of these districts until the **Company** takes actual possession, provided this does not prejudice the general cession.
- **Surabaya**: The city of **Surabaya** and its dependent regencies or districts are ceded with full sovereignty and ownership, based on the boundaries as they existed under the **Susuhunan**. Should any dispute arise regarding these limits, they shall be determined by experienced native chiefs appointed by both contracting parties, and both parties agree to abide by their decision.
- **Rembang and Japara**: The entire district of **Rembang**, including its forests, and **Japara**, including its forests, are ceded along with all associated rights and revenues as enjoyed by the **Susuhunan**.
- **Port Customs**: The **Susuhunan** renounces his rights to the *sabandharyen* (port customs) in **Samarang**, as well as in the dependent districts of **Caligawe**, **Torbaya**, and **Goemoelak**. Regarding the former, he acknowledges that since the ownership of these places was transferred to the **Company** via the act of **January 15, 1678**, and the contract of **October 5, 1705**, any previous deficiencies in payment are hereby renounced and ceded to the **Company**, just as was done for **Madura**, the **East Corner**, **Surabaya**, **Rembang**, and **Japara**.

The **Susuhunan** guarantees the possession of all ceded lands and coastal strips whenever requested by the **Company**. Furthermore, the agreement of **1707** (interpreting Article 10 of the **October 5, 1705** contract) remains in full force, stipulating that only the **Company** is permitted to construct lodgings, forts, or permanent structures in His Highness’s lands.

Article

For the security of the **Susuhunan**, the **Company** agrees to maintain a garrison at **Kartasura** and along the road between the court and **Samarang**. Instead of the 200 men established in the **1705** contract, the garrison will now consist of 300 foot soldiers

and 50 cavalry (with one cavalryman equal to two foot soldiers), totaling 400 men. The **Susuhunan** promises to pay these troops the customary rate of 6.5 Spanish reals per man per month, totaling 2,600 Spanish reals per month or 31,200 annually in cash. To fund this, the **Company** shall auction the *sabandharyen* (port customs) of coastal areas not included in the ceded lands. These auctions will be conducted in **Samarang** by **Company** ministers in the presence of the **Susuhunan's** commissioners. From these proceeds, 7,200 Spanish reals will be deducted for the customs of **Samarang**, **Japara**, **Rembang**, and **Surabaya** (which are already **Company** property). The remaining income shall be applied toward the total requirement of 24,000 Spanish reals; any deficit shall be supplemented by the **Susuhunan** in cash, and any surplus shall be paid back to him.

Article

The **Company** commits to keeping the aforementioned troops as complete as possible in the highlands, both at **Kartasura** and along the road to **Samarang**. At his own expense and according to the directions of **Company** engineers, the **Susuhunan** shall rebuild a suitable fort at **Kartasura** using stone, wood, and earth, as ordered and where the terrain is most advantageous. He shall also provide detached guards and the necessary lodgings for officers and soldiers. Furthermore, he shall establish two or three redoubts along the road from **Kartasura** to **Samarang** to support the troops and maintain open communication with the main office. Finally, His Highness shall provide the necessary food and porters for the daily service and maintenance of these forts, as per Article 4.13 of the **1733** contract, adjusted for the increased garrison.

Article 12

Under the contract signed in **1733** between the **Susuhunan** and the **Company** (represented by Mr. Coyett), the **Susuhunan** was obligated to provide 1,000 Spanish reals annually for 22 years and 1,000 *coyangs* of rice annually for 50 years, in addition to 15,600 Spanish reals for the maintenance of the **Kartasura** garrison. After ten years, these amounts were reduced to 2,000 Spanish reals and 7,309 *coyangs* of rice. To date, there remains an outstanding balance of 51,200 Spanish reals and 2,691 *coyangs* of rice. His Highness orders that these arrears be settled as quickly as possible, and in no event later than six years.

Article

The **Susuhunan** declares that it would be impossible or unfair for him to bear the costs of the most recent troubles on top of the previous compensation for the Javanese wars (costs which the

Company incurred on his behalf). Therefore, he requests the **Company's** assistance in restoring his devastated lands. In return, the **Company** agrees to the following:

The **Company** shall waive all claims for damages resulting from the most recent war, as well as all claims from the **1733** contract regarding previous war costs (amounting to 120,000 Spanish reals and 40,000 *coyangs* of rice), provided that the terms of this perpetual contract are fully fulfilled by His Highness. Should there be any breach of this contract, the **Company** reserves all rights to these claims against the lands and subjects of the **Susuhunan**. The **Susuhunan** agrees that if a breach occurs, he shall be liable not only for the previous claims but also for the costs and losses of the most recent war as determined by the **Company**. This demonstrates that His Highness's intention to fulfill this covenant is sincere and pure.

Article

In recognition of this generous waiver of substantial arrears—which, if calculated, would exceed 2 million Spanish reals—the **Susuhunan** declares that his subjects shall deliver 5,000 *coyangs* of rice annually to the **Company** across **Java**. This shall be paid at 10 rix-dollars per *coyang*, payable in cash by the **Company** to the suppliers. Delivery points will be specified in a separate article for the convenience of shipping and the suppliers. This delivery must be completed annually; otherwise, the **Company** is free to use military force to seize the missing amount from the nearest available grain sources, whether in the highlands or the coast. The party failing to deliver shall bear the damages. A general distribution list for these deliveries will be created by the **Company** to specify who is to be held accountable each year.

Article

The **Susuhunan** further promises the delivery of 500 *lasten* (lasts) of *cadjang* (sago) and 500 *lasten* of beans. These shall be paid at 20 rix-dollars per *last* for the *cadjang* and 16 rix-dollars for the beans. The **Susuhunan** shall order the expansion of the cultivation of these crops to ensure the quotas are met. The specific requirements for each regent and the delivery locations will be determined in a separate document, ensuring that negligent parties can be held accountable.

Article

Regarding the **1733** contract, the **Susuhunan** had committed to delivering large quantities of cotton yarn at prices of 36 rix-dollars per *picul* for the first grade (Grade A) and 25 rix-dollars for the second grade (Grade B). As these promises were not fulfilled, the **Company**, to encourage suppliers, agrees to increase the prices to 40 rix-dollars for Grade A and 30 rix-dollars for Grade B. In

exchange, the **Susuhunan** commits to a minimum annual delivery of 300 *picols* (37,500 lbs), of which one-third must be Grade A. Any quantities delivered beyond this minimum shall be paid at 50 and 40 rix-dollars per *picul* for the respective grades, or the suppliers may be permitted to sell them privately.

Article 17

The **Susuhunan** promises to issue orders throughout his realm to ensure that pepper cultivation is pursued with greater rigor. He commits to delivering 5,000 *picols* of dried, cleaned pepper to the **Company** by the fifth year of this contract; until then, he will deliver as much as the land can provide. In the sixth year, the quota shall be 6,000 *picols*; in the seventh year, 8,000 *picols*; and in the eighth year, 10,000 *picols*, at a price of 5 rix-dollars per *picul*. The **Company** will pay 5 rix-dollars for any amount delivered above these quotas. Delivery shall take place at locations most convenient for the **Company**, as agreed upon in due course.

Article

The **Susuhunan** further commits to vigorously continuing the cultivation of indigo in his lands. The **Company** shall provide the necessary European instructors to train the Javanese whenever requested by the **Susuhunan**. ## Treaty of Reconciliation and Friendship (November 1743)

It is to the manifest advantage of a country, and consequently in the rightful interest of its Sovereign, for that land to yield a variety of beneficial products, which may broaden the livelihoods of its inhabitants and increase the revenues of the Sovereign. To this end, it has been agreed that the cultivation of silkworms shall be attempted within the lands of the **Susuhunan**. **His Highness** shall ensure his subjects plant a sufficient number of mulberry cuttings to feed the worms, following the instructions provided by the **Company**.

Accordingly, the **Susuhunan** shall endeavor to deliver to the **Company** the following quantities of silk produced within his lands: - After three years: at least **10 pounds** of silk. - In the fifth year: **1 picol** (approx. 62.5 pounds). - In the sixth year: **2 picol** (approx. 125 pounds). - In the seventh year: **5 picol** (approx. 312.5 pounds). - In the eighth year: **10 picol** (approx. 625 pounds).

These shall be delivered, as far as possible, at prices ranging from **125, 150, 175, up to 200 or 250 rijksdaalders** per *picol*, depending on the quality. This gradual increase is intended to allow the inhabitants sufficient time to plant the necessary quantity of mulberry cuttings. (**Article 19**)

Article 20 All timber that falls in Java must be delivered exclusively to the **Company**, with the exception of those permitted by the **Company** to do otherwise. An exception is made for the personal needs of the regents and inhabitants. These regents and inhabitants are permitted to use timber solely for their own needs to repair vessels along the Javanese coast; however, any surplus timber may not be sold to private parties without the **Company's** permission. Furthermore, they may not build vessels in their own name for other persons. Neither may they build vessels for sale outside of Java; all necessary construction of vessels, whether large or small, by foreigners, Chinese, or other nations, shall henceforth take place only in **Batavia**. This provision renovates and reinforces the terms regarding timber delivery as stipulated in **Article 7** of the contract of **1733**, specifically concerning the quantity of deliverable timber and the valuation of non-deliverable timber in the lands of the **Susuhunan**. Additionally, it is agreed that the **Company** is free to increase these deliveries as the need arises, and the **Susuhunan** shall, through his people, provide the utmost assistance in the felling and hauling of timber from forests previously ceded to the **Company's** ownership. **His Highness** shall also require his regents to oversee reforestation in areas where timber has been so depleted that shortages may occur.

Article 21 Regarding the navigation of the **Susuhunan's** subjects, **His Highness** binds himself to prohibit all sailing except for direct travel from one point on Java to another, or to and from **Batavia**. Due to its proximity, **Bali** and **Madura** shall be considered part of the island. Any vessels coming from Java and traveling beyond the aforementioned island of **Bali** shall be subject to confiscation. To ensure that permitted travel along the coast to **Batavia** is not used as a cover for smuggling, any vessel found more than five miles offshore may be detained by **Company** ships and brought in as a suspect of violating these ordinances, regardless of whether they possess a valid pass. Such vessels shall be subject to confiscation even if found beyond five miles from shore without contraband on board. Conversely, any foreign vessels found within the aforementioned five-mile limit shall also be subject to confiscation. Necessary advertisements shall be issued by both the **Company** and the **Susuhunan** so that all may know the rules and avoid loss.

Article 22 The **Susuhunan** hereby declares that he cedes and assigns to the **Company** the sovereign right to mint coins within his lands. He shall not use any coinage, whether in small or large denominations, for his own purposes outside of the **Company**. Conversely, the **Company** is permitted, should it deem appropriate, to use the stamp of the **Susuhunan** on its coins, to have them minted exclusively in the lands of the **Susuhunan**, and to make them legal tender there, without the **Susuhunan** claiming any payment for this, regardless of whether the coins are gold, silver, or copper. Furthermore, all currency currently held by

the **Company**, or those that may be made current, shall be accepted without distinction throughout the lands of the **Susuhunan**.

Article 23 Should gold, silver, copper, or other minerals be discovered in the lands of the **Susuhunan**, the **Company** and the **Susuhunan** agree that the **Company** shall be free to explore any of **His Highness's** mountains or lands showing promising signs, without requiring further permission from the Sovereign or his regents. The **Susuhunan** shall provide assistance by lending his subjects and supplying necessary materials available in the land, in exchange for reasonable payment. Moreover, upon finding promising deposits, the **Company** shall have the freedom to operate such mines for its own account, or to lease, assign, or grant them to others under conditions the **Company** finds acceptable. The **Susuhunan** shall share in the royalties the **Company** stipulates for such mining operations, provided his people supply the necessary timber and other local materials for fair compensation.

Article 24 Finally, regarding all points not specifically addressed in this new contract of reconciliation, peace, friendship, and alliance, all previous obligations, agreements, and contracts between the **Company** and the **Susuhunan** (and his ancestors)—specifically those concluded in **1705** and **1733**—are hereby renewed in their entirety and considered incorporated herein, provided the terms have not been specifically altered.

Executed and contracted at the court of the **Susuhunan** in **Kartasura Adiningrat**, on **November 11, 1743**. Signed and sealed by: - **H. Veryssel** - **J. H. Theeling** - The **Susuhunan** (with three other seals and Javanese characters) - Witnesses: **Hohendorff**, **P. J. Bangeman**, **J. van Suchtelen**, **Lesueur**, **B. Toutlemonde**.

Two identical copies were made: one for **His Highness** and one for the Commissioner.

Supplemental Articles to the Treaty of Reconciliation (November 1743)

These articles were concluded between the **Dutch East India Company**, represented by **Hugo Veryssel** (plenipotentiary and General Receiver of Company domains), and the **Susuhunan Pacoboeana Senepatty Ingalaga Abdul Rachman Sahidin Panatagama**, acting on behalf of Governor-General **Gustaaf Willem Baron van Imhoff** and the Council of the Indies.

Article 1 Out of compassion, the Governor-General and the Council of India have seen fit to grant a general pardon to all exiled Javanese chiefs and regents who submit to the **Company**, in order to restore peace to Java more quickly and return all to their duties without further bloodshed. The **Susuhunan**, recognizing the wellbeing of his realm, agrees to forgive his subjects for any looting committed against him during the war. **His Highness** further declares that he will support the desires of the **Company** regarding those exiled who have already surrendered or may surrender in the future; he will not only ensure they enjoy the promised amnesty but also provide them with proper maintenance. Specifically, **His Highness** promises to provide maintenance for **Grendi**, who surrendered at **Sourabaya**, equal to that which the late **Pangerang Mankoenagara** received in **Ceylon**, at a location the **Company** deems most advisable.

Article 2 To prevent future disputes arising from the legal jurisdiction of the respective subjects of the **Company** and the **Susuhunan**, both parties agree to abide by the terms of the treaty concluded in **Batavia** in **March 1737**. It is expressly limited that all Javanese under the jurisdiction of the **Company** who commit a crime against other **Company** Javanese or subjects shall be tried and punished according to the **Company's** methods, without interference from the **Susuhunan** or his ministers. Similarly, all common Javanese subjects of **His Highness** who commit crimes against one another shall be left to the jurisdiction of the **Susuhunan's** own judges, without the **Company** interfering in any way.

Article 3 Regarding those Javanese mentioned in **Article 10** of the aforementioned contract—whether from the coast or the interior—who hold administrative authority and are required (due to the overlapping interests of the **Susuhunan** and the **Company**) to swear oaths of loyalty to both parties: it is established that any such chief or regent who commits a crime against the **Company**, its servants, or the subjects of the **Susuhunan**, shall be examined and sentenced by a tribunal consisting of an equal number of judges from both parties. Those from the coast shall be tried at **Samarang**, and those from the interior at **Kartasura**. No sentence shall be executed without the prior approval of the Governor-General and the Council of India. All judgments and supporting documents shall be sent to **Batavia** via the commander at **Samarang**.

Executed and contracted at the court of the **Susuhunan** in **Kartasura Adiningrat**, on **November 13, 1743**. Signed by: **H. Veryssel**, **H. Theeling**. Witnesses: **J. Hohendorff**, **P. J. Bangeman**, **J. van Suchtelen**, **T. Lesueur**, **B. Toutlemonde**.

Ratification by Mataram

Governor-General **Gustaaf Willem Baron van Imhoff** and the Council of India, having read the articles of reconciliation, peace, friendship, and alliance ratified by the **Susuhunan Pacoboeana Senepatty Ingalaga Abdul Rachman Sahidin Panatagama**, and executed by the **Company's** commissioner **Hugo Veryssel** and commander **Jan Herman Theeling**, hereby approve and ratify the same. They promise that the **Company** and all those under its authority shall eternally and inviolably uphold these terms.

Done at **Castle Batavia**, during our assembly on **January 31, 1744**. Signed: **van Imhoff**, **Ps. Chavonnes**, **M. van Aerden**, **Crul**, **D. Nolthenius**, **J. Lakeman**, **J. S. Cluysenaar**. Secretary: **P. A. van der Parra**.

Agreement on Rice Deliveries (December 1, 1743)

We, the undersigned Javanese regents, having been informed by **Hugo Veryssel** and **Jan Herman Theeling** of the renewed peace and the contract between the **Company** and the **Susuhunan**, whereby the Sovereign has bound himself to ensure the annual delivery of **5,000 coyangs** of rice to the **Company** at a price of **10 rijksdaalders** per *coyang*, hereby acknowledge and agree to the following distribution of deliveries:

- **Regent of Brebes and Wicradessa**: [Quantity not specified]
- **Tommongongs Raxa Wieranagara of Tagal**: [Quantity not specified]
- **Radeen Aria Tjacranagara (Regent of Tagal Pamalang)**: **200**
- **Radeen Adipatty Djajaningrat (Regent of Paccalongang)**: **800**
- **Tommongong Tjacradjaja (Regent of Batang)**: **150**
- **Ingabey Awanga (Regent of Candal)**: **250**
- **Radeen Marta and Wieranagara (Regents of Damak)**: **1200**
- **Radeen Ingabey Marta Widjaija Inga-Damak bey Soeracarti (Regents of Grobogan)**: **1100**
- **Radeen Ango Coessoemo (Regent of Warong)**: **175**
- **Ingabey Oedadjaja (Regent of Sesela)**: [Quantity not specified]
- **Radeen Aria Magatsari / Ingabey Tirtamata (Regent of Patty)**: **300**
- **Ingabey Sebadjaja Nojomarta (Regent of Joana)**: **150**

- **Ingabey Diepoedjaja (Regent of Tjin-kalsewoe at Damak)**: [Quantity not specified]
- **Ingabey Inba Wangsa (Regent of Lassum)**: [Quantity not specified]
- **Regents of Toeban, Sedayo, Grissc, and Passocrouang**: [Quantity not specified]

We individually and collectively pledge to fulfill these deliveries by the end of each year. We expressly acknowledge that the **Company** intends to use military force to seize any missing quantities from the nearest available grain sources (whether from the coast or interior) should we fail in our promises. The party in default shall bear the resulting damages.

Signed and sealed at **Samarang**, **December 1, 1743**. Witnessed by: **H. Veryssel**, **J. H. Theeling**, **E. Sterrenberg**, **P. J. Bangeman**.

Treaty of Peace and Friendship: Malabar (March 1744)

A treaty of peace and friendship concluded between the **Dutch East India Company** (via the commander of the Malabar coast, **Reinicus Siesma**) and the **Raja of Mangatty**.

Although the kings of **Mangatty**, as vassals of the **Cochin** realm, are bound by the contracts made with the kings of **Cochin**, it has been agreed—at the request of **His Highness**, the King of **Mangatty**, as a sign of gratitude for the many benefits the **Company** has bestowed upon his realm and royal family—to enter into a separate contract.

The King promises that: - All pepper produced in his realm shall be delivered exclusively to the **Company** at the prices typically paid in **Cochin**. - He shall grant no protection to any fugitives or deserters of the **Company**, whether European, native, or slave, but shall instead capture and deliver them to the **Company** in exchange for the rewards stipulated in the official proclamations. - He shall not tolerate any European priests in his land, except those qualified and approved by the **Company**. - Should the **Company** wish to station guards or troops in the land of **Mangatty** to prevent pepper smuggling, **His Highness** shall permit this and protect them against all violence.

In return, the Company agrees to: - Provide the King of **Mangatty** with all possible assistance against his enemies, as far as the **Company’s** power and fairness allow.

To ensure a lasting record, four identical copies have been drawn up in Dutch and the Malabar language: two to be kept by the **Company** and two by the **Raja of Mangatty**.

Executed in the city of **Cochin**, **March 14, 1744** (Dutch calendar) / **7th of the month of Minam, year 919** (Malabar style). Signed by: **The King of Mangatty**, **Reinicus Siersma**. Witnesses: **Joh. van Doorcslaar**, **N. Keyser**, **J. de Krouse**. ## Distribution of Goods and Indigo Production in Java

Sterrenberg, Chief Merchant and Governor, and **Joan Andries Baron van Hohendorff**, Major and Second-in-Command and Resident to the *Soesoehoenang* (Sunan), have established the following distribution of products to be delivered annually to the Company, in accordance with the contract signed between the Company and the *Soesoehoenang* on **November 11** of last year (excluding rice):

- **Cotton**: 500 *picol*
- **Pepper**: 1,000 *picol*
- **Indigo**: 1,000 *picol*

(Note: The distribution includes allocations from various regents and districts, such as **Cartanagara**, **Mankoepradja**, and others. A correction is noted regarding the pepper totals, which should read 9,323 *picol* and 89 *catty*.)

Regarding indigo cultivation, the 18th article of the contract stated only in general terms that the *Soesoehoenang* promised to exert every effort to continue production, and that the Company would provide the necessary European personnel to instruct the Javanese. However, His Highness the Governor and the Resident have observed that the Europeans employed for this purpose, who lived deep inland among the Javanese, were causing various grievances. It has come to our attention that some imposed formal taxes on the locals without actually engaging in indigo production, as the natives were already capable of producing the dye themselves and felt no need for instructors.

The local regents, when questioned, testified that they wished to be rid of these troublesome supervisors. Consequently, we determined that it would be better for the impoverished Javanese to remove all European indigo makers. Instead, every regent whose district produces or can produce indigo shall be required to deliver a specific annual quantity of the dye, proportioned to the size of their land.

We, the administrators, find this proposal plausible and beneficial. With the consent of the *Soesoehoenang*, the aforementioned distribution has been established. The regents have been notified and warned that they are personally responsible for ensuring the delivery of their quotas.

Furthermore, we have already begun planting mulberry trees to ensure that sericulture (silk production) is pursued with equal seriousness. To this end, we request European instructors and silkworms so that we may fulfill Article 19 of the prescribed contract.

To ensure the fulfillment of all the above, we solemnly pledge that should any failures occur, we shall willingly submit to the penalties and punishments imposed upon us by the Company and the *Soesoehoenang*. In witness whereof, we have signed and sealed this bond by hand in **Cartasoura** on **September 24, 1744**.

Signed by **Sterrenberg**, **J.A. Hohendorff**, and the secretary of **R. van Goens**.

Oath of Allegiance: Makassar, November 16, 1744

The following document is an oath of office by a regent, recorded in the register of incoming letters for 1745:

> I, **Dain Fadoeny**, also known as **Tappa**, the currently appointed regent of the **Bonto Bange** district on the island of **Sulawesi**, do hereby promise and swear to govern the Company's subjects as a loyal regent. I shall demonstrate and maintain full obedience to the Company in accordance with the established contract, and I shall ensure that all those within my district do the same. I will eliminate all discord and tolerate no conspiracies or illegal gatherings within my entrusted regency, nor shall I permit them with my knowledge. Should any such activities occur without my knowledge, I shall endeavor to prevent them the moment they are discovered and immediately notify the resident. I pledge to uphold this in the most sacred manner. In testimony of the truth, I, **Dain Fadoeny**, regent of the aforementioned district, swear this in the most solemn manner according to Islamic tradition, by placing my hands upon the Quran and drinking *kritsenwater*.

This was sworn and signed at **Rotterdam** on the island of **Celebes** on **November 16, 1744**, in the presence of the Governor and commissioned members of the political assembly, including **Joan Gideon Loten**, **G. van Beusichem**, and **J. van Clootwijk**. Signed by order of the Governor and Council by **P. Godenpijl**, secretary.

Peace Treaty between Ternate and Tidore: October 18–20, 1745

Despite previous agreements, hostilities continued between the people of **Ternate** and **Tidore**, particularly in the eastern provinces of **Halmahera**. The Governor of the Moluccas succeeded in establishing a provisional ceasefire, though a definitive peace treaty would not be realized for another two years.

This act of commitment to a mutual cessation of arms was arranged between the kings and subjects of the respective kingdoms of **Ternate** and **Tidore**. The parties involved were:

- **Ternate**: His Highness Sultan **Amir Kamaine Saphi-oedin Kitjil Radjalauwt-sjah** and his nobility.
- **Tidore**: His Highness Sultan **Miri Bivalihiel Azis Limochidin Billahil Malikil Manaar-sjah** and his nobility.

The agreement was ratified through the mediation of the Governor-Director, **Gerrard van Brandwijk van Blokland**, and the Council of the Moluccas, to serve as a permanent foundation for an unbreakable peace.

The kings reciprocally promised: - To maintain a general cessation of arms for themselves and their subjects. - To ensure that no party provides any provocation or offense to the other in any manner or place. - This ceasefire shall remain in effect at least until the end of **January** of the coming year. - To promptly publish this agreement throughout their respective kingdoms, districts, and lands. - To hand over any violators of this agreement to the Company without delay, as they shall be viewed as disruptors of the kings’ orders and the Company’s good intentions.

The document was signed at **Fort Oranje**, Ternate, on Wednesday, **October 18, 1747**, by representatives of both kingdoms and witnessed by **Gerrard van Brandwijk van Blokland**, **Hasebroek**, **Meulman**, **J. Stegman**, **Rijswijk**, and the secretary **Schercens**. To mark the success of the treaty, the Company fired three cannon shots from the fort.

Saltpeter Trade in Bengal: October–November 1745

One of the most important products traded by European merchants in **Bengal** was saltpeter. Significant tolls were paid to the Governor of **Bihar**, the primary saltpeter-producing province. The Company Director complained that local wholesalers were buying up most of the saltpeter.

A Persian *motsjelka* (bond) from **October 1745**, signed by the merchants **Amientjend** and **Dieptjend** of the city of **Pattena**, states:

> We, **Amientjend** and **Dieptjend**, having for some years purchased saltpeter for the *hoedendragers* (European “hat-wearers”) and other merchants, acknowledge the complaints brought by His Excellency regarding the conduct of the “hat-wearers.” Consequently, we hereby promise that from the beginning of the year **1746**, we shall no longer involve ourselves in the purchase of saltpeter and shall abandon the trade entirely, upon pain of fines should we be found negligent.

Additionally, a Persian *perwana* (decree) issued by **Ali Hassem-chan**, the Naib Souba of **Pattena**, to the officials of the districts of **Hagiepoer**, **Saren**, and others in the province of **Behaar**, stated:

The officials are notified that the European traders have complained that **Amientjend** and **Dieptjend** have been purchasing saltpeter for their own account without the knowledge of their masters. This has damaged the trade of the Europeans, who pay fixed fees for the privilege. Because the cessation of European saltpeter purchases would harm the King’s tolls, the complaints of the “hat-wearers” are deemed just. Therefore, it is ordered that no one other than the “hat-wearers” or their appointed agents may purchase saltpeter.

Gold Mining in North Celebes: November 1745

In **September 1745**, the Resident of **Menado**, **Johan Pauwen**, conducted an inspection tour of North Celebes, visiting **Tontoly** and other gold-producing rivers. He found that gold mining had largely ceased due to threats of invasion by the **Mandar** people. To address this, the following agreement was made with the King of **Tontoly**:

The King and his council promised that they would never again permit any foreign nations—regardless of their designation—to enter the rivers or waters of **Tontoly** with vessels or praus for trade, unless they possess a pass from the Governor-General and Council of India in **Batavia** or the Governor and Council in **Ternate**. Those attempting to do so shall be repelled by force, captured, or killed.

Furthermore, once the threat from the King of **Zeol** and the Mandarese is resolved, the King of **Tontoly** promises to resume gold mining with full effort. He pledges that this precious mineral shall be sold exclusively to the Company at the ordinary price of **10 Rds** (Rijksdaalders) per real weight. Anyone violating this will be handed over to the Company for punishment.

Regarding social customs, the King noted that they previously punished murderers and their associates by enslaving them. They now promise to hand such criminals over to the Company or execute them if the Company permits.

Additionally, the practice of *tok-tokkie* (beheading or mutilating innocent people) was common. The King admitted this had recently occurred in **Dondo**. However, having been instructed by Resident **Pauwen** on the horror of such acts, they promise never to perform them again. Anyone who does so shall be put to death, whether by the local authorities or the Company.

Signed in the kingdom of **Tontoly** in **November 1745** by the King and his council, witnessed by **Johan Pauwen**, **Pieter Smith**, and the **Fourier**.

Conflict in Java and Madura: November 1745

During the Chinese rebellion in Mataram between **1741** and **1743**, the Company was strongly supported by the energetic **Tjakraningrat**, Regent of **Madura**. He acted on the expectation that he would receive his ancestral Mataram lands back as a free territory. However, after the war, the Company reneged on its promises. The outraged **Tjakraningrat** fled to the north coast of Java, leading to a conflict in which he was eventually captured by the Company. His son was granted **West Madura** as a fief from the Company. ## Terms of the Regency of Madura **November 15, 1745**

The terms and conditions under which I, **Radeen Tommangong Soeradiningrat**, have received the subordinate regency over the Company island of **Madura** and its dependencies—granted through the hands of the Honorable Extraordinary Councilor and

Commissioner **Hugo Verysel**, and in the name and for the further approval of His Excellency the Highly Noble Lord **Gustav Willem, Baron van Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the Noble Councilors of the **Netherlands Indies**, representing the supreme sovereign authority of the **General Dutch East India Company (VOC)** over these lands—are as follows:

I hereby pledge in good faith to uphold and enforce these conditions throughout my regency, without deviating from them in the slightest.

Article I. Since the entire island of **Madura** was ceded to the **General Dutch East India Company** by the *Sousouhoenang* according to the contract dated **November 1743**, including all rights of ownership, sovereignty, and lordship, the Company has assumed all privileges and prerogatives previously held by the former *Sousouhoenangs*. I, **Radeen Tommangong Soeradiningrat**, declare that I am fully aware that I have received the aforementioned regency of **Madura** from the **General Dutch East India Company** as the lawful sovereign lord, subject to revocation at any time. I acknowledge that this position is not, nor shall it become, hereditary for my children or family. The Company, as the lord of the land, may dispose of the regency and grant it to whomever it pleases, without any objection from my children or relatives. I hereby recognize the Company as my lawful sovereign and lord, and myself as its vassal and subject. I further bind myself to the following articles:

Article II. I shall not engage in secret correspondence, receive hidden messages, or provide any assistance whatsoever to the rebellious and currently fugitive regent of this district, **Radeen Joerit**, his sons, or their followers. On the contrary, I shall do my utmost to deliver them, including his sons **Sasra-Rana** and **Wira-diningrat**, as well as the former *pepatty* of **Mahodora** and **Mangsoer**, into the hands of the Company should they ever set foot on **Madura** again. Furthermore, I shall deliver to the Company any envoys sent by them, and anyone who has contributed significantly to the current war, should the Company so desire.

Article III. I shall surrender to the Company all artillery, gunpowder, and other ammunition found within my district.

Article IV. I shall never keep cannons, war ammunition, or armed forces, nor shall I raise fortifications, without the prior permission and consent of the Company.

Article V. I shall govern this district for the greatest benefit and advantage of the Company and its subjects, for whom I have been appointed leader, and I shall implement everything necessary for the improvement of the region.

Article VI. I shall personally pay homage annually in **Batavia** or **Samarang**, as ordered by the Company.

Article VII. I shall provide the Company with an annual tribute of money, wax, or other local produce, the details of which shall be regulated according to the conditions of the district.

Article VIII. I shall live in peace and harmony with my neighboring regents in **Sumenap** and **Pamacassan** and shall not cause them harm. Any disputes regarding boundaries or other matters shall be left to the adjudication of the Company.

Article IX. I shall never set foot on **Java** without prior permission from the Company, nor shall I interfere, directly or indirectly, in the affairs of the regents of my region or those further to the East.

Article X. I shall maintain no correspondence with the people of **Bali**, **Balemboang**, **Celebes**, **Poulo Loebak**, **Borneo**, or any other overseas locations, and certainly not with the rebels in the eastern corner of **Java**, to the detriment of the Company.

Article XI. I shall not send any shipments to **Celebes**, **Borneo**, **Bali**, **Balemboang**, **Poulo Loebak**, or other places to the East or overseas, nor shall I tolerate such shipments from my district without the Company's consent. All vessels and shipments arriving in **Madura** from these places shall be surrendered to the Company.

Article XII. I shall not tolerate any shipping to or from **Borneo**, **Bliton**, **Banca**, **Palembang**, **Bveton**, **Saleyer**, **Celebes**, or any surrounding lands without the Company's permission.

Article XIII. I shall not allow my vessels to sail anywhere, near or far, without passes issued by the Company.

Article XIV. I shall specifically prohibit and surrender all imports of opium not purchased from the Company, and I shall punish those who violate this rule according to the Company's orders. In return, the Company promises to pay me a reasonable price for every chest of opium my people seize. The Company allows me to keep these sums as recognition for my efforts in intercepting them.

Article XV. I shall build a stone fort at a location designated by the Company for the use of the Company's militia, without payment. I promise to provide all necessary assistance in its construction, provided that a reasonable payment is made for supplies within my means.

Article XVI. I shall allow the Company to collect import and export duties within my district and shall tolerate and protect the *sabandhaers* (customs officers) appointed for this purpose. These

duties shall belong entirely to the Company, and I shall claim no part of them. The Company may also choose to take over the collection entirely.

Article XVII. When summoned by the Company, I shall take to the field with as many armed men as the Company requires and as I am able to provide, whether in **Java** or abroad.

Article XVIII. Regarding the chief regencies of **Sampang**, **Balega**, and **Arosbaja** within my district, I shall not remove any *mantries* (ministers) or heads appointed by the Company, nor shall I appoint anyone to their positions without the Company's consent. Any complaints regarding their conduct shall be submitted to the Company, which will judge the matter equitably.

Article XIX. I shall not tolerate or admit any Chinese, Macassars, Bugis, Malays, or any other foreign nationals into my district without the special permission of the Company.

Article XX. Without hesitation or simulation, I shall surrender all Madurese who commit crimes against the servants or subjects of the Company as soon as I am able to do so.

Article XXI. I shall not pass judgment or execute any *mantries*, heads, or commoners who commit criminal offenses, whether against me or one another. Instead, I shall send them to **Sourabaya** or **Samarang**, as requested, to be tried by the Company's officials in accordance with law and equity. Jurisdiction remains entirely with the Company, as further regulated by the Governor-General and the Noble Councilors of the **Netherlands Indies**.

Article XXII. Finally, I agree to comply with any additional terms that may be found necessary in the future. I pledge to diligently obey all orders given to me by the Governor-General, the Noble Councilors of the **Netherlands Indies**, or the Commander at **Samarang**.

Signed and sworn on **November 15, 1745**.

(Signed) **Mahomet**, the Regent. (Witnessed by) **P. Barnewall**, **J. Ch. Teckman**, and **N. Harting**. (Signed) **Verysel**.

Trade Permit for Portonovo

November 17, 1745

Having been informed that you desire to return to **Portonovo**, this permit is hereby granted. May your people arrive safely and bring prosperity to the city. Be advised that the customs duties are fixed at 2.5% for imports of goods and 1% for exports. You are requested to conduct trade according to established custom.

(Issued under the seal of the Nawab **Annawardi-chan**, dated the month of *Sjawal* in the year 1158, corresponding to **November 17, 1745**).

Cession of Siak

December 14, 1745

In the name of God. Dated the 22nd of *Dul Caydan* in the year 1158 (corresponding to **December 14, 1745**).

Sultan Saleman Radja Indra Bongsoe instructs **Mr. Claas de Wind** to inform the Honorable Company that the territory of **Siak** is hereby gifted in its entirety and forever to the Company. The Sultan requests the Company’s assistance should he ever encounter difficulties or conflict with neighboring peoples who owe him obedience.

Regarding **Slangoer** and **Calang Lingy**, I request that they remain under my obedience as they have been in the past, and that the old contracts with the Honorable Company be upheld, as nothing has changed on my part. The Honorable Company may trust in this.

(Signed and sealed in the Malay and Arabic manner by **Sultan Saleman**, **Sultan Abdul Jaliel Gaagsie**, and **Radja Indra Bongsoe**). (Translated and signed) **De Wind**.

Rice Deliveries: Eastern Coast of Java

February 10, 1746

Hugo Verysel, Extraordinary Councilor and Commissioner for the **General Dutch East India Company** on the east coast of **Java**, has communicated to the undersigned regents of **Toubang**, **Sidayoe**, **Grissee**, and **Lamongang** that, per the contract of **1743**, the *Sesochoenang* is bound to deliver 5,000 *coyangs* of rice annually to the Company at a price of 10 rixdollars per *coyang*.

According to the agreed distribution, the lands west of **Touban** shall provide 4,200 *coyangs*, and the eastern lands—represented by the undersigned—shall provide 800 *coyangs* at locations

designated by the Company. We hereby declare our satisfaction with this distribution and pledge to deliver the following annual quantities:

- **Touban, Rembang**: 200 *coyangs*
- **Sidayoe**: 300 *coyangs*
- **Lamongang**: 100 *coyangs*
- **Grissee**: 200 *coyangs*
- **Total**: 800 *coyangs*

Should the delivery locations be changed or further specified, we promise to follow the Company's orders. We have been informed that if we fail to meet these deliveries, the Company is authorized by the contract to collect the deficit through military execution from neighboring districts. Those who fail to deliver their share shall be held liable for any resulting damages.

Signed in **Sourabaya**, **February 10, 1746**. (Signed) **Hugo Verysel**, **Keyser**, **J. van Sugtelen**, **B. van Doorn**, **J. C. Teckman**, and **N. Harting**.

Appointment of the Regent of Djipan

February 19, 1746

I, the undersigned, **Tomongong Mankoe Nagara**, Regent of **Djipan**, having been appointed to this position through the singular grace of the **Dutch East India Company** via the Honorable Extraordinary Councilor and Commissioner **Hugo Verysel**, and acknowledging that my entire well-being and advancement are owed to the Company, do hereby pledge to deliver 400 *coyangs* of rice annually at 10 rixdollars per *coyang* to the Company at **Grissee**.

I further pledge that as the land of **Djipan** develops and the harvests increase, I shall increase this quantity at the discretion of His Excellency or the Commander and Councilor of **Samarang**. I shall strictly follow the terms of this agreement.

Signed in **Sourabaya**, **February 19, 1746**. (Signed) **Tomongong Mankoe Nagara**, and his two sons, **Pandjic Socranagara** and **Tjondradirana**. (Witnessed by) **Veryzel**, **Keyser**, **J. van Suchtelen**, **B. van Doorn**, **J. C. Teckman**, and **N. Harting**.

Conditions for the Regency of Surabaya

March 10, 1746

The terms and conditions under which I, **Tomongong Setja Sastra Nagara**, have been confirmed as Regent of the Company's district of **Sourabaya**—by the Honorable Extraordinary Councilor and Commissioner **Hugo Verysel**, with the approval of His Excellency the Highly Noble Lord **Gustav Willem, Baron van Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the Noble Councilors of the **Netherlands Indies**—are as follows:

Article 1. I shall personally pay homage once a year in **Samarang**, or in **Batavia** if required.

Article 2. I shall deliver 350 *coyangs* of rice each (totaling 700 *coyangs*) as land revenue to the Company, as sovereign lord, in **Sourabaya** no later than the end of October. Should crop failure or other inconveniences prevent full delivery, the deficit shall be paid at a rate of 100 Spanish Reales each (200 total) annually, to be paid from the revenues of my regency.

Article 3. I shall provide 600 *battoors* (laborers) daily for ordinary Company works without payment. For extraordinary tasks, such as the loading and unloading of Company ships, I shall provide as many laborers as requested by the chief at a rate of one *dubbeltje* per day.

Article 4. I shall supply the **Sourabaya** garrison with as many adult cattle as they require for sustenance at a price of one Spanish Real each.

Article 5. I shall specifically oppose all indirect trade, particularly the import of opium not purchased from the Company, and I shall report anyone known to be involved in such trade. ## Articles of Agreement: Local Administration

Article 6 We shall not, whether directly or indirectly and without the prior knowledge of the head of government, establish any barriers to trade within our subordinate districts, nor shall we permit any of our subjects to do so.

Article 7 We shall not remove, harass, or otherwise mistreat the *pepattijs* (local officials) currently under our authority, nor any such officials we may acquire in the future. Should any *pepattijs* act against us, we shall lodge our complaint with the head of government, who shall then judge the matter with equity under the higher authority of the **Commander and Council at Samarang**. Furthermore, we shall not fill these positions without the specific prior knowledge and consent of said authority.

Article 8 We shall not remove our current *pepattijs*, or those we may later acquire, and we shall ensure they are properly maintained according to their rank and character.

Article 9 As the **Company** is the sovereign or Overlord of the district entrusted to us, full judicial authority shall remain entirely with the **Company**. Consequently, regardless of the person's status or condition, we shall deliver all offenders currently in our power to the **Company** to be tried and punished.

Article 10 Finally, in all extraordinary circumstances not specifically addressed herein that may require further determination, we shall act according to the oath we have already sworn and abide by the discretion of the **Company**. We pledge to execute any orders issued regarding such matters—whether they involve changes or other instructions—with the same zeal and diligence as we promise for the terms described in this agreement.

In witness whereof, we have signed and confirmed the contents of this document with our signatures.

Signed and sealed on **March 10, 1746**. Signatories: **H. Veryzel**, **Keyser**, **van Sugtelen**, **B. van Doorn**, **J. C. Teekman**, **N. Harting**. The documents also bear the seals and signatures of the *tommongong* **Setja Sasra Nagara**. Countersigned: **C. Teekman**, Secretary.

Gorontalo and Limbotto

March 19, 1746

In the small towns along the **Gulf of Gorontalo**, gold mining was conducted during the first period of activity. The High Government deemed it necessary to construct fortifications in several locations. To this end, the **Governor and Council of the Moluccas** sought to obtain sufficient laborers without hindering the activities of the gold miners. This was intended to be achieved through the following agreement (cf. Resolutions of the Governor and Council of the Moluccas, **March 19, 1746**).

The following articles were deliberated and established between **Mr. Gerardus Van Blokland**, Governor-Director of the Moluccas and his Council—representing **His High Excellency, the Right Honorable Baron van Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Netherlands Indies in **Batavia** on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**—and the *goegoegoe* of **Gorontalo**, **Kitchil Mapanga**, and the *capitain-lauwt* of **Limbotto**, **Kitchil Parada**, acting as express envoys for the reigning kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** and their royal councils, specifically regarding the construction of fortifications:

- All previous contracts and obligations entered into with the **Company** and sworn to by the kings of **Gorontalo** and

Limbotto and their councils shall be sacredly observed and pursued without any hindrance, regardless of the pretext used.

- The Governor and Council of the Moluccas undertake to provide the ironwork, nails, and roof tiles necessary for the completion of the fortifications—as shown in the drawings presented to the envoys and to be sent to the Resident at **Gorontalo**—without cost or compensation from the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto**. Additionally, the **Company** will dispatch a carpenter and a mason to ensure a prompt start and completion.
- The Governor and Council shall instruct the local subordinate chiefs, via the Resident, to provide a calculated number of laborers to assist in the fortifications. This includes laborers from the following regions:
  - **Negory**, **Boncoppen**, **Attingola**, **Boelanga**, **Bintaoena**, **Lembouno**, **Sinding**, **Sikaboc**, **Bega**, **Lemboe**, and **Tampe**.
  - These total **112 men**.
- In return, the envoys, on behalf of their kings, pledge to act as diligent facilitators upon their return to their lands, organizing the necessary materials as regulated by the Resident. They shall provide a total of **188 laborers** (**125** from **Gorontalo** and **63** from **Limbotto**), ensuring that this does not reduce the number of ordinary gold miners. These laborers shall continue their work until the fortifications are properly completed, without exception.
- The final selection of the most suitable site for the fortress shall be deferred solely to the **Company Resident**, without contradiction from Their Highnesses.
- The buildings within the fortress shall be completed in the form and size specified in the accompanying map, and two proper water wells shall be dug within the fortification for the convenience of the **Company's** garrison.
- A moat **36 feet wide** and **10 feet deep** shall be dug around the fortress, with the excavated earth used to raise the bastions.
- With the mutual assistance of laborers, a stone house shall be built in **Gorontalo** for the **Company Resident** and his staff, replacing the current wooden lodge in **Limbotto**, provided this does not reduce the agreed-upon number of gold miners.
- Based on precise information from the Resident regarding the site of the current lodge in **Limbotto**, the new building shall be constructed no more than **two hundred rods** from that location.
- The direction of the work, the regulation of labor, and the issuance of orders shall remain entirely the responsibility of the **Company Resident** in **Gorontalo**. The kings of **Limbotto** and their subjects shall cooperate fully. The envoys have pledged that if any laborers are willfully absent, replacements shall be provided immediately to ensure the workforce remains complete until the project is finished.

We, the envoys, in the name of the kings of **Gorontalo** and **Limbotto** and all royal dignitaries, pledge to uphold the literal meaning of these articles without distorted interpretation and to observe them with the utmost diligence and accuracy.

Written at **Fort Orange, Ternate**, on **March 19, 1746**. Signed: **Gerrard van Brandwijk van Blokland**, **H. Stemer**, **Pieter Jansz**, **J. F. Stegman**, **J. Rijswijk**. Bearing the Great Seal of the **Company** in red wax. Countersigned: **Scherens**, Secretary. Marginal signatures: **Goegoegoe of Gorontalo**, **Mapanga** (Captain-lauwt of Limbotto), **Parada** (Kitchiel), **Bankeleh**, **Polondoho** (Secretary), **Boekit**, and **Bonbonnia**.

Java and Madura

April 28, 1746

On **March 24, 1746**, Governor-General **Van Imhoff** began his inspection tour of Java, traveling from **Batavia** via **Ezhouotns** and **Retbang** directly to **Grissee** and **Madura**. Pursuant to the contract of **1743**, this island had been fully ceded to the **Company** by the *Soe oehocuan*. **Van Imhoff** confirmed the obligations of the resident appointed by **Veryzel** on this island.

> I, the undersigned, **Radeen Tommagong Tsiacra Nagara**, having been restored by the benevolence of the Honorable Dutch **Company** to the regency of the lands of **Sumanap**, hereby declare and bind myself and all my *mantries* (ministers), as if I had done so under solemn oath:
>
> That I shall remain loyal and faithful to the aforementioned Honorable Dutch **Company** in the administration of the land of **Sumanap** and its subordinate islands; that I shall serve the **Company** and its subjects in **Sumanap** with all diligence, obedience, and zeal, following the orders issued to me by the authority and council in the **East Corner**, the commandant at **Passarouang**, the representative of the **Company**, the commander and council at **Samarang**, or the High Government of India in **Batavia**.
>
> That I shall personally present myself once a year at **Samarang**, or even at **Batavia** if requested, to demonstrate my respect to the **Company**.
>
> That I shall construct, at my own expense, suitable lodgings —whether of stone, wood, or earth—for the outpost the **Company** deems fit to establish in **Sumanap**, at locations ordered by the **Company**. I shall provide this outpost with water and necessary provisions for a payment determined by the **Company**. Furthermore, I shall provide **15 *battoors***

(laborers) daily for the garrison without payment, and additional laborers at a rate of two *stuyrers* per man per day should the **Company** or the outpost require them.

That I shall not involve myself in foreign trade conducted within **Sumanap** except as ordered by the **Company**. I shall vigilantly prevent all smuggling and activities detrimental to the **Company's** trade or income, specifically the illicit import of opium, cloth, or other trade goods from the coasts of **Java**, **Bali**, other eastern islands, the **Bavizen**, the island of **Lubok**, or **Borneo**. Conversely, I shall maintain the *sabandharyen* (port masters) of the **Company** in **Sumanap** according to old customs and strive to improve their efficiency. I shall provide full assistance to the **Company's** *sabandhaar* and their representatives at all ports where import and export duties are collected, including: - **Serako**, **Telango**, **Ramarienga**, **Loebok**, **Parien**, **Duan**, **Kodoa**, and **Legon**.

Should any dispute arise regarding customs duties, I shall not interfere unless requested by the **Company**, but shall help execute and enforce the **Company's** orders.

In recognition of my restoration and as proof of my loyalty—and in exchange for the enjoyment of the *tlessa* (estates/villages) of **Pinger**, **Papas**, **Doenala**, and the islands of **Pody**, **De langoe**, **Gilie**, and **Kangian**, which the **Company** has graciously assigned for my maintenance—I shall contribute the following to the **Company** annually, starting in **1746**: - **500 *takar*** of *clapperolie* (coconut oil), in batches of **25 *kannen*** per *takar*. - For the year **1747**: **15 *coyangs*** of *cadjang* (sago/starch). - For the year **1748**: **30 *coyangs***. - For the year **1749** and annually thereafter: **50 *coyangs*** of *cadjang* (two-thirds green, one-third white), delivered free of charge via my own vessels to **Samarang** or **Batavia** before the end of the East Monsoon.

I further promise to deliver all other products of **Sumanap** (beyond those given as tribute) to the **Company** at **Sourabaya** at market price, including tamarind, dried fish, cotton yarn, and salt. I pledge that any payments made by the **Company** for these goods shall be properly delivered to the owners, suppliers, or planters.

I promise, along with my *pepattijs* and *jaxa*, not to settle any matters concerning subjects without the communication and consent of the European head appointed to my station. Should we disagree, the matter shall be referred to the head of government and council at **Sourabaya**. However, the **Company** permits me to settle minor daily disputes of little importance, as per ancient custom.

> I promise to treat all people of **Sumanap**, both great and small, with fairness and equity as subjects of the **Company**. I shall impose no new taxes and shall not dismiss, mistreat, or replace any of my *mantries*, *jaxa*, or *pepattijs* without the prior consent of the **Company**. Should any subject act disloyally or impiously toward me, or more so toward the **Company**, I shall first notify the **Company's** outpost to arrange a provisional arrest of the person and their goods before referring the case to the head of government and council at **Sourabaya**.
>
> Finally, I promise not to interfere in the government of **Pamacassan** nor claim any authority over that land. Instead, I shall live in peace, friendship, and good neighborliness with the regent appointed there by the **Company**, as per the **Company's** orders, for the mutual peace and prosperity of the inhabitants.

Accepted and promised in lieu of an oath and confirmed by my signature at **Grissee** on **April 28, 1746**.

Signed: **Jongsma**, Secretary. Marginal signature: **Radeen Tommagong Tsiacra Nagara**.

Java and Madura

April 28, 1746

On the same day, the newly appointed regent of **Pamacassan** declared the following:

> I, the undersigned, **Radeen Aria Dicara**, having been restored by the benevolence of the Honorable Dutch **Company** to the regency of the lands of **Pamacassan**, hereby declare and bind myself and all my *mantries*, as if I had done so under solemn oath:
>
> That I shall remain loyal and faithful to the aforementioned Honorable Dutch **Company** in the administration of the land of **Pamacassan** and its subordinate islands; that I shall serve the **Company** and its subjects in **Pamacassan** with all diligence, obedience, and zeal, following the orders issued to me by the authority and council in the **East Corner**, the commandant at **Passarouang**, the representative of the **Company**, the commander and council at **Samarang**, or the High Government of India in **Batavia**.
>
> That I shall personally present myself once a year at **Samarang**, or even at **Batavia** if requested, to demonstrate my respect to the **Company**.

That I shall construct, at my own expense, suitable lodgings —whether of stone, wood, or earth—for the outpost the **Company** deems fit to establish in **Pamacassan**, at locations ordered by the **Company**. I shall provide this outpost with water and necessary provisions for a payment determined by the **Company**. Furthermore, I shall provide **15 *battoors*** (laborers) daily for the garrison without payment, and additional laborers at a rate of two *stuyrers* per man per day should the **Company** or the outpost require them.

That I shall not involve myself in foreign trade conducted within **Pamacassan** except as ordered by the **Company**. I shall vigilantly prevent all smuggling and activities detrimental to the **Company's** trade or income, specifically the illicit import of opium, cloth, or other trade goods from the coasts of **Java**, **Bali**, other eastern islands, the **Bavizen**, the island of **Lubok**, or **Borneo**. Conversely, I shall maintain the *sabandharyen* (port masters) of the **Company** in **Pamacassan** according to old customs and strive to improve their efficiency. I shall provide full assistance to the **Company's** *sabandhaar* and their representatives at all ports where import and export duties are collected, including: - **Tjierik**, **Warenta**, **Pandellegang**, **Boendor**, **Tjandie**, **Taelang**, **Kapoeng**, and **Pagagan**.

Should any dispute arise regarding customs duties, I shall not interfere unless requested by the **Company**, but shall help execute and enforce the **Company's** orders.

In recognition of my restoration and as proof of my loyalty—and in exchange for the enjoyment of the *tlessa* (estates) of **Pocloagan**, **Toedja**, **Pannagoean**, **Djalma**, **Djadjarecn**, and **Pademmawoe**, which the **Company** has graciously assigned for my maintenance—I shall contribute the following to the **Company** annually, starting in **1746**: - **250 *takkers*** of *clappusolye* (coconut oil), in batches of **25 *kannen*** per *takar*. - For the year **1747**: **7.5 *coyangs*** of *cadjang* (sago/starch). - For the year **1748**: **15 *coyangs***. - For the year **1749** and annually thereafter: **25 *coyangs*** of *cadjang* (two-thirds green, one-third white), delivered free of charge via my own vessels to **Samarang** or **Batavia** before the end of the East Monsoon.

I further promise to deliver all other products of **Pamacassan** (beyond those given as tribute) to the **Company** at **Sourabaya** at market price, including tamarind, dried fish, cotton yarn, and salt. I pledge that any payments made by the **Company** for these goods shall be properly delivered to the owners, suppliers, or planters. ## Governance and Administrative Agreements

I further promise that, aside from the **MynC** officials and *jaxa* appointed to me by **the Company**, I shall not settle any matters concerning the subjects without the communication and consent of the European head stationed with me. Should we fail to reach an agreement, I shall submit the matter for a decision by the Chief and Council at **Sourabaya**. In contrast, **the Company** permits me to resolve minor daily disputes, as was the custom, provided they are of little consequence.

I also generally promise to treat the peoples of **Pamacassan**, both great and small, as subjects of **the Company** under my regentship with all justice and equity. I shall impose no new burdens and shall not remove any of my officials—least of all the *jaxa* or *papattijs*—nor exchange them without the prior knowledge and consent of **the Company**. However, should any person behave improperly toward me or, more significantly, toward **the Company**, I shall first provide notice and request assistance from **the Company**. Pending their response, I am authorized to carry out a provisional arrest of the individual's person and property, subsequently referring the case to the Chief and Council in **Sourabaya** for a final decision.

Finally, I promise not to interfere in the government of the **Sumanap** district nor claim any authority over said territory. On the contrary, I shall live in peace, friendship, and good neighborly relations with the regent appointed there by **the Company** and his subordinates, as it is the command of **the Company** that the inhabitants of that land should strive for mutual prosperity.

Accepted as a promise in lieu of an oath and confirmed by my signature at **Grissec** on **April 23, 1746**. Signed in my presence, **Jongsma**, Secretary. In the margin, the customary signature of **Radeen Aria Dicara**.

November 1745: Following the report of Commissioner **Hugo Veryzel**, the son of **Tjrakraningrat** was appointed as the regent of **West Madura**, pending further approval by His Excellency **Gustaaf Willem, Baron van Imhoff**. This approved regent added the following point:

Tribute and Commercial Obligations of Radeen Adipatty Satjadiningrat

I, **Radeen Tommagong Suerildiningrat**, appointed by the grace of the Most Noble Dutch Company as the regent of the **Bancallang** district in **Sampang**, **Arosbaya** (commonly referred

to as **Pamacassan**, **Sumanap**, and **Madura**) under the title of **Radeen Adipatty Satjadiningrat**, hereby declare—as if confirmed by oath:

That I acknowledge that the *sabandars* (port masters) remain under the control of **the Company**. These currently include those of **Arosbaya**, **Bancallang**, **Soetja**, **Quanjer**, **Bobotong**, **Soekaleela**, **Baliga**, **San-Jang**, **Laboeang**, **Banjoe Sanka**, **Kalampit**, **Pankinon**, **Sapolo Telago**, and **Biroe Soekawana**, as well as any other districts **the Company** may designate to collect import and export duties.

In recognition of the other revenues of this land which **the Company** has graciously allowed me to retain, I shall deliver and pay to **the Company** an annual sum of **4,000 Spanish reals**, or alternatively **21,100 tijxdaelders** in current currency, high-quality silver ducats, or other gold or silver specie acceptable to **the Company**. These payments are to be made at **Sourabaya**, **Grissee**, **Samarang**, or **Batavia**, precisely and without deficiency, before the end of October. Furthermore, under the favorable arrangements of **the Company**, I shall pay only half of this sum (or 2,000 reals) for the current year of **1746**, with full cash payments commencing in **1747**.

I further commit to delivering the following annual produce to **the Company**, starting in **1747**: - **3,000 Madurese takkers** (textiles). - **4,000 Dutch cannons** (measures) of coconut oil.

For the current year, I shall deliver either half of the textiles (1,500 *takkers*) or **6,000 cannons** of oil at the agreed time and place, without claiming any payment for these items.

Additionally, in **1747**, I shall deliver **40 coyangs** of high-quality fresh green *cadjang* (sago) without payment; in **1748** and subsequent years, this shall increase to **60 coyangs** annually. The place of delivery shall be at **the Company’s** discretion. I am excused from this obligation for the current year.

Finally, beyond the aforementioned quantities of *cadjang* and oil—which I contribute as a sign of my loyalty and obedience—I pledge to supply all other products produced in the lands of **Madura** under my regentship. This includes *tamariju*, dried fish, cotton yarn, pepper, indigo, or any other current or future valuable products for which the land is suited. These shall be delivered at the ordinary market price. Regarding pepper, indigo, and cotton yarn, the price shall be that which **the Company** pays the **Sunan**. I shall strive to the utmost of my ability to satisfy **the Company**, my lord and benefactor, in all these matters.

Executed and delivered into the hands of His Excellency the Governor-General **Gustaaf Willem, Baron van Imhoff**, as a promise in lieu of an oath at **Sambilangan** on **April 29, 1746**. Signed in my presence, **Jongsma**, Secretary. In the margin, the signature of **Radeen Adipatty Satjadiningrat**.

Agreement with the Sunan of Mataram

May 1746: Governor-General **Van Imhoff** traveled from **Semarang** to the capital, **Tansi**, where he was welcomed by the **Sunan**. The **Sunan** complained that the regents of the coast had ceased delivering revenues. This eventually led to the following agreement:

> To further clarify the agreement of **November 13, 1743**, regarding the *sabandars* (coast regents), it is hereby established between His Excellency Governor-General **Gustaaf Willem, Baron van Imhoff**, and the **Sunan**:
>
> All *sabandars* shall belong and remain under the control of **the Company**, without further accounting to the **Sunan**. In exchange, **the Company** shall cover the annual maintenance of the garrison here and the expenses of the **Sunan's** princes currently residing in **Batavia** or elsewhere, as well as the provision of rice, as stipulated in the previous contract of **1733**. His Highness shall not be required to provide additional funds if the revenues from the *sabandars* are insufficient, nor shall **the Company** be required to refund any excess. This arrangement is final and perpetual.
>
> Furthermore, the **Sunan** cedes to **the Company** all other coastal districts not included in the previous contract. In return, **the Company** agrees to pay His Highness an annual sum of **5,000 Spanish reals** in cash, representing the income he previously derived from these districts. **The Company** also promises to ensure that the peoples and leaders of these lands continue to show the **Sunan** all proper oaths and respect, so that His Highness's prestige is not diminished.
>
> Finally, the **Sunan** hereby renounces all toll gates, barriers, and road closures in the uplands and lowlands, as well as all taxes on goods transported by road or river for trade or consumption. **The Company** is granted full authority to regulate and collect import and export duties on such goods, whether produced in the uplands or imported from abroad. The **Sunan** promises that his subjects shall strictly obey the orders issued by **the Company** in this regard.

> In exchange, **the Company** promises to pay the **Sunan** an annual sum of **9,000 Spanish reals** for the lost toll revenue, including the bird's nest contract, the Solo River, the *Cadoe* tobacco contract, the bazaars, and all other toll-related income. Additionally, **the Company** shall pay annually: - **1,000 Spanish reals** to **Ratoe Amancoerat**. - A sum to each of the two chief administrators. - A sum to the first attendant of the **Sunan's** court. - **2,000 Spanish reals** to the **Sunan's** eldest legitimate son and heir, once he reaches the age of 14 and is recognized by **the Company** as the Crown Prince.

Executed at **Soeracarta** on **May 18, 1746**. Affixed with the **Sunan Pacoeboeana's** seal in red wax. Signed: **G. van Imhoff**, **Jacob Mossel**, **Jacob van den Bosch**, and **Hugo Veryzel**. Also affixed with the seal of **the Company** in red wax, signed by **F. L. Piazoll**, Secretary, by order of the Governor-General and Council.

Treaty with Johor and Pahan

May 23, 1746: In the year 1190 after the death of Muhammad, on the second day of the month of *Jumada al-Awwal* (**May 23, 1746**), this document was written in the name of God.

Sultan **Saleman-Saa**, King of **Johor** and **Pahan**, along with the successor of the throne and the royal family, visited **Malacca**. There, he met with the Honorable Governor **Wilhelm Bernard Albinus**. Following the exchange of courtesies, they sincerely agreed that the people of **Malacca** and **Johor** shall be as one people, as in the days of old and according to the contract of **1713** made with the Sultan's father.

Regarding the affairs of **Siak**, it was decided upon the Governor's advice to transport these matters *in statu quo* to Governor-General **Gustaaf, Baron van Imhoff**, for further arrangement. This was done solely because of the sincere and heartfelt friendship between the Governor and the King.

Signed: **C. F. L. Piazoll**, Secretary.

Treaty with Nanning

May 24, 1746: On **April 29, 1746**, representatives of **Nanning** appeared before the Governor and Council in **Malacca**. They had previously failed to deliver their annual homage and tithes. Due to their extreme poverty, **the Company** agreed to modify the terms of their obligations.

The following articles and conditions were solemnly accepted by **Radja Mera** (Captain) and **Macotta Soetan, Paducca Caya Passir Radja** (the eldest of **Nanning** and surrounding villages):

> 1. The Captain and the Eldest, on behalf of the entire community of **Nanning**, swear loyalty to the High and Mighty Lords States-General of the United Netherlands as their sovereign, the Directors of the **United East India Company**, the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies, and the Governor and Council of **Malacca**. They pledge to be faithful subjects and to obey the Dutch state without taking any action, direct or indirect, against it.
>
> 2. Should any inhabitant of **Nanning**—whether *Manicabers* or Malays—act contrary to this contract or disobey the Governor or his officers, the Captain and the Eldest shall be required to deliver the offender to the Governor for punishment.
>
> 3. The inhabitants of **Nanning** are required to give a tenth of their rice fields and other fruits to **the Company**. However, in recognition of their poverty, it is agreed that the Captain or the Eldest shall personally travel to **Malacca** annually to pay homage and offer the first fruits of the harvest (half a *coyang* of rice) as a sign of submission.
>
> 4. Inhabitants of **Nanning** wishing to move to **Malacca** must present a written permit signed and sealed by the Captain, as well as a permit from the *sabandar* of **Malacca**. Those returning to **Nanning** must similarly provide a signed permit. Otherwise, they shall be sent back. They are permitted to engage in agriculture and the planting of betel, provided they follow local customs.
>
> 5. The Captain and the Eldest shall ensure that all tin found in **Siremenanting**, **Songe Oedjong**, **Rombouw**, or other areas under **Nanning's** jurisdiction is transported directly to **the Company**. Suppliers shall receive **4 reals** in **Souratse** rupees for every 300 *katjes* of tin.

6. All pepper produced in or around **Nanning**, once it reaches a sufficient quantity, shall be delivered to **the Company** at a price of **12 reals** per *d'bhaar*.

7. The community of **Nanning** may not trade with any foreign nations. They must bring all their goods exclusively to **Malacca** via the river. Any trade conducted via the **Panagie** river under any pretext shall result in the forfeiture of life and property.

8. Upon the death or removal of the chief leader, the nearest kin shall immediately notify the Governor and Council of **Malacca** and shall not recognize any successor without the Governor's approval.

9. Any fugitives from **the Company** or the residents of **Malacca** who flee to **Nanning** must be detained and immediately returned. The captors shall receive a reward of **10 reals** per person.

10. Slaves from **Nanning** or **Malacca** who wish to convert to Christianity shall be handled as follows: the owners shall receive half the value of the slave, based on a tax determined by the Governor's commissioners.

11. Any Christian, whether slave or free, who sells themselves to "Moors or heathens," or any person who attempts to lure Christians away from their masters—especially those who force Christians to be circumcised—shall forfeit their life and property.

12. The Captain and the Eldest pledge to return all runaway slaves found in **Nanning** or elsewhere to the Governor.

This agreement was sworn before the Council of Police of the city and fortress of **Malacca** on **May 24, 1746**. Signed by **Albinus**, **Bergen van der Grijp**, **Overlander**, **Onneke**, **de Windt**, and **F. L. Piazoll**. Affixed with the seal of **the Company** in red wax.

Relations with Perak

July 25, 1746: The Bugis, having threatened **Selangor** and other states on the West Coast, were a growing concern. By order of the High Government, the Governor of **Malacca** occupied the island of **Dingding** in **May 1746**. Subsequently, the King of **Perak**, who was repeatedly threatened by the Bugis and their ally **Radja Moeda**, requested reinforcements from **the Company**. The King sought to protect his underage daughter and requested **the Company's** assistance in securing the throne for her. In

exchange, **the Company** would receive the income of the land, which was currently being claimed by **Radja Ketjil**, an ally of the Sultan of **Siak**.

This agreement was formalized in the following treaty:

> Articles of a firm and unbreakable alliance concluded between the King of **Perak**, named **Sultan Malpasaar Johan Berdollat**, and the **United Dutch East India Company**, represented by the Honorable **Wilhelm Bernhard Albinus**, Governor of **Malacca**, and the qualified Political Council. ## Trade Agreement and Tin Monopoly

As **His Highness** desires nothing more than an unbreakable alliance with the **Honorable Company**, he has proposed a site located below the royal fort, near the residence of the *laxamana*. This site is intended for the construction of a facility to ensure the security of trade, provided the **Honorable Company** deems it appropriate.

His Highness further grants that the **Company** shall hold an exclusive monopoly; no other nation shall be permitted to load *thin* (tin) in **Pera**. The **Company** shall pay 26 ducatons for every 375 Dutch pounds of tin, weighed using the **Company's** scales. Furthermore, the trade shall be subject only to a toll of two Spanish reals.

His Highness shall first issue a mandate decreeing that all vessels intending to depart must first dock at the fortification for inspection. Anyone attempting to move tin outward clandestinely shall have their entire cargo declared confiscable by the **Honorable Company**. Half of such confiscated goods shall be for the benefit of **His Highness**, and the other half shall be decided by the **Company**.

Contracted this **July 25, 1746**, at the residence of the *laxamana*, in the presence of **Radja Moeda** (known as *Siandaar*) and **Dato Laxamana Nachoda Posama**.

(Note: The title Laxamana is a Malay term meaning admiral. Balai refers to a public house or hall.)

The document was certified with the King's seal and signed by **Piazzoll**, Secretary.

Bengal: Private Trade and Customs Disputes

August 1746

During the administration of Governor-General **Van Imhoff**, the **Heeren-XVI** (The Lords Seventeen) approved a proposal allowing free Dutch citizens to trade specific articles in designated locations using private vessels. In **April 1746**, two such small ships arrived on the **Ganges** from the **Maldives**, carrying *curis cayer* (small shells used as jewelry and currency) and coir rope.

The port authorities at **Bagsbander** attempted to impose a 4% import duty on the cargo. Director **Huycens** protested, arguing that *curis cayer* had never been taxed and that private vessels sailing under the Dutch flag should enjoy the same privileges as the **Company**, which paid a duty of 2.5% in **Bengal**. He warned that if the Bengali authorities refused this rate, private ships would stop coming, thereby harming trade.

An agreement was eventually reached with **Allawerdi-chan**, who instructed the relevant *fauzdar* to waive these charges. Regarding the formal permit (*perwanna*), it was customary in **Bengal** for the **Company** to pay for such documents. As this was a matter of prestige for the **Company**, they agreed to pay 35,000 rupees to obtain the *perwanna*. (Resolution of the Director of Bengal, **September 1746**). Due to the complex local bureaucracy, multiple agencies often issued separate documents.

> **Translation of a copy of the *perwanna* granted by His Excellency Allawerdi-chan to the *naib fauzdar* of the Hooghly River, Mr. Mirja Pearer, dated August 2, received here on August 30.**

Based on the records, this agreement was discussed regarding the affairs of **Malacca** during the Council of the Indies meeting on **September 12, 1747**, and subsequently approved.

September 25, 1746

> **Translation of a Persian decree granted by Nawab Allawerdi-chan to the officials of the Bagsbander customs house and its subordinate districts, copy received here on September 28, 1746.**

The collective officials of **Bagsbander** and other customs posts in the province of **Bengal** are hereby notified that the agent of the Dutch **Company** has explained why various Dutch citizens had previously abandoned private trade: they were being charged a 4% toll, while the **Company** paid only 2.5%.

Since a 2.5% rate is sufficient and any higher demand would discourage trade and ultimately reduce royal revenues, all officials in **Bagsbander** and surrounding areas are commanded to charge no more than 2.5% for private trade, the same as the

Company. This is intended to encourage the Dutch to pursue their commerce with greater vigor and confidence, thereby ensuring the land continues to prosper. Signed, **M. Koningh**.

October 1746

> **Translation of a Persian decree granted by His Excellency Mr. Allawerdi-chan to the *fauzdars*, *siemien daars*, and other officials in the sub-districts of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa, copy received here on October 11, 1746.**

The *siemiendaars*, *motseddies* (brokers), *fauzdars* (governors), *cararies* (accountants), and all other current and future officials in the sub-districts of **Bengal**, **Bihar**, and **Orissa** are hereby informed that the Dutch agent has requested a license for private trade on the same terms as the **Company**, specifically a toll of 2.5%.

This request is granted. Private trade is permitted under the same conditions as the **Company**, provided that a proper *talica* (inventory list) is submitted to **Bagsbander** before goods are transported. Traders may buy and sell wherever they wish, by land or water, without being required to pay any fee beyond the established toll. Their vessels, whether full or empty, shall not be hindered, and no additional charges shall be demanded by post-holders along their route, ensuring that private trade may proceed without molestation. Signed, **M. Koningh**.

October–November 1746

> **Translation of a Persian decree granted by His Excellency Allawerdi-chan to all officials in the sub-districts of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa, received here on November 6, 1746.**

The *motseddies* (brokers), *fauzdars* (governors), controllers, land-judges, and all other current and future officials in the sub-districts of **Bengal**, **Bihar**, and **Orissa** are hereby notified that the Dutch agent has requested the same regulations for private trade as those of the **Company**, specifically a 2.5% toll.

I have consented to this request. You are hereby instructed to charge no more than 2.5% in customs duties upon receipt of a proper *talica*. Furthermore, the Dutch are permitted to buy, sell, and re-export any goods they desire, by land or water, wherever they see fit. Their vessels shall not be detained, and no additional tolls shall be levied, including no tolls for the *Mier-Beher*. They

are also permitted to use the **Company's** infrastructure for transport without further charge. This is to ensure they may conduct their business with peace of mind. Signed, **M. Koningh**.

Moluccas: Batchian

December 20, 1746

In **November 1746**, the King of **Batchian** came to **Ternate** to complain about the arbitrary actions of the *goegoegoe*. It was demanded that the King settle old accounts regarding several debts incurred in **Batchian**, which had been handled in direct violation of the **Company's** regulations, much to the annoyance of **His Highness Baron van Imhoff**. This situation prompted the King to enter into a new contract.

The following are the detailed obligations for King **Mamoemed Sja Oeddin**. These terms arose from various correspondence between the Governors and Commanders of **Batchian** between **September 16, 1742**, and **June 17, 1744**. To prevent future disputes, **Mr. Gerard van Brandwijk van Blokland**, Governor and Director of the Moluccas, acting on behalf of Governor-General **Gustaaf Willem Baron van Imhoff** and the Council of the **Honorable Company**, held a private meeting with the King on **November 1**.

The terms are as follows:

- The *goegoegoe* known as **Laloni**, due to his stubborn refusal to observe the established agreements, was reprimanded in the presence of the King. After submitting to the Governor and requesting forgiveness, he was stripped of his office as *goegoegoe* and expressly forbidden from returning to **Batchian** without a special license from the Governor and Council of the Moluccas.
- Regarding the financial needs of the former *goegoegoe's* blood relatives, **His Highness** the King agrees to fulfill these payments from his upcoming recognition funds in the next year.
- The King and his high officials promise that if Papuans or Ceramers suspected of kidnapping are encountered, the sergeant-commandant shall be assisted in requesting their return and inspecting their vessels.
- The King and his officials promise that no Moluccans—whether from **Tidore**, **Maccian**, **Ternate**, or other areas under Ternatean rule—shall be allowed to land without a proper passport signed by the Governor. The Governor will notify the King of **Tidore** regarding the measures to be taken.
- The King and his officials promise that **Batchian** subjects shall not frequent the *doussons* (sago groves) that have traditionally sustained the *Labouresen*. To avoid disputes, the **Company**

will appoint representatives to inspect these groves and properly mark the sago palms belonging to the *Labouresen*.
- The King and his officials pledge that any fugitive slaves captured by his subjects shall be delivered to the commandant upon payment of a recovery fee. The King's officials may not chain these individuals or place them under direct protection before delivery.
- The King and his officials shall maintain a stock of one *picol* of sassafras for the **Company**, provided it is provided at the ordinary price. Alternatively, the sergeant of the *Labouresen* shall be permitted to harvest sassafras on the King's land.
- The King and his officials agree to continue contributing labor for the transport of goods and rations, as per old custom.

Agreed and signed at **Castle Orange, Ternate**, on **December 20, 1746**. Signed by **Blokland**, **Hazebroek**, **Stemer**, **Meuleman**, **Stegman**, and **Rijswijk**. The document bears the great seal of the **Company** in red wax. In the margin, the signatures of the King, the captain-laut, Prince **Djouw Mahera**, the *quimelaha-jodja*, and the *hoffmasuura* **Sambakki** appear in Arabic characters.

Bengal: Final Decree

January 29, 1747

> **Translation of a Persian *perwanna* granted by His Excellency Nawab Allawerdi-chan to the regents of the sub-district of Bengal.**

The *motseddies* (regents) and officials of **Bagsbander** and other places under the jurisdiction of **Bengal** are hereby notified that the Dutch agent has reported that several private Dutch traders have ceased their operations because they were charged a 4% toll, whereas the **Company** paid only 2.5%.

This has stifled commerce to the detriment of the state's revenues. Had the private traders been granted the same rate as the **Company**, more merchandise would have been imported, thereby increasing both trade and customs duties. Consequently, it has been decided that private Dutch traders shall be permitted to continue their trade under the same terms as the **Company**. You are therefore commanded to charge no more than 2.5% in duties.

Granted on the **19th of Muharram**, in the 29th year of the King's reign, corresponding to **January 29, 1747**. Signed, **M. Koningh**.

Bantam

February 1747

Since **1733**, **Bantam** had been ruled by the weak and vacillating Sultan **Aboel Fatgi Moeghammad Sifa Zeenoel Arifien**, who was under the influence of his mother, **Sultana Sarifa**. Internal strife occurred when a rival claimant to the throne, **Wankerae Sarin**, sought support from **Batavia**. **Sultana Sarifa** attempted to have her son-in-law recognized as the Crown Prince.

Governor-General **Van Imhoff** intervened, and Director-General **Jacob Mossel**, acting as the government's plenipotentiary, negotiated an agreement. In exchange for financial support and the recognition of the Sultan's authority, the **Company** expanded its territory in **Tangerang** and gained rights to gold mining in the **Lampongs**.

> **Articles of Agreement between the Honorable Gustaaf Willem, Baron van Imhoff, Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies, representing the United East India Company, and Paducca Siry Sultan Aboel Fatgi Moeghammad Sifa Zeenoel Arifien, King of Bantam.**

Article 1: Both parties pledge to uphold all previous treaties and agreements between the **Company** and the Kingdom of **Bantam**, except where modified by this present act.

Article 2: As the gold rivers in **Tolang-Bawang** are frequently targeted by thieves from **Palembang**, and the local inhabitants cannot defend them without harming the pepper trade, the King requests the assistance of the Governor-General. The **Company** shall employ forces to protect the gold rivers in the **Tolang-Bawang** district. All costs—including salaries, provisions, ammunition, and equipment—shall be shared equally between the **Company** and the King. All profits, including those from recovered gold nuggets, shall likewise be split equally.

Article 3: The King agrees that the lands along the western arm of the **Tangerang** river, extending to the sea and back to its source, shall henceforth be placed under the jurisdiction of the Dutch **Company**. This includes all inhabitants regardless of nationality, except for native Bantam subjects who remain under the King's authority. These inhabitants must still serve the **Company**, though they shall not be sent to war elsewhere. This strip of land and all its benefits shall be the sole property of the **Company**. The King shall send a representative to measure the area (six hundred rods wide) and place boundary markers.

Done and agreed at **Castle Diamond** in **Sourousouan**, the residence of the King of **Bantam**, in **February 1747** (25th day of the month of *Magharam*, year 1160). Signed by **Mossel**,

Cluysenacr, **Faure**, and **Van den Velde**. The document bears the seals and signatures of the King, the Crown Prince, and other high officials.

Request for Assistance

> **Translation of an act granted by Sultan Aboel Fatgi Moeghammad Sifa Zeenoel Arifien to Governor-General Baron van Imhoff and the Council of the Indies, requesting the Company's aid.**

The King, having repeatedly requested the **Company's** help over several years, again seeks assistance against unlawful encroachments… ## BANTAM **February 1747**

The Sultan expressed great sorrow over the current state of affairs. He noted that pepper from **Lampong-Siliboe Bantam** is no longer available because the English have seized the trade by force. He had attempted to halt this trade by sending express messengers two years prior, but the English, acting shamelessly, refused to withdraw. Consequently, in **October 1746**, he again requested the **Company** to deploy forces to secure strategic positions in the region.

He urgently appeals to **Paducca Siry Sulthan**, the Right Honorable First Councilor and Director-General, as well as Commissioner **Jacob Mossel**, for the necessary assistance to preserve his lands. He further implores the Governor-General and the Council of the High Indian Government in **Batavia** to purge his territory of foreign influence, suggesting that the operation begin at **Bakoenat**. The King pledges to cover all associated costs, including monthly wages, provisions, ammunition, and housing. Additionally, he requests that the cost of maintaining postal services be borne by him for as long as the **Company** deems necessary. The King further guarantees that pepper collectors will be paid in hard currency at rates at least equal to those offered by the English.

This document was written on **February 6-7, 1747**, at the fortress of **Diamant, Sourousouan**. It was signed on the 25th of **Mogharam, year 1160**, by **Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboel Fatgi Moeghammad Sifa Zenoel Arifien**.

The text was read by Assistant **Daniel Aartsz** and verified by the former Secretary of the High Government, **Cluysenaar**. It was signed by **Jean Campie**, Secretary, and bears the seals and signatures of the high officials.

February 1747

Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboel Fatgi Moeghammad Sifa Zenoel Arifien, King of the Realm of **Bantam**, hereby decrees that all princes and high officials listed in the attached family register, as well as all lower servants residing in all provinces and lands, shall recognize the Crown Prince, **Pangerang Sariff Abdulla Moeghammad Gafil**, as his lawful successor. This succession is recognized and established by the **Company** through the Right Honorable First Councilor and Director-General of India and the Commissioner to this court, **Jacob Mossel**, who was authorized for this purpose by the Right Honorable **Gustaaff Willem, Baron van Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the Noble Councilors of the Dutch East Indies.

The King personally delivered this document, stating that it is an extract from the act of authorization appointing **Pangerang Sariff** as *Pangerang-Ratoe* under the name **Sariff Abdullz Moeghammad Galil**. The document was read yesterday in our presence, and the King requested confirmation of the appointment of the aforementioned *pangerang* as Crown Prince. To certify this, the document has been affixed with my signet and signature.

Signed in **Fort Speelwijk, Bantam, February 1747**, by **J. Mossel**. (Seal in red wax attached). Approved: **J. Mossel** and **van der Parra**, Secretary.

BENGAL

March 11, 1747

Translation of a Persian *perwanna* (decree) issued by **Said Ahmet-chan**, delivered with his seal to the regents and officials residing in the province of **Bengal**, received on **April 19, 1747**.

> To the *motseddics* (regents) and officials of **Bagsbander** and other locations within the *soubah* of **Bengal**:
>
> Be it known that the representative of the Dutch **Company** has informed His Excellency that private Dutch merchants have been hindered in their trade. This is due to a 3% toll imposed on them, while the **Company** is only required to pay 2.5%. As a result, private traders have ceased their operations, causing a significant loss of revenue for the Crown. Had the private merchants been treated on the same footing as the **Company**, revenue would have increased significantly due to the greater volume of goods exported from this land.
>
> Consequently, His Excellency has seen fit to grant a *perwanna* permitting these merchants to resume their trade upon payment of a 2.5% toll. You are hereby expressly ordered to follow the terms of said *perwanna* and to charge

> no more than the newly established toll, treating these merchants in the same manner as the **Company**, which shall be to your benefit.

Issued on the first of **Rebbi-ul-auwel, 1747**. Signed by the King.

SANGGIR ISLANDS

April 22, 1747

The **Company** maintained a small outpost under a sergeant on the **Sanggir Islands**. Conflict had frequently broken out between the residents of **Tahoekan**, **Gtoe-Sanggir**, **Tabutkan**, **Kaudallar**, **Aanga**, and **Mitoc Taroena** (the latter including Prince **Siauw**), primarily due to mutual raiding and the theft of slaves.

While Resident **Tal Mewado** was visiting, the commanding sergeant, **Hendrik Meelhop**, sought to restore peace. In the presence of Commissioner **Johannes Pauwen**, Sergeant-Commandant **Hendrik Meelhop**, and the nobles of **Taboukan** and **Tarouna Chiauw**, I, **Jacob Martheyn Lazarus**, King of **Manganeeto**, along with the assembled princes of **Manganeeto**, solemnly swear the following:

If I, the King of **Manganeeto**, arrive at the *negory* within fourteen days, I, along with my high officials and subjects, shall surrender all slaves and subjects belonging to others to their rightful owners. If the owners are not present, these individuals shall be delivered into the hands of Sergeant-Commandant **Hendrik Meelhop**. Furthermore, the King of **Manganeeto** and his high officials pledge that from this day forward, they will provide no refuge or sanctuary to runaways. We agree to accept the penalties established by the **Company** for anyone found harboring another’s subjects or slaves.

This pledge is made with sincerity and truth, and is signed with our customary marks.

Signed at **Tabukan, April 22, 1747**, by: - **Jacob Marthien Lasarus** - **Sacharias Tampungang** (Young King) - **Pieter Catiandago** (*Goegoe*) - **Salomon Narondo** (Captain-Lieutenant) - **Jacob Borondo** (Captain) - **Simon Tatagou** (*Sengadje*)

May 1747

I, **Andries Manabon**, King of **Candhar**, along with the assembled nobles and princes of **Candhar**, solemnly swear in the presence of Commissioner **Johannes Pauwen**, Sergeant-Commandant **Hendrik Meelhop**, and the nobles of **Tabukan** and **Tarouna Chiauw**, the following:

If I, the King of **Candhar**, arrive at the *negory* within fourteen days, I and my officials shall surrender all slaves and subjects belonging to others to their rightful owners. If the owners are not present, they shall be delivered to Sergeant-Commandant **Hendrik Meelhop**. I further pledge that from this day forward, we shall grant no refuge to runaways, and we agree to undergo the punishments decreed by the **Company** for anyone who harbors another’s subjects or slaves.

This pledge is made with sincerity and truth, and is signed with our customary marks.

Signed at **Taruna, May 2, 1747**, by: - **Andries Manabon** - **Makainda Ingal** (*Goegoe*) - **Todote** (Captain-Lieutenant) - **Pande** (*Hoekum*)

Signed in the margin: **Hendrik Meelhop**, **Juriaan Thomas**, **Zacharias Bouwenthi**, and **Ismail Daniels**.

BANDJARMASIN

May 18, 1747

The treaty of **1733** had previously granted the **Company** a monopoly on the pepper trade in **Bandjarmasin**, excluding Chinese, English, French, and Portuguese traders. However, this monopoly was soon compromised by competition. Consequently, **Van Imhoff** sent three commissioners to secure a new agreement.

New Trade and Friendship Treaty This treaty is concluded between **Sultan Tamji Dulla**, **Pangerang Ratoe Anum**, and the high officials of **Bandjarmasin**, and the **Dutch East India Company**, acting under the orders of **Gustaaff Willem, Baron van Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies. The treaty was negotiated by Chief Merchant **Steren Marcus van der Heyden**, along with merchants **Jan van Suchtelen** and **Daniel van den Burch**.

Since previous contracts had not sufficiently benefited the subjects of both parties—and because the agreements made with **Sultan Chamidulla** had been largely ignored—the previous contracts were deemed void. Therefore, the Governor-General appointed the aforementioned commission to negotiate a new agreement that better served the interests of both parties.

Articles:

1. A lasting friendship and alliance shall exist between the Sultan, **Ratoe Anum**, the people of **Banjer**, and the **Company**, with each party striving to promote the other's prosperity.
2. Should any enemy attack the land of **Banjer** by land or sea, the **Company** pledges that its ships and forces present shall assist in repelling the enemy at no cost for gunpowder or shot.
3. The **Company** shall remain neutral in any internal conflicts or wars between members of the royal family of **Banjer**. However, should one party fall, the survivor who retains the realm must continue to honor the articles of this contract.
4. The Sultan pledges to protect the **Company's** officials and subjects from harm or harassment by the people of **Banjer** or others. If such harm occurs, the **Company** shall be compensated and the guilty parties severely punished. In return, the **Company** ensures its people do not commit violence against the Banjareses.
5. The Sultan and **Ratoe Anum** pledge to sell all pepper produced in their land exclusively to the **Company**. No pepper may be sold or permitted for export to any other party, nor shall any subject sell pepper to anyone but the **Company**.
6. All other European nations seeking to trade in this region shall be rejected. No other Europeans are permitted to import, purchase, or sell goods, and no subject may trade with them. Violators shall be punished as contract breakers.
7. At the Sultan's special request, the **Company** will permit one Chinese *wankang* (junk) to arrive annually to sell Chinese goods. However, the Sultan guarantees that no pepper will be sold or traded to this ship. Only the **Company** may sell pepper from its stocks to the *wankang* at a price of **4 Spanish rijksdaalders per picol**.
8. The **Company** agrees to purchase all pepper produced in **Banjer** at **4 Spanish rijksdaalders per picol** (125 lbs), provided it is delivered dry, clean, and free of sand or stones. Pepper shall be weighed using **Company** scales in the presence of two commissioners. Disputes shall be settled by the commissioners or, if impossible, by the Sultan and the **Company's** chief official.
9. To prevent smuggling, the Sultan grants the **Company's** chief officials the power to inspect all outgoing vessels. No harm shall be done to the passengers; however, if pepper is discovered, the vessel and cargo may be seized and divided equally between the **Company** and the Sultan's treasury.
10. As long as this contract is honored, the **Company** allows the Banjareses free navigation to **Batavia**, **Jara**, **Gresik**, and **Surabaya**. However, they are prohibited from sailing further east to **Bali**, **Lombok**, **Sumbawa**, or **Timor**, or west/north to **Biliton**, **Palembang**, **Johor**, or **Malacca**, unless the Sultan provides specific orders.

11. The **Company** may inspect any incoming vessel suspected of smuggling foreign opium or **Company** spices. Any vessel found carrying such goods without **Company** authorization may be seized and the crew sent to **Batavia** for punishment.
12. The Sultan shall provide the **Company** with a suitable house for lodging and warehouses for goods at a fair price. Furthermore, the Sultan and **Ratoe Anum** grant the **Company** the freedom to construct a lodge at a site of their choosing, as was permitted by the previous Sultan, **Chamidulla**.

Concluded at the court of the Sultan in **Cajoetangi** on **May 18, 1747**. Two identical copies were signed and sealed.

Signed by: **S. van der Heyden**, **Jan van Suchtelen**, and **van der Burgh**. Approved: **van Ruymbeek**, Secretary.

Ratification The Governor-General and Council of the Indies ratified this treaty, subject to separate articles decided in a secret resolution on the 2nd of the month.

Signed at the **Batavia Castle** by: **Imhoff**, **J. Mossel**, **D. Nolthenius**, **J. M. Cluysenaer**, **J. van den Bosch**, **H. Verysel**, **A. van Broyel**, **H. Thelingen**, and **P. A. van der Parra**, Secretary.

Separate Articles To ensure the treaty of **May 18, 1747**, is not misinterpreted as a completely new contract that nullifies previous obligations, the following is clarified: all prior contracts between the **Company** and the Realm of **Banjer**—including those from **1664** and **1733**—remain the foundation of the current agreement. The present treaty is a renewal and clarification; all previous terms remain in effect unless explicitly changed or abolished by the current contract.

Furthermore, regarding the articles of friendship and mutual protection, it is explicitly stated that the Sultan, the Pangerang, and the nobles of **Banjer** shall provide no refuge or protection to any person or entity at war with the **Company**. Enemies of the **Company** or rebels must be refused entry and expelled immediately, regardless of their status.

These separate articles hold the same weight and value as if they were inserted word-for-word into the contract of **May 18**.

PERSIA

January 31, 1748

In **1743**, a rebellion broke out in **Persia** against the despotic ruler **Nadir Shah**. For years, Nadir suppressed these uprisings with extreme cruelty, though various dukes continued to challenge him.

Finally, in **October 1747**, the tyrant was murdered by his nephew, **Ali Coeli-khan**, who ascended the Persian throne under the title **Adil-Shah** (the Just King).

During the years of war, the **Company's** trade had suffered greatly. Hoping for a favorable turn of events, the council at **Gamron** sent congratulations and traditional gifts to the new ruler.

Translation of a Circular Mandate Issued by the new monarch, **Adil-Shah**, to all governors and regents of **Persia**, delivered here on **June 23, 1748**, via an English courier:

> The command that the world must obey is this: Since the friendship between myself and the high-ranking Dutch dignitaries has always been strong—as was the friendship of my ancestors—[the text ends here] ## Persia

February 1, 1748

The following is a translation of a Persian mandate written by **King Adil-Shah** to **Mr. Abraham van de Welle**, Chief Merchant and Governor of this directorate, dated **February 1, 1748**, and delivered here via an English courier on **June 23** of the same year.

> The decree to which the world must submit is as follows: Let **Abraham van de Welle**, Captain and representative of the Dutch Company and leader of the Christians, be assured of my royal favor. I have received and noted the contents of the letter and petition addressed to me by your leader, conveying congratulations on my accession to the throne and expressing the friendship of the Dutch people toward me and my army, which has been sent as a divine blessing.

> In recognition of the obedience shown by your leader, I hold him in high regard. Consequently, I have issued a circular mandate to all governors, *shabbandars* (harbor masters), and other officials in the lowlands of **Fars** and other regions, commanding them to cultivate the ancient friendship with you and all other servants of the Honorable Company, as existed in former times.

> In **Gamron**, **Kirman**, **Spahan**, and throughout my entire realm, the governors shall ensure that no one makes unjustified financial demands of your people or employees. You may remain ever confident in my royal favor. Regarding the import and sale of merchandise, trade shall proceed according to previous customs. Furthermore, you are encouraged to do your utmost to restore the port of **Gamron**

> and the surrounding maritime region to its former prosperity. Be assured that any further requests you make will not be dismissed, but granted.

Written in the month of *Salfar Moesaffer* in the year **1161**, corresponding to **January 31, 1748**. The document bears the King's primary seal in black ink, followed by the seal of the King's second official, **Zorab-chan**, also in black ink, and two seals from the royal secretary indicating that the minutes were registered in his ledger.

This was transcribed from the Persian by the Company's Persian secretary, **Camber Alie**, to the interpreter **Jacob Jan Sahid**, and subsequently translated into Dutch by the latter. Signed: **Basse**, First Sworn Clerk.

Surat

March 30, 1748

During the course of **1747**, the Dutch in **Surat** faced significant hardships resulting from a revolution. **Mia Atsjent**, an official who had for years behaved as a quiet and dutiful administrator, suddenly seized power. He ousted the city governor, who was supported by the militant **Marathas**, and established himself in the governor's place. The court of the **Great Mogul** subsequently approved these unauthorized changes, and **Mir Main Uddien-chan** was appointed as the new governor.

Initially, **Mir Main Uddien-chan** appeared very friendly toward the Dutch. However, once his power was consolidated, his demeanor shifted. He accused the Dutch of remaining neutral during the conflict because they had been instigated by the English. He cited their difficulties in the West and claimed they had openly insulted him and prohibited trade. Furthermore, he persecuted local merchants who conducted business with the Dutch Company.

Violence was then directed at Director **Jan Schreuder**. After the Dutch secretly moved their valuables onto their ships, the majority of the officials and their children departed. To prevent the total destruction of the Dutch lodge, the Company took several local notables into custody as hostages.

This strategy proved successful. The local inhabitants recognized the validity of the Dutch grievances. Consequently, the Dutch trade interests prevailed, and the governor agreed to open

negotiations. At the request of the Dutch, the terms and demands were set forth in writing, to which the governor provided the following response:

> Everything the Honorable Company has obtained through royal *firmans* (decrees), *hasbul-hockums*, or separate writings from the governors of this city—whether recently or in the past—shall be upheld, supported, and promoted by this governor, ensuring the Director is reasonably satisfied.

> As in the past, under royal orders and the writings of successive regents, all business interests shall continue to be conducted according to established custom.

> Specifically, the customs duties (*thollen*) for the Dutch shall remain as they have been for the past two years.

> The loading and shipping of Dutch merchandise may take place both outside the city at **Jengiabander** and inside the city at the *chiappoort*, as the Director deems necessary.

> It is my constant aim to facilitate your work. Therefore, bring your goods in the usual manner; if required, bring them to **Jengiabander**.

> To this end, the governor will appoint more press-gangs to be ready, so that work may proceed without the previous delays of three or four days.

> The customs officials shall be ordered not to hinder the progress of work; you may rest assured on this point.

> Regarding the minting of money, the Dutch shall continue to enjoy the same freedoms and rights granted by **Nabab Saaider-chan** before the war.

> All contracts entered into before the war are recognized.

> The wall surrounding the Company’s garden in **Jengiabander**, which has already been started, may be completed as planned. I will do my utmost to ensure the necessary permits are obtained.

> A stone embankment may be constructed along the riverbank in **Jengiabander**, similar to that along the English garden.

> Should the Company decide to build a lodge on that site, permission will be granted. Neither the wall nor the embankment shall hinder this work, nor shall the supply of

> lime, stone, or wood be forbidden. On the contrary, the governor is obliged to provide all necessary assistance and ensure no materials are lacking.

> Regarding the war, the governor shall provide a full written account of everything.

> Do not concern yourself with the rumors of others; our friendship remains unchanged and shall remain so.

> Goods currently held without permission shall be returned to the Dutch as soon as possible.

> The governor shall ensure that the **Marathas**, for as long as they remain in the city, do not arrest or commit violence against any member of the Company, its servants, brokers, or employees, regardless of the pretext.

> Brokers and other Company subordinates shall not be molested.

> **Mantsjerjie** (a Company broker) shall be released immediately, the money extorted from him shall be returned, and he shall be sent back to the Director with full honor.

> No city official shall, in the coming period, arrest or extort money from any servant, broker, or merchant of the Honorable Company. If any official has a grievance against such persons, it shall be reported to the Director, who is obliged to investigate the matter and ensure justice is served.

> All royal *firmans* shall be honored.

> To oversee Dutch affairs, **Mahonet Alie** shall be appointed as a liaison to the governor, to whom the Dutch may address their needs. (Note: The governor’s son had previously expressed a desire to handle these affairs).

> Finally, a written contract shall be drawn up and ratified not only by the governor but also by the most prominent merchants of the city with their seals. These merchants shall act as guarantors that no changes will be made to this agreement without the consent of both parties.

This agreement was finalized on the ship *De Jonge Susanne*, anchored at the mouth of the **Surat River**, on **March 30, 1748**. The translation from Dutch to Persian and the response from Persian to Dutch were certified by **Sanderus**. The response was written by **Mia Atsjent** and guaranteed by the seals of fifteen prominent merchants.

Ternate and Tidore

April 16, 1748

The armistice of **1745** brought only brief success, as fighting soon resumed in **Halmahera**. The Company governor was eventually forced to broker the following peace treaty, whereby the Company was tasked with overseeing the disputes between the two powers.

The following articles establish an everlasting peace between **His Highness Amir Iskandhar Djoel Carnaine Saphi Oed ding Kitchil Radja-lauwt-sjah**, King of **Ternate**, and his nobles, and **Paduka Siry Sulthan Miri Bifalalihil Azis Li-moehia-din Billahil Malikil Manaan-sjah**, King of **Tidore**, and his nobles. This treaty was mediated by **Mr. M. Gerard van Brandwijk van Blokland**, Governor and Director, and the Council of Moluccas, representing **His Excellency Baron Van Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Netherlands East Indies in **Batavia**, on behalf of the State of the United Netherlands.

Articles of Agreement:

1. The Kings and nobles of **Ternate** and **Tidore** pledge to forgive and forget, now and forever, all murders, hostilities, and acts of violence committed by their respective subjects prior to this date, particularly since the year **1742**.

2. Henceforth, there shall be a stable, unbreakable, and everlasting peace between the Kings and nobles of **Ternate** and **Tidore** and their subjects.

3. **Paduka Siry Sulthan**, King of **Tidore**, and his nobles, pledge to hand over all Ternatean *Alphoereesen* currently present to the Company upon the first request, so they may be transported to their lawful sovereign, the King of **Ternate**. This also applies to all Ternatean subjects—men, women, and children—residing or wandering in **Maba**, **Warna**, **Waidi**, **South Halmahera**, and the islands of **Kajoa** and **Ganeh**, as well as *Macqianders*, *Cayoes*, *Ganeresen*, and *Xullaneesen*. They shall be returned to the authority of the Ternatean crown without any deception or delay.

4. In exchange, the King of **Ternate** and his council pledge to return all Tidorese subjects found within his domain to the Kingdom of **Tidore**.

5. To avoid further inconvenience, the King of **Ternate** grants a general amnesty and pardon to all returning subjects, including the *Alphoereesen*, provided they show proper submission to their lawful king.

6. The King of **Ternate** specifically pledges that his children and other princes shall not commit any acts of violence, harassment, or other grievances against his subjects or the returning *Alphoereesen*. Should any misunderstanding arise, the subjects are to report the matter to their superiors, who shall inform the Governor at **Fort Orange**, who will then mediate with the King of **Ternate** to ensure the well-being of the realm.

7. Mutual damages and losses sustained by Ternateans and Tidorese—including damage to clove and sago gardens and other lands and trees—during the period of hostility shall be considered equal, compensated, and settled. All hostilities shall cease.

8. The Kings and nobles pledge that all harassment of each other's subjects shall end immediately, as if such conflicts had never occurred.

9. The Kings and nobles swear that if any subject of either party commits theft, violence, or robbery against the other after the solemnization of this treaty, they will not tolerate or permit any retaliatory reprisals.

10. The King whose subject has been wronged shall immediately notify the Governor, who will then inform the King of the offender. That King shall be obliged to locate and apprehend the guilty party and deliver them to the Company to be punished according to the merit of the crime. ## Treaty of Peace and Cooperation: Ternate and Tidore

Article 12 To ensure that the troublemakers who have disturbed the peace and tranquility of the **Moluccas** are brought to justice or forced to flee, the King is obligated to deliver any of the primary chiefs of the *negory* responsible for such acts to **The Honorable Company**. In accordance with the agreement signed on **July 30, 1739**, these individuals shall be sentenced to forced labor for the benefit of the Company until the guilty party is placed in the Company's custody for final punishment.

Article 13 The Kings and high officials of **Ternate** and **Tidore** pledge, immediately upon signing and swearing this treaty, to dispatch their official representatives—accompanied by a delegation from **The Honorable Company**—to all Company territories, specifically to the coast of **Halmahera**. Their mission is to announce the peace established between Their Highnesses and the Company and to compel the local chiefs and subjects to adhere strictly to the terms of this treaty.

Furthermore, recognizing that the frequent movement of subjects across the **Moluccas** without authorization or license from their respective kings has often led to violence—cases where the Company could not identify the perpetrators, including the

attacks on Company servants and crew of the *De Claara* in **1745**—the Kings of **Ternate** and **Tidore** mutually agree to condemn such lawless acts and any consequences arising from them.

Henceforth, no subject shall be granted leave or permission to travel unless they are known to the authorities. Anyone traveling beyond the previously established Company boundaries must possess a proper passport or signed travel permit. Upon encounter with Company officials, these documents must be presented upon request. Anyone failing to do so shall be deemed an unauthorized wanderer, apprehended, placed in chains, and assigned to Company public works.

Article 14 The provisions of the preceding article shall not apply to those traveling directly from **Tidore** or **Ternate** to the main castle. However, if any person is found elsewhere under this pretext without the required travel permit, they shall be subject to the prescribed penalties.

Article 15 The Kings and high officials pledge to publish these two articles throughout their lands and districts to ensure they take full effect within three months of the signing of this treaty.

All the aforementioned articles, without prejudice to any prior acts or contracts between **The Honorable Company** and the respective Kings and high officials, shall remain in full force. The Kings and high officials of **Ternate** and **Tidore** promise to uphold and implement the literal meaning of these terms without exception.

In witness whereof, the respective Kings and high officials have affirmed this document in the presence of Governor **Gerrard van Brandwijk van Blokland** and his council. Having sworn upon the **Quran**, Their Highnesses affixed their royal signatures at **Castle Orange** in **Ternate**, in the great hall of the Governor’s residence, on **April 16, 1748**.

Signed: **Van Brandwijk van Blokland**, **Meuleman**, **J. Stegman**, **Rijswijk**, **Smeerens**, **C. de Goede**, and **Wendelboe**. (Affixed with the Company seal in red lacquer). By order of the Honorable Governor and Council, signed **Smeerens**, Secretary.

The Sanggir Islands: The Kingdom of Taroena

May 22, 1748

Following the death of King **Philip Cornelis Paparang** in **February 1747**, the leadership of the fiefdom of **Taroena** became vacant. After various claimants emerged, several chiefs arrived in

Ternate on **March 24, 1748**, announcing that Prince **Dirk Rassaballa**—who had been met with favor by the Resident of **Menado**—was their choice. On **April 6**, the Governor and Council confirmed his appointment. On **May 22**, the following agreement was signed.

Articles and Conditions Agreed upon between the Honorable **Mr. Gerrard van Brandwijk van Blokland**, Governor-Director, and the Council in the **Moluccas**, representing the High and Mighty **Gustaaf Willem, Baron van Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the Council of the **Netherlands East Indies** on behalf of the **Netherlands East India Company (VOC)**, and the newly appointed King of **Taroena**, **Dirk Rassaballa**, and his high officials.

Whereas the throne of **Taroena** became vacant upon the death of King **Philip Cornelis Paparang** in **February 1747**, and whereas the Council of the **Moluccas** resolved on **April 6, 1748**, to elect Prince **Dirk Rassaballa** as his successor; His Highness, recognizing the power and ownership the Company holds over the kingdom of **Taroena**, follows the example of his ancestors and solemnly pledges to uphold the following articles:

I. Ownership and Sovereignty The King and his officials, including their descendants, acknowledge that they have no claim of ownership over the lands of **Taroena** and **Calanga**, which belong entirely to **The Honorable Company**. They renounce all current and future claims to these lands, regardless of the pretext.

II. Administration and Succession The King and his officials accept their lands as the property of the Company, to be administered by whoever is successively elected as King of **Taroena**. No king shall be elected or recognized in these lands unless appointed and confirmed by the Company, upon the nomination of the high officials. The nominee’s competence and loyalty must be verified and approved by the Company.

III. Stability of Tenure Once confirmed, the King may not be removed or replaced without the express consent and approval of the Company. Likewise, the King may not dismiss any of his high officials—including the *goegoegoe*, the captain-laut, or the judge—nor appoint replacements without prior Company approval.

IV. Marriage and Religion The King is prohibited from marrying a non-Christian; his spouse must adhere to the **Reformed Christian** religion.

No faith other than the **Reformed Christian** religion, as taught in the Dutch Church and established by the general synodal assembly in the city of **Dordrecht** in **1619**, shall be tolerated in the kingdom of **Taroena**. The King and his officials pledge to

assist those who wish to convert from paganism or the Mohammedan sect. The Company may, if appropriate, station preachers, chaplains, or schoolmasters in the kingdom to instruct converts. Such personnel shall be protected from harm and exempted from all disturbances.

Consequently, all Roman Catholic Spaniards or other “papists,” including monks, priests, schoolmasters, or laypeople, must be expelled from the land. The King pledges that they shall not set foot on his territory; should they arrive without knowledge, they are to be turned away. If they resist, they shall be forcibly removed or imprisoned and sent to **Menado** or **Ternate**, as such persons bring only confusion and unrest.

V. Foreign Relations and Trade The King and his officials shall not receive or maintain any Europeans—whether Spanish, Portuguese, French, English, Danish, or Swedish—nor any Macassars, Javanese, Atchehens, or representatives of any other nations or companies, unless they are specifically dispatched or approved by the Company.

VI. Mutual Defense and Diplomacy The King and his officials shall act as friends to the Company’s friends and enemies to its enemies. They shall support the Company in expeditions or wars, provided their own lands are not endangered. In return, the Company shall faithfully assist and rescue them in times of need.

The King and his officials may not enter into any treaty of war or peace with any party without the prior permission of the Company. If attacked by others, they may defend themselves but must take no further action until the Governor in **Ternate** has been notified.

VII. Dispute Resolution Any disputes between allies, or between the King and his officials, shall be recorded and settled equitably by the Governor or his commissioners. Minor matters that can be resolved amicably may be settled by mutual arbitrators known for their integrity, or by the Resident in **Menado**, to prevent small grievances from escalating into greater conflicts.

To this end, the King and his officials pledge to hold a formal meeting at least once every three months to decide on private civil disputes among their subjects. Records of these decisions shall be reported to the commandant or Resident in **Menado**, or to the Governor in **Ternate**.

VIII. Mutual Assistance The King and his officials are obligated to assist any ally who is hindered or threatened by outsiders. Likewise, the allies are obligated to support the King and his subjects in times of need.

Should any Company ships, chaloupes, or smaller vessels be shipwrecked or damaged within the jurisdiction of **Taroena**, the King and his officials pledge to provide all possible assistance. The Governor shall reciprocate such kindness whenever possible.

IX. Travel Restrictions No subject of the King of **Taroena**, regardless of rank, may sail to **Amboina**, **Makassar**, **Magindanao**, or any other destination without the special consent of the Governor. They may travel only to the specific places designated. Those who violate this rule shall be severely punished.

X. Spice Prohibition Should any spice trees be discovered within the territory of **Taroena**, the King and his officials pledge to destroy them immediately and notify the Company. Planting or cultivating spice trees in these lands is strictly prohibited.

XI. Fugitive Slaves The King and his officials pledge to return any slaves who flee to **Taroena** to the Company or their respective masters. For each returned slave, the finder shall be paid ten **rijksdaalders** in money or cloth.

XII. Trade Monopoly No hawksbill turtle shells (*caret*) may be sold by the King, his officials, or his subjects to private traders; they must be sold exclusively to the Company at a reasonable price. Any violations of this monopoly shall be punished rigorously according to the official placards.

XIII. Logistics and Support If the Governor or the commandant-sergeant in **Menado** requires a vessel, a *corra-corta* for transport, a preacher, the delivery of letters, or timber for ship repair, the King and his officials pledge to provide such assistance to the best of their ability.

Closing Vow Finally, the King and his officials pledge, as loyal vassals and tenants of the Company, to uphold these terms with sincerity and to ensure their subjects do the same. No future disputes shall invalidate this contract. As a sign of their truthfulness, the King and officials have affirmed this according to the Dutch Christian custom, declaring:

> “So help me Almighty God.”

Contracted, sworn, and concluded at **Ternate**, **Castle Orange**, on **May 22, 1748**. Signed: **G.W. van Brandwijk van Blokland**, **Haasebroek**, **Meuleman**, **J. Stegman**, **Rijswijk**, **Bruins**, **G. de Goede**, and **A. Wendelboe**. By order of the Honorable Governor and Council, signed **Scheerens**, Secretary.

North Celebes: The Kingdom of Bwool

November 20, 1748

To protect gold mining operations on the northern side of **Celebes**, the Company established a fort at **Bwool**. The Resident in **Menado**, acting on the orders of the Governor of the **Moluccas**, summoned the chiefs of **Bwool**. It was agreed that the Company would build the fortress at its own expense. The following contract was established for further security.

Agreement Concluded between the King of **Bwool**, **Jacobus Pompa**, and his high officials, and **Johannes Pauwen**, Resident and Under-Merchant in **Menado**, representing the Company.

I. Adherence to Prior Treaties All previous contracts and obligations entered into between the Kings of **Bwool** and their councils and **The Honorable Company** shall be strictly observed and followed without any change or pretext.

II. Gold Mining Obligations The King and his officials pledge that, for as long as gold is found in their lands and conditions permit, they shall maximize gold mining efforts. They shall dispatch groups of laborers to the mines under the supervision of two competent chiefs. These chiefs are required to keep accurate logs of the number of miners, the duration of their labor, the daily supplies consumed, and the total weight of gold produced. Upon their return, a detailed report must be submitted to the King and the commandant.

III. Exclusive Delivery of Gold The King and his officials pledge to deliver all gold mined within their lands, as well as gold acquired from other districts, exclusively to **The Honorable Company**. They shall not withhold, gift, exchange, or sell any gold to other parties. The gold shall be delivered unadulterated in exchange for textiles or other trade goods of the Company, at a rate of ten **rijksdaalders** per weight unit.

IV. Prohibition of Private Processing To increase the Company’s supply of the metal, the King pledges to prohibit the melting or reworking of gold items—such as earrings, breastplates, rings, or coral settings—for private trade. Upon returning to their districts, the King shall issue a public decree forbidding subjects from melting gold except for personal adornment. Such activity requires the permission of the King and the commandant, and any sale of such items in **Menado** requires the Resident’s approval.

V. Gold Quotas A strict order shall be issued requiring all subjects and the approximately 800 foreigners permitted by the Company to deliver at least one *real* weight of gold every six months. Any surplus gold found among the subjects must also be delivered to the Company without any part being diverted.

VI. Penalties Anyone who violates these points shall be handed over to the Company for punishment, in accordance with the regulations established by the High Indian Government in **Batavia** in **1743**, as communicated in the Malay translation provided by the Resident. No person shall be exempt from these penalties regardless of their status.

VII. Foreigners All foreigners, without exception… ## Manado: Treaty of Submission

We hereby guarantee that, without the special consent of **His Excellency** the **Governor-General at Batavia** or the **Honorable Resident of Manado**, no persons—regardless of the pretext—shall be permitted or tolerated within our borders, and even less so in our *koewala* (estuaries) or rivers. Should any such persons appear within our territory, we shall use every possible effort to drive them out. In the event of resistance, we shall capture or kill them if possible, particularly the rabble of **Mangindanzu**, **Mandhareese Buginese**, **Balinese**, and **Javanese**.

To ensure this is strictly observed, we hereby, of our own free will and contentment, permanently renounce all rights to the rivers and estuaries located under our jurisdiction. We grant full power and administration of these areas solely to the **Company's** commander on-site, or to whoever the **East India Company (VOC)** may appoint to hold authority thereafter, without ever making any further claims to them.

Furthermore, should any of our subjects or residents be found guilty of any crime or offense, we pledge to deliver them into the hands of the **Company** for punishment as soon as possible, regardless of the identity of the perpetrator, without distinction or favoritism. This is in accordance with our previous express prohibition and orders issued to the **Company** to drive them away, unless the urgency of circumstances compels us otherwise.

Moreover, as many of our subjects—both men and women, including non-Christians, Muslims, *Tontolizrs*, *Paloppers*, *Cajelereesen*, and others—are concerned, we pledge henceforth to strictly forbid our subjects from marrying them. The only exception shall be if the non-Christian party formally converts to our Reformed Christian religion upon the first arrival of a preacher.

We also agree, should the **Company** desire, to allow the construction of a sufficient, strong stone house or lodge, including a warehouse, on our land where the **Company's** lodge currently

stands, or at any other location the **Company** deems fit. This structure shall measure twelve Rhenish feet in length and seven feet in width, accompanied by a stone guardhouse six feet long and seven feet wide, enclosed by a sufficient fence of high-quality ironwood with stone points for artillery. We shall provide all necessary materials, including stone, quality lime, ironwood beams and planks, and rafters, without the **Company** or our descendants ever having to pay a single cent, nor shall we ever make any claim to said lodge. The **Company** shall only be responsible for providing the necessary ironwork, nails, roof tiles, and a carpenter and mason.

Additionally, at our own expense and without hindering gold mining operations, we shall provide fifty laborers daily until the work is completed. A larger number would certainly obstruct the gold mining, given that our settlement—which includes permitted foreigners—consists of only about eight hundred capable men.

I, the King and Grandee, as a loyal and faithful vassal and tenant of the **Company**, sincerely promise to fulfill all the above articles literally, without any restrictive interpretations. I shall ensure my subjects uphold every point, ensuring no infractions occur. To further guarantee this, I have ratified this document with my customary signature.

Sworn and guaranteed by us at the **Company** lodge in **Manado** on **November 20, 1748**. Signed: **Jacobus Pompa**, **Jacob Balo Bagunda**, **Manuel Kodite**, **Dato Naruno**, **Palus**, and **Bolonka**. Signed on behalf of the **Company**: **Joh. Pauwen**. Signed in our presence: **Jan Ruysenbeek**, **W. Lambertsz**. Translation signed by: **Jan Ruysenbeek**.

Bantam: Regency Decree

In the autumn of **1748**, the Sultan of **Bantam**, who had previously shown signs of mental instability, descended into complete madness. He murdered several family members, including his own sister and her daughter, and brutally whipped a pregnant relative. Even the new crown prince was not spared. In consultation with **Ratoe Sarifa**, the dangerous monarch was arrested by a Dutch officer and exiled to **Ambon**. Subsequently, the High Government issued the following document on **November 28, 1748**.

Patent granted to the Queen of Bantam as Regent of the Realm, dated November 28, 1748.

Gustaaf Willem, Baron van Imhoff, Governor-General, and the Council on behalf of the State of the United Netherlands and the Dutch East India Company, to all whom this may concern:

Since the affairs of the **Bantam** realm have fallen into a state of crisis—resulting from the King's long-standing and now public bouts of violent insanity—the situation has become so dire that a total collapse is feared. Consequently, the Queen, the King's son-in-law (the crown prince **Pangerang Ratoe Sarieff**, confirmed by the **Company** in **1746**), the King's own daughter, and the most prominent **Bantam** grandees have sought refuge and protection from the **Company** to prevent the realm's irrevocable downfall.

After investigation by **Company** officials, it was determined that the prosperity of this neighboring kingdom is inextricably linked to the **Company's** headquarters in **Jakarta** and its possessions. Therefore, for the benefit of the subjects of both parties, it is essential to maintain a proper form of government in the bordering realm of **Bantam**, whose communication with the capital remains vital.

Due to the urgency of the situation and the King's recurring madness, which threatened irreparable damage to both the realm and the **Company's** interests, we have seen fit—in agreement with Queen **Ratoe Sarifa**, Crown Prince **Pangerang Ratoe Sarieff**, and the senior administrator **Pangerang Coessoema Ningrat**—to place the entire **Bantam** realm under our guardianship and administration until the King's death or recovery, or until further arrangements are made.

The following orders are established:

- First, Queen **Ratoe Sarifa** shall hold the title of **Ratoe Siry Sulthan Bantam** and shall exercise supreme authority over the realm as Regent on behalf of the **Company**. She shall possess all royal prerogatives, freedoms, and honors associated with the position. She is to be recognized and obeyed by all, supported by **Company** officials according to established orders. However, the Regent may not act on any significant matter without first consulting a Governing Council consisting of: Crown Prince **Pangerang Ratoe Sarieff**, Administrator **Pangerang Coessoema Ningrat**, Chief Justice **Kicy Fokkee**, Deputy Administrator **Pangerang Chamied**, and the Secretary of the Realm. This council shall operate under the direction of the **Company's** authority in **Bantam**, who shall have the power to decide in cases of disagreement or to suspend a matter to seek orders from the High Government. All general matters shall be handled according to the laws and customs of **Bantam**.

- Second, one-third of the realm's income—or, if deemed more appropriate, a fixed annual sum of **25,000 Spanish reals**—shall be granted to the **Company**. From this sum, the maintenance of the Sultan (while he remains outside the realm), the **Pangerangs** in **Ceylon**, the **Panambahan** locally, and the garrison at **Lampong** shall be funded. Any remaining

balance of the **25,000 reals** shall be used to reimburse the **Company** for expenditures made at the **Lampong** post over the last ten years, as well as a loan of **30,000 Spanish reals** provided to the **Bantam** realm in **1731**. Once these debts are liquidated, the annual maintenance costs shall be reduced to: **4,000 reals** for **Lampong**, **2,100 reals** for the **Pangerangs** in **Ceylon**, and **400 reals** for the **Panembahan**, totaling **6,500 Spanish reals** annually.

- Third, upon the restoration of order, the Regent shall immediately return all property seized by the King to its rightful owners, including the Queen herself and **Pangerang Ratoe**. This process shall be supervised by the **Company's** authority and the Governing Council. A precise inventory shall be made of all jewels, spears, *kris* (daggers), and other royal ornaments belonging to the realm. The Regent shall retain possession of personal jewelry and gold/silver work not belonging to the state, provided she can provide a satisfactory account of them to the **Company**.

Finally, the **Company** reserves the right to alter these administrative arrangements as circumstances require. The Regent must ensure that if the **Company** deems it necessary to clear or fortify beaches or other areas on the islands or coast, this shall be done promptly. Local laborers shall provide the necessary materials for reasonable payment. Landowners whose property is incorporated into fortifications shall receive fair compensation, as appraised by the Governing Council. In all extraordinary matters, the Regent must act according to the wishes of the High Government and may not resign her administration or exclude any member of the Council without the **Company's** consent.

This decree is to be observed by all subjects of the **Bantam** realm, all residents, and all **Company** officials.

Issued at **Castle Batavia**, **November 1748**. Signed: **Van Imhoff**, Governor-General. Countersigned: **Jongsma**, Secretary.

Moluccas: Makjan

December 27, 1748

Makjan (Makian) had historically been under the authority of **Ternate**. However, after the **Company** arrived, the leaders of **Makjan** refused to submit to **Ternate** or deliver their products. Encouraged by the government in **Batavia**, the Governor of the **Moluccas** summoned them to **Ternate**, where on **December 13, 1748**, they declared their desire to enter into a contract with the **Company**.

Act of Allegiance entered into between **Mr. Gerard van Brandwijk in Blokland**, Governor-Director and the Council in the **Moluccas**, acting on behalf of **His Excellency Gustaaf Willem, Baron van Imhoff**, Governor-General and the Council of the Indies representing the **VOC** and the State of the United Netherlands, on one side; and the supreme chiefs and village regents of the island of **Makjan** and its dependencies, with the special permission of **His Highness Amir Iskander Djoe-Carnaine Kitchil Radja-lauwt**, King of **Ternate**, on the other.

- The chiefs and regents of **Makjan** swear to recognize the **East India Company** as their supreme and legal feudal lord and protector, remaining loyal and obedient subjects in all respects.
- They pledge to meet the **Company** ships arriving annually from **Batavia** with eight of their own *coracoras* (canoes), under the guidance of a European **Company** officer, from **Fort Zeeburg** to **Makjan**, assisting them into the harbors of **Patientie** or **Batchian** and providing all necessary services for a swift arrival.
- Should the **Company** lack sufficient personnel to sail ships back to **Batavia** or elsewhere, they pledge to contribute subjects as sailors, according to previously agreed wages for sergeants, corporals, and privates.
- In times of necessity, or upon request by the **Company**, they shall immediately provide 100 men for military service within **Castle Orange**, at the aforementioned wages, for as long as the need persists.
- They further pledge to continuously supply the **Company** with 300 measures of high-quality *kalk* (lime) annually at ten stuivers per measure. 150 measures shall be delivered to the castle in April (if **Batavia’s** relief ships have not yet arrived) and the remaining 150 in October, coinciding with the optimal monsoon for transport.

These obligations shall be observed strictly as long as they remain under the jurisdiction of the **Company**, and shall continue without deviation even if they should eventually return to the authority of the King of **Ternate**.

Executed and sworn in the Islamic manner at **Castle Orange, Ternate**, on **December 27, 1748**. Signed: **Blokland**, **J. F. Stegman**, **J. Meuleman**, **Rijswijk**, **J. Scherens**, and **G. de Goede**. Signed by order of the Governor: **J. Scherens**, Secretary.

Timor

January 1749

Timor consisted of official Dutch and Portuguese settlements, as well as unofficial settlements of *Topasses*—people of mixed Portuguese and indigenous descent. These *Topasses* functioned as a self-governing entity, titled as “Lieutenant Generals,” and primarily focused on horse breeding. They resided among the indigenous population, some distance from the Dutch settlement at **Koepang**.

In **1747**, the chiefs of **Sorbian**, located between **Lifao** and **Koepang**, approached the Dutch authorities seeking protection from the Portuguese and requesting to place themselves under Dutch sovereignty. **Daniel van Burgh**, the Dutch head of the settlement, wrote to the High Government in **Batavia** in **September 1748**, asking if **Sorbian** and others could be taken under **Company** protection. By this time, **Sorbian** had already been invaded by the *Topass* Lieutenant General, and several other surrounding rulers had also sought the **Company’s** protection. ## Documents from the Dutch East India Company (1602–1800)

January 1749, Kupang

We, the undersigned joint kings of **Amacone**, who have come here —namely **Nebe Noni**, **Kayba Taye Boko**, **Aakenat Natoeng**, **Atta Tamella**, **Lamoeme Pumay**, **Noe Besi Banani Tousala Amaneno**, **Kloe Taka**, **Taka Liepan**, **Ta-eka Manoene**, and **Tanesi Benoe**—wish to inform Your Excellency of the reasons for our arrival and why we have left our province.

We have learned that the Portuguese arrested our brother, **D. Sebastiao**, and other kings of **Sorobiao**. Out of fear of suffering a similar fate, we have fled to the **Honorable Company** to seek your benevolence and enjoy the safety and protection granted to vassals.

Those who have joined us are 120 people, including both adults and children. Additionally, 2,305 armed men have arrived here in **Kupang**, excluding the women and children, as well as the people of **Amacone** who remain scattered.

Signed with crosses and the names listed above. **Kupang, January 1749**.

January 1749, Kupang

We, the undersigned kings of **Amanoebang**, who have arrived here in **Kupang—D. Micquel Fern. de Consencao**, **Sebastiao Fern. Varella**, **Anthonie de Consencao**, **Medardo Sacramento**, **Louis Nay Tapini**, **Aleupa Nay Tabella**, and **Ataupa Nay Tailla** —wish to report the unjust shedding of blood that has occurred here.

This began when **Corto Sandolo**, brother of **Caspar de Costa** (also known as **Pasqual de Costa**), a lieutenant of the **Amanoebang** province, arrived from **General Lieutenant Caspar Costa** and the Captain-General of the colony, **Domingo Fraria** (the former's father-in-law). They falsely accused us of plotting to murder all Christians in the province. Consequently, they arrested our *tommongongs* (leaders) and had them beheaded without any cause or reason.

In response, we, the joint kings of **Amanoebang**, took up arms against them. During this conflict, the forces of **Sorobiao** joined the Christians with their full might to fight us. As a result, approximately 5,000 of our people—men, women, and children—perished. Unable to resist further, we were forced to retreat and take refuge in a massive rock formation called **Nia Nanid**. There, the Christians and the forces of **Sorobiao** surrounded us, causing a great slaughter.

We subsequently sent a letter to the enemy commanders, assuring them that they could withdraw and return to their positions without fear. In exchange, we requested compensation for the damages we had suffered.

We now submit ourselves to the protection of the **Company**, humbly requesting that Your Excellency look upon our wretched and helpless state with compassion and assist us by providing arms.

Your Excellency's humble servants, signed with crosses. **Kupang, January 1749**.

Bengal

September 1749

At the urging of the **Company Director** and private Dutch merchants, a market was established at the port of **Chinsura** for the sale of essential foodstuffs, subject to the payment of fair duties.

Translation of a Persian Decree Issued by **Scheyg Hedajetulla**, the deputy governor of **Hougly**, on behalf of his principal, **Lord Serraay-ud-douwl**. Dated **September 13**, received here on **September 27, 1749**.

> The *motseddies*, customs controllers, and all other officials of **Asiemgens** and **Saatgam** under the jurisdiction of **Hougly**, present and future, are hereby notified that the agent of the **Dutch Company** has expressed the intent of private Dutch merchants to transport foodstuffs—specifically

> rice, wheat, and other staples—from **Dhoelia** and **Bakergens** to **Chinsura**, either by water or by land, using their own means for the purpose of trade.
>
> It has been agreed that the price for these goods shall be calculated at one rupee per 100 measures for two months, and a total toll of no more than 3.5 percent (including all fees) shall be charged. Permission is granted to commence this trade peacefully.
>
> You are hereby instructed to ensure that the price remains at one rupee per 100 measures for two months and that the toll does not exceed 3.5 percent. The Dutch merchants shall be permitted to bring goods from these and other locations to **Chinsura** by water or land and resell them upon payment of the specified toll. You are to receive these payments without imposing further burdens or creating any hindrances to this trade. Furthermore, no new annual ordinances regarding this matter are to be requested, as this is to serve as a permanent regulation.

Signed: **Scheyg Hedajetulla**. (Seal of **Lord Sirraay-ud-douwla** attached).

September 1749

Translation of a Persian Ordinance Issued by **Scheyg Hedajetulla**, deputy governor of **Hougly**. Dated **September 25**, received here on **September 27, 1749**.

> To the subordinate officials of **Asiemgens** and other surrounding areas: Be it known that the request of the **Dutch Company** agent has been approved. Private Dutch merchants are permitted, by *parwanna*, to freely transport and sell foodstuffs from **Dhoelia**, **Bakergens**, and other locations to **Chinsura**, whether by water or overland.
>
> The price shall be set at one rupee per 100 measures for two months, with a total toll not exceeding 3.5 percent, inclusive of all fees. You are hereby warned that the Dutch merchants shall be entirely free to transport as much rice and wheat as they wish along this route. You are prohibited from demanding any fees beyond the specified toll or placing any obstacles in the way of this trade. This regulation is to be strictly maintained, and no new annual orders shall be issued, as this is established permanently.

(Seal of the deputy governor attached).

Java-Mataram

December 11, 1749

Following the reorganization of the administration of Java's east coast, the beach regents came to **Batavia** to pay homage to the government. A Landraad (Land Council) was established in **Semarang** for judicial matters. On **February 1, 1748**, the government designated **Semarang** as the capital of the Northeast Coast of Java. However, **Pangerang Mangkoebocmi**, who had been publicly reprimanded by **Van Imhoff** in 1746, left the court and began a conflict against the **Susuhunan** and the **Company**.

Amidst the turmoil of the **Wandtor** unrest, **Pakoe Boewono I** fell seriously ill. Sensing his end was near, he summoned **Governor Van Hohendorff** and ceded his entire realm to the **Company**.

Act of Cession and Transfer of the Mataram Empire Granted by **Susuhunan Pacoeboeana** (Pakubuwono I) to the **Illustrious East India Company**, delivered via the Governor and Director of Java, **Johan Andries Baron van Hohendorff**.

> I, **Susuhunan Pacoeboeana, Senapatty Ingalaga Abdul Rachman Sahidin Panatagama**, hereby publicly declare that because of the severe illness inflicted upon me by the Almighty, I am no longer able to govern the powerful **Mataram Empire** without confusion or proper order.
>
> I hereby transfer and cede all dependencies, authority, power, and jurisdiction I have held to date to the **Illustrious East India Company**, represented here by the Governor and Director of Java. I renounce all future claims to the empire, having ceded it of my own free and unconstrained will.
>
> I request that the **Company**, through the guidance of **Governor-General Gustaal Willem Baron van Imhoff** and the **Council of the Indies**, establish the necessary orders for the benefit of the land and its people. I declare that I shall no longer interfere in the affairs of the state, even if God Almighty should grant me recovery. I desire to spend the remaining days of my life in silence and resignation.
>
> I place my children, and specifically the crown prince, **Pangerang Adipatty Anom**, under the protection and guardianship of the **Illustrious East India Company**.
>
> In witness whereof, I have signed this act in triplicate and affixed my great seal.

> **Surakarta, December 11, 1749**.

December 14–15, 1749

The government in **Batavia** decided that the **Susuhunan** should be succeeded by his eldest son and designated heir. **Governor Hohendorff** was instructed to appoint the crown prince as the new **Susuhunan** once he had confirmed all obligations to the **Company**.

Obligatory Act of the Crown Prince Granted by **Pangerang Adipatty Anom** to the **Illustrious Chartered Dutch East India Company** prior to his proclamation as Emperor.

> Since **His Excellency Gustaaf Willem Baron van Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the **Council of the Indies**—representing the sovereign authority of the **Illustrious Dutch East India Company**—have graciously seen fit to appoint me, **Pangerang Adipatty Anom**, as the successor to the **Mataram Empire** in place of my father, **Susuhunan Pacoeboeana**, who has abdicated and ceded the realm to the **Company**, I hereby publicly declare the following:
>
> I acknowledge that I do not inherit this empire by right of birth or bequest, but solely by the grace and favor of the **Illustrious Company**. I accept the realm under the conditions and restrictions established in the contracts signed by my father on **November 11 and 13, 1743**, and **May 18, 1746**. These terms have been clearly explained to me by **Governor Van Hohendorff**, and I accept them as if they were made with me personally.
>
> I pledge to uphold these contracts and all other agreements between the **Company** and my father or his predecessors as eternal laws of my government. I bind myself to these terms without exception. Neither I nor my descendants shall ever lay claim to the **Mataram Empire**, as I receive its administration from the **Company** and **Governor Van Hohendorff**.
>
> I promise to resolve all border disputes between the coast and the interior according to the orders of the **Company**. I shall govern the realm according to the instructions I receive and will obey all regulations established by **Their Excellencies** for the welfare of the people. I will diligently ensure the complete delivery of supplies to the **Company** and will undertake nothing without the prior knowledge of the **Company’s** resident and my two chief ministers.
>
> In witness whereof, I have signed and sealed three identical instruments.

> **Surakarta, December 11, 1749**.

Note: The crown prince later reigned under the title **Pakoe Boewono III**.

December 15, 1749

> I, **Susuhunan Pacoeboeana, Senapatty Ingalaga Abdul Rachman Sahidin Panatagama**, hereby declare my full agreement with the act signed by my son as crown prince. I pledge to uphold the aforementioned contracts and promises without contradiction. To signify my commitment, I have signed this document with my imperial seal, alongside my first ministers. Furthermore, I have solemnly sworn upon the **Quran**, in the presence of all my ministers and court officials, both secular and spiritual, to abide by these terms.
>
> **Surakarta, December 15, 1749**.

December 15, 1749

Proclamation

On behalf of the **Illustrious Dutch East India Company**, by high order of **His Excellency Gustaaf Willem Baron van Imhoff**, Governor-General, and the **Council of the Indies**, the Governor and Director of Java, **Van Hohendorff**, hereby makes it known:

In place of the ill **Susuhunan Pacoeboeana**, who has resigned the administration of the **Mataram Empire** to the **Company**, **Their Excellencies** have seen fit to appoint and proclaim **Pangerang Adipatty Anom** as Emperor and lawful successor to the Javanese realm. He shall bear the name and title of his father: **Susuhunan Pacoeboeana, Senapatty Ingalaga Abdul Rachman Sahidin Panatagama**.

All high and low ministers, princes, regents, servants, and inhabitants of the **Company's** territories—especially all those on Java—are commanded to recognize, respect, and obey His Highness as the lawful Emperor and successor.

Surakarta, December 15, 1749. Signed: **J. A. van Hohendorff**.

Coromandel

March 23, 1750

Due to the increasing power of English and French competitors, the **Dutch Company** on the Coromandel coast sought to maintain its old fortifications. After prolonged and difficult negotiations with the **Prince of Tanjore**, the **Company** succeeded in 1730 in securing several positions, which strengthened its hold on **Negapatnam**.

Letter from the Maharaja From **Maharadja Raja Srie Pretappa Singaasji Raasja-Sahib**, prince of great wealth, to **Lieberecht Hooreman**, Governor-Director of the **Dutch Company** on the Coromandel coast, based in **Nagapatnam**. **Anno 1750**. ## CMXXII. COROMANDEL **March 23, 1750**

The minting rights for *pagodas*, *fanums*, and *rupees* struck at the **Nagapatnam** castle mint—which until now were divided equally between the *duan* and the **Honorable East India Company**—are hereby transferred. The half-share previously belonging to the *duan* is now sold to you for the sum of **5,600 pagodas**.

As the aforementioned sum of five thousand six hundred pagodas has been received in cash, you now hold full ownership of the minting rights, provided that the customary privileges (*costumados*) of the *pagodas* and the Brahmins remain undisturbed and may be exercised freely and in peace.

Signed via *Soekalanama Samwa Sarom* on the 14th day of the month of *Pangoenie*, **March 23, 1750**. Lower down, by order of the court, it was signed by: **Hasaratoe Raja Srie Nara Singarauw**, **Amanda-rauw**, the *peesjewe* or keeper of the seal, **Jagganada-ambasie**, **Hoesoer-nawies**, **Dabhier**, **Naro-pandidaar**, **Sochoer-nabies**, **Antajie-pandidaar**, and **Casgeld Madawarauw**. The seal of the sovereign is printed at the top in black ink, with the seals of the *peesjewe* to the side and below. Further down, on the 14th of the month of *Rabilahar*, **March 23**, it was signed by **Casgeld Dabhier**, **Soehoer-nabies**, **Palanga-nabies**, and **Rabha Nabhar Moesemdaar**.

CMXXIII. COROMANDEL

March 23, 1750

Assaracto Gane Maharaasja Raja Srie Pretappa Singaasja Raasja-Sahib, a sovereign of great power, grants this decree to **Lieberecht Hooreman**, Governor and Director of the **Honorable East India Company** on the Coromandel coast and its jurisdiction at **Nagapatnam**, **March 23, 1750**.

Because you have consistently shown great respect and courtesy toward us and our court, the following villages—including **Papenachery**, under the jurisdiction of **Naoer Paringineloer** in

the province of **Tam Sjikel**—are granted to the Company. In granting these villages, the Company shall allow the customary privileges (*costumados*) of the *pagodas* and Brahmins, as well as the traditional upkeep of the temples, to continue according to ancient custom, ensuring they are enjoyed in peace and satisfaction.

Signed via *Soekalanama Samwa Sarom* on the 14th day of the month of *Pangoenie*, **March 23, 1750**. Lower down, by order of the court, it was signed by: **Hasaratoe Raja Srie Nara Singarauw**, **Amanda-rauw**, the *peesjewe* or keeper of the seal, **Jagganada-ambasie**, **Hoesoer-nawies**, **Dabhier**, **Naro-pandidaar**, **Sochoer-nabies**, **Antajie-pandidaar**, and **Casgeld Madawarauw**. The seal of the sovereign is printed at the top in black ink, with the seals of the *peesjewe* to the side and below. Further down, on the 14th of the month of *Rabilahar*, **March 23**, it was signed by **Casgeld**, **Dabhier**, **Soehoer-nabies**, **Talanga-nabies**, and **Raba Nabhar Moesemdaar**.

CMXXIII (Continued). COROMANDEL

March 23, 1750

Assaracto Gane Maharaasja Raja Srie Pretappa Singaasja Raasja-Sahib, a sovereign of great power, grants this decree to **M. Liebrecht Hooreman**, Governor and Director of the **Honorable East India Company** on the Coromandel coast and its jurisdiction at **Nagapatnam**, **March 23, 1750**.

The villages sold to you are as follows: **Coetambarataan-irpoe** (under **Carweli-palecocr**), **Neywelie**, **Coedewelic**, **Akraran-waddacoedic**, **Bramadeesjam**, **Callasjambadie**, **Palleanoer**, **Chitty-chery**, and **Aywelie Pallacadoe**, all belonging to the province of **Chikel**, as well as **Oretoer-akraran** and **Boepatiraasja-poeram** under **Kalakanie-cherive**. These **13 villages** in total are sold to you for the sum of **52,000 pardaos**.

As the aforementioned sum of fifty thousand pardaos has been paid, the customary privileges (*costumados*) of the *pagodas* and Brahmins in said villages shall be maintained according to ancient custom, and all other rights may be exercised freely and in peace.

Signed via *Soekalanama Samwa Sarom* on the 14th day of the month of *Pangoenie*, **March 23, 1750**. Lower down, by order of the court, it was signed by: **Hasaratoe Raja Srie Nara Singarauw**, **Amanda-rauw**, the *peesjewe* or keeper of the seal, **Jagganada-ambasie**, **Hoesoer-nawies**, **Dabhier**, **Naro-**

pandidaar, **Sochoer-nabies**, **Antajie-pandidaar**, and **Casgeld Madawarauw**. The seal of the sovereign is printed at the top in black ink, with the seals of the *peesjewe* to the side and below.

Further down, on the 14th of the month of *Rabilahar*, **March 23**, it was signed by **Casgeld**, **Dabhier**, **Soehoer-nabies**, **Palanga-nabies**, and **Raba Nabhar Moesemdaar**.

CMXXIV. CEYLON & MADURA

April 13, 1750

For a long period, friendly relations existed between the Company and the **Tanjore** ruler. The latter previously allowed his subjects free fishing on the pearl banks near **Madura**, while the Company paid lease fees for the territory. Eventually, however, tensions rose, and the Company's small outpost at **Rammenacoyl** (also known as *Patnbc* or *Pembenaar*) was forced to abandon its guard posts.

The Governor of **Ceylon**, who controlled the coast, compelled the ruler of Tanjore to sue for peace on **December 30, 1747**, by landing small armed troops at various points along the coast, where they engaged in burning and plundering. This tactic proved successful; by **December 1748**, the ruler of Tanjore—who was also embroiled in a conflict with Tanjore—declared his willingness to conclude a peace treaty.

The following points serve as an expansion of the peace and alliance treaty concluded between the **Honorable Dutch East India Company** and **His Excellency, Lord Catta Theuver**, originally signed on **September 1690**, amended on **January 26, 1699**, and further detailed in **1709**. This agreement was drafted by **Johannes Ferdinandus Crijtsman**, Chief Merchant of the Madura coast, and **Francois Dhacnens**, Senior Merchant and Administrator, pending ratification by the **High Government of the Indies in Batavia** and **Julius Valentijn Stein van Gollenesse**, Governor and Director of **Ceylon**, and the Council of **Colombo**.

Terms of Agreement:

- **First**: All terms and conditions established in the contract of **September 1690**, the amendment of **January 26, 1699**, and the detailed points of **1709** are hereby reaffirmed and remain in full force.
- **Second**: The *Kilkare* trading post and its commerce shall be restored to the state and manner of former times, including all associated privileges and rights.

- **Third**: **His Excellency Lord Theuver** shall restore the *Kilkare* post to the Company in its original condition, or permit its reconstruction on the landward side if the seaward structures have been washed away.
- **Fourth**: The cemetery granted to the resident at *Kilkare* in **1742**—located on the beach, measuring 60 *cobidos* East-West and 30 *cobidos* North-South—shall not be molested by the subjects of **Lord Theuver**. It shall be enclosed with new thorns annually for as long as the Company remains in the land. The burial of Company employees shall be permitted without interference.
- **Fifth**: **Lord Theuver** shall strictly forbid his subjects, particularly the Moors living in *Kilkare* and elsewhere, from the illegal smuggling of *harens* to **Putulang** and other forbidden areas of **Ceylon**. **His Excellency** is requested to allow Company employees to assist in this effort to permanently end this harmful illicit trade.
- **Sixth**: All confiscated smuggled goods shall be divided equally: one half to **Lord Theuver** and one half to the Company.
- **Seventh**: Per the contract of **September 1690** and the points of **1709**, **Lord Theuver** agrees to allow Company employees to be stationed on the island of **Pambe** alongside his own officials. This is to ensure that no vessels of any nation may trade via the ordinary canal or the holy river without a Company pass. Any vessel found smuggling or lacking a pass shall be confiscated as previously agreed.
- **Eighth**: All individuals who defected or fled during the disputes between **His Excellency Lord Theuver** and the Company shall be returned, regardless of nationality.
- **Ninth**: **His Excellency** shall return all cannons, ammunition, and other effects belonging to the Company that remained on the island of **Pambe**, and ensure they are transported to *Kilkare* without delay.
- **Tenth**: **His Excellency** shall return any vessels belonging to the Company’s subjects that were seized during the conflict. In exchange, the Company pledges to return any of **His Excellency’s** subjects’ vessels that may have been seized on the **Malabar** coast during the same period.

Upon these terms, peace and friendship between **Lord Theuver** and the Company shall endure as long as the sun lights the earth, and trade at *Kilkare* shall flourish as it did in the days of old.

Concluded in the fortress of **Tuticorin** on **April 13, 1750**. Signed for the Company by **J. F. S. Crijtsman** and **F. Dhaenens**. Witnessed by **van Cuylenburgh**, sworn clerk.

CMXXV. TIMOR

May 1750

Following promises of protection made by the Dutch to several local potentates, the Portuguese forces invaded **Koepang** in early **1750** with a large army. The Company's representative, supported by the ally **Tuan Daze**, attacked the Portuguese at the northern trenches of **Koepang** but was defeated. Some local chiefs, though under Company protection, were forced by circumstances to align with the enemy; however, some later returned to the Company, while others, who had been Portuguese allies, shifted to the Dutch.

> **Protestation by Aninattar Tunuama and all my Tommongongs and subject peoples, this year 1750.**
>
> We, the kings and *tommongongs* of **Amanatte**, protest that in recent times, along with other kings, we were rebels against the Portuguese and sought refuge in **Koepang** under the obedience of the **Honorable Company**. However, after the Portuguese murdered many of our people, we were forced to join other kings in attempting to seize the Company's fortress.
>
> But because of the great power of the **Honorable Company**, the Portuguese army was defeated, and **Gaspar Costa** and his primary officers were executed. Fearing the loss of our lands, we are now compelled to submit to the **Honorable Company**, which we do with sincere and pure hearts. We beg forgiveness for our past guilt and offer our kingdom, its people, and its products to the Company in exchange for our lives. We request to be accepted as the youngest vassals under your standard forever, secured by your grace and aid.

Signed by **Don Medardo Sacramento**, followed by two marks (crosses) and the signatures of **Luis Homay** and **Anaquita Nay Ta Ossa**, Kings of **Amanatte**.

Protestation by the kings of Yan Amancessy, and their tommagongs Nay Sai and Nay Naboe, and subject peoples; this year 1750.

(This letter is strictly businesslike and literal; no translation is required as it follows the same intent as the previous document.)

Signed with marks (crosses) by the kings **Nay Peque de Amanessy**, **Don Bernardo Nay Bonta of Nay Sai**, and **Don Anthony of Nay Nabu**, and **Don Francisco**.

CMXXVI. BENGAL

September 14, 1750

For nearly a century, the Company has sent large quantities of silver to **Bengal**. Upon payment of certain fees, the Company had the right to have this silver minted into the local currency, the *Paina* (specifically at **Ragiamahal**, near **Patna**). As the power of the **Mughal Empire** declined in the 18th century, local officials began demanding tolls on this silver. Following a protest by the Company, the following decree was obtained:

Translation of a copy of a Persian *perwanna* (decree), granted by **Nawab Alla wirdi-chan** of **Patna** to the *daroga* (superintendent) of the **Moxudabaad** mint, **Elaajaar-chan**, received here along with a report from the Company's *wakil* (representative) at **Cassembazaar**, dated **September 14, 1750**.

> My honored, wise, and beloved brother,
>
> The *wakil* of the Dutch in **Patna** has complained that since the establishment of their trading posts, approximately 6 *lakh* rupees in silver from the Company and 8 to 9 *lakh* from the English have been sent annually from **Bengal** to **Patna** for minting, with the appropriate tolls paid. Recently, his masters sent 1 *lakh* and 50,000 rupees in silver to the aforementioned province, but this metal was detained by the mint officials of **Moxudabaad**, causing significant loss and hindrance to his principals.
>
> As the interests of both *subahs* (provinces) are aligned, this detention harms the royal tolls and disrupts their trade. Therefore, you are instructed to order the mint officials not to obstruct the silver of the Dutch in **Patna**, nor to detain it, to prevent further loss of royal revenue.
>
> Signed, The King.

CMXXVII. TIMOR & SUMBA

1750

Sumba long remained under the suzerainty of **Bima** on **Sumbawa**. By the 18th century, this influence had waned. Consequently, eight *radjas* of **Sumba**, including **Joekoe Awang Batoc Kapoendor**, sought to seize supremacy over their colleagues. In **1749**, they approached the Company's chief in **Timor**, expressing their desire to place themselves under Company sovereignty. Following instructions from **Batavia**, the

Company accepted this sovereignty. When the Portuguese in **Koepang** summoned them, **Joekoe Awang** joined the Company. Thus, most of **Sumba** came under Company control.

Grant by the Queen of Sumba, transferring their lands to the Company.

In the year **1750**, the kings of eight provinces or districts on the island of **Sumba**—namely **Gela** (King of **Maloloe**), **Joekoe Awang Capoendo**, **Poera Lawa**, **Jamnia Patawang**, **Mou Sinjatta**, **Manoekakkc**, **Sanaane**, and **Kadessang Songar Sambopreen** (or **Pade Dalloe Lackar Manjellie**), acting on behalf of the **Rotty** and **Savonese** kings—voluntarily transferred their lands and peoples to the **Honorable Company**.

Under a solemn oath, they pledged faithful obedience to the Company as their lawful sovereign, witnessed by the chief, merchant **Daniel van der Burch**. They explicitly agreed to deliver all land products to the **Honorable Company** upon request and to permit no Macassarese or other European traders in their lands.

As no written script is known on that land, the kings requested that this agreement be recorded by the aforementioned sovereign. Upon taking the oath, each king received a Company flag and a rotton (cloth) bearing the Company mark.

(Date not recorded. Current names: **Mtlolo**, **Kapocndo**, **Lewz**, **Iawang**, **Lakoka** or **Makoka**, **Kadesa**, **Samparcnga**, and **Mandjeli**. The **Rotti Sawoc** also included.)

CMXXVIII. JAVA & MADURA

April 30, 1751

Appointment of a new regent.

Bond of agreement from the appointed regent over the lands of **Sumanap**, **Radeen Tommongong Tirta nagara**, passed to the **Honorable Company** on **April 30, 1751**:

- **Article 1**: The regent shall remain loyal and faithful to the **Honorable Company** in the administration of the aforementioned regency and all its dependent islands, serving the best interests of the Company and its subjects with diligence and obedience, following the periodic orders of the **Surabaya** chief, the **Sumanaps** resident, the Governor and Council at **Samarang**, and the **High Government of the Indies in Batavia**.

- **Article 2**: He shall appear annually in **Samarang** or **Batavia**, if requested, as a demonstration of his respect for the **Honorable Company**.
- **Article 3**: He shall complete the unfinished fort and missing lodgings at his own expense as quickly as possible, maintain them in good condition, and ensure Company employees are always provided with water and *vivres* (provisions) for a payment determined by the Company. He shall also provide 15 *battoors* (soldiers) daily for the garrison without payment, and as many more as the Company or the outpost may require at a rate of two *stuyters* per day.
- **Article 4**: He shall not involve himself in any trade conducted by outsiders in **Sumanapse** unless ordered by the **Honorable Company**. He shall remain vigilant in preventing all smuggling that might harm the Company's trade. He shall maintain the Company's *sabandarys* (harbor masters) in **Sumanapse** according to old custom and strive to improve them. He shall assist the Company's *sabandhar* in collecting import and export duties and shall not interfere in disputes over tolls unless requested by the Company. ## Agreement with the Regent of Sumanap

As a token of gratitude for this great favor and as a sign of his loyalty to **the Company**, the Regent—having enjoyed the benefits of the villages of Finger, Papas, and Doemala, as well as the islands under the jurisdiction of **Sumanap** and their dependencies which **the Company** has assigned to him for his maintenance—shall contribute the following annually:

- 30 *coyangs* of green *cajang* (betel nut)
- 700 *tackers* of coconut oil
- 30 *piculs* of palm sugar
- Fine cotton thread (matching provided samples)
- Dried beef
- 1,000 large dried red sea bream

Furthermore, he shall make an annual cash payment in **rijksdaalders** equal to the value of 250 *tackers* of coconut oil. The Regent binds himself to deliver all aforementioned goods at his own expense and through his own means to **Samarang**. He further pledges that at the end of every East Monsoon, all other products from the land of **Sumanap**—excluding those intended as tribute to **the Company**—shall be offered to **the Company** at market price, which **the Company** shall pay upon delivery to the owner, supplier, or planter.

Furthermore, he pledges: - Not to dispose of any significant assets without the prior knowledge and consent of **the Company's** resident. - To hand over all criminals to the **Samarang** land-council by order of **the Company**. - To resolve minor disputes independently. - To treat all subordinates and the people of

Sumanap justly and equitably under his regency. - Not to impose new taxes or levies—including *mantries* or *jaxas*—without the prior consent of **the Company**.

Should any subordinate or subject prove disloyal or behave improperly toward him or **the Company**, he shall first notify **the Company** and request assistance in arresting the individual and seizing their property. Such matters shall then be referred to the Chief Council in **Soerabaya** or to the Governor in **Samarang** for a final decision.

Finally, he pledges not to interfere with the government of the **Pamekasan** region nor claim any authority over it. On the contrary, he shall maintain peace and friendship with the regent and the inhabitants there, in accordance with **the Company's** orders.

Agreement with the Regent of Pamekasan

On **April 30, 1751**, a similar contract was concluded with the appointed Regent of **Pamekasan**, who, being a minor, was represented by guardians.

Articles 2 and 3 of this agreement are identical to those of the **Sumanap** contract. In exchange for the enjoyment of the villages of Poelagan, Toedja, Fanogocan, Djalma, Djagarecn, and Padenumiwoc, he pledges to contribute the following annually to **the Company**:

- 30 *coyangs* of green *cajang* (betel nut)
- 300 *tackers* of coconut oil
- 10 *piculs* of fine cotton thread
- Dried beef
- 100 large dried red sea bream

Article 6 mirrors the **Sumanap** agreement, with the addition that the Regent of **Pamekasan** promises not to violate the terms that the Regent of **Sumanap** has agreed to regarding **Pamekasan**.

Additionally, the *pepattijs* of the **Pamekasan** regency—**Maas Pringo**, **Witjitra**, **Onge**, and **Mirja**—swear an oath of loyalty to **the Company** as guardians under the appointed Regent of **Pamekasan**. They pledge to perform their duties diligently, to prioritize the well-being of **the Company** in the administration of the land, and to ensure the delivery of all required supplies.

Treaty with the King of Coudipan and Boulang-Itam

On **May 25, 1750**, an agreement was reached between **the Company**, represented by Governor and Director **Jan Elias van Hijlandtonk** and the Council of Molucca on behalf of Governor-General **Gustav Willem, Baron tam Imhoff**, and the newly appointed King of **Coudipan** and **Boulang-Itam**, **David Cornput**.

Following the death of King **Jacob Cornput** on **December 1, 1747**, the fiefdom of **Coudipan** and **Boulang-Itam** fell into disorder. Consequently, on **May 25, 1750**, the Council of Police decided to appoint Prince **David Cornput** as his successor. Recognizing the authority and ownership held by **the Company** over the region, the King and his nobles pledge to uphold the following articles:

I. The King and his nobles ratify and uphold all previous contracts signed on **March 17, 1702**, **August 1729**, and **September 1742** by his predecessors (**Willem Cornput**, **Albertus Cornput**, and **Jacob Cornput**). They pledge to adhere to those terms as well as the new conditions stipulated herein.

1. The King and his nobles acknowledge that they have no inherent right of ownership over the land of **Coudipan** and **Boulang-Itam**, as it belongs entirely to **the Company**. They hold and administer these lands solely as fiefs of **the Company**.

2. Future kings shall be chosen by election, but they cannot be recognized or installed without the appointment and confirmation of **the Company**. While the nobles may nominate a candidate based on merit and goodwill, the appointment remains subject to **the Company's** final confirmation.

3. No king shall be appointed or recognized unless he accepts and swears to uphold these present conditions.

V. Once installed, a king cannot be removed or replaced without the consent and approval of **the Company**.

1. The King may not dismiss any of his nobles, *goegoegoe*, captains, or judges, nor appoint replacements, without prior approval from **the Company**.

2. The King is prohibited from marrying a non-Christian woman; he must marry a spouse of the Reformed Christian faith.

3. Only the Reformed religion—as practiced in the Dutch Church and established by the general synodal regulations of **Dordrecht** in **1619**—shall be taught and preached in the

kingdom of **Coudipan** and **Boulang-Itam**. Those converting from paganism or Islam shall be supported. **The Company** may station ministers, comforters of the sick, or schoolmasters in the kingdom to provide instruction. All such persons shall be protected from harm.

4. All Roman Catholic priests, monks, schoolmasters, and other agents of the Spanish or other “papist” faiths are banned from the territory.

X. The King and his nobles pledge to ensure no such persons establish a foothold in the land. If any are found, they must be expelled by force and sent as prisoners to **Manado** or **Ternate**, as such individuals are viewed as sources of unrest.

1. The King and his nobles shall not permit any Europeans—whether Spanish, Portuguese, French, English, Swedish, or Danish—nor any Macassarese, Javanese, Bugis, Mandar, Moluccan, Acehnese, or other indigenous peoples not under the jurisdiction of the Governor, to enter or remain in the land. All such persons must be directed to **Ternate** to the authority of **the Company**.

2. The King and his nobles shall be friends to **the Company’s** friends and enemies to its enemies. They shall serve **the Company** in all voyages and wars, provided it does not jeopardize their own lands. In return, **the Company** shall faithfully assist and rescue them in times of need.

3. If **the Company** decides to build fortifications within the kingdom, the King and his nobles shall provide all necessary labor and materials, including timber, stone, and roof tiles, as well as the required manpower.

4. The King and his nobles agree to accept any decisions or settlements made by **the Company** regarding boundary disputes between **Coudipan**, **Boulang-Itam**, and the **Biontong** region, or between the **Coudipanders** and **Atingolas** across the **Dondo Jakko** river.

5. The King and his nobles must report any prisoners or suspects captured in the region to the Resident of **Manado** or the Governor of the Moluccas immediately. They shall not allow the **Dondolakko** river or other areas outside their jurisdiction to be frequented by unauthorized parties, as this has historically led to unrest.

6. All gold mined in the territory, as well as gold found by subjects (including the **Gorontalers**, **Limbotters**, **Atingolars**, **Boelangers**, **Bwvoleresen**, and **Tontoliers**), must be sold to **the Company** at a rate of ten **rijksdaalders** per unit of weight. Similarly, tortoise shell, pearl shells, bird nests, and

other products must be sold to **the Company** at a fair market price. Trading these items with any other party is strictly forbidden.

7. Should any new gold deposits or rivers be discovered, the King must inform **the Company** immediately. No mining may begin without the express permission of the Governor of the Molucca. Anyone who conceals gold deposits or allows secret mining shall be punished as a perjurer under the strictest terms.

8. The King, his nobles, and their subjects are forbidden from smelting gold mined or purchased in the land to sell it as “manufactured gold” to private parties. Violators will be punished according to the laws governing the sale of gold dust.

9. The King and his nobles may not enter into any treaties of peace or war with any party without the special consent of **the Company** and the knowledge of the Governor in **Ternate**.

10. Any disputes among allies shall be recorded and settled equitably by the Governor or his appointed representatives after hearing both parties.

11. Minor disputes that can be settled amicably shall be resolved by mutually agreed-upon arbitrators known for their fairness and loyalty, to prevent small grievances from escalating into larger conflicts.

12. The King and his nobles shall hold a formal meeting at least every three months to resolve civil disputes among their subjects. Records of these decisions shall be provided to the Resident of **Manado** or the Governor.

13. While the High Government in **Batavia** has granted Celebesan kings the right to exercise capital punishment over their subjects, the King of **Coudipan** pledges to render judgments based on the law and the authorization granted to the late King **Willem Cornput** by Governor-General **Joan van Hoorn**. The King may not execute anyone on his own authority; such actions require the consent of his nobles.

14. Allies must provide all possible aid to one another when attacked by outsiders, and the King and nobles of **Coudipan** shall similarly assist their allies as necessity dictates.

15. If any **Company** ships or vessels are shipwrecked or damaged within the territory of **Coudipan** and **Boulang-Itam**, the King and nobles pledge to provide all necessary assistance, including manpower. The Governor shall reimburse these expenses when possible.

16. No one, including the King or his subjects, may travel to **Ambon**, **Macassar**, **Magindanao**, or any other trading post without the special consent of the Governor. Travelers must stay within the limits of their granted license. Violators will be severely punished.

17. Upon the first summons from the Governor of the Moluccas, the King and nobles must travel immediately to **Ternate**, **Manado**, or wherever requested for the negotiation of **Company** affairs.

18. If any spice trees are discovered within the **Coudipan** or **Boulang-Itam** districts, the King and nobles pledge to destroy them immediately or notify **the Company** so they may be destroyed. The cultivation of spice trees is strictly forbidden.

19. The King and nobles pledge to capture and return any slaves or servants of **the Company** who flee to **Coudipan** or **Boulang-Itam**. Those already present shall be surrendered to their masters or to **the Company**. ## THE PARIGI TREATY (Ternate and the Moluccas)

May 25, 1730

The parties shall provide compensation, either in currency or goods, to the satisfaction of the recipient. Payments in **rijksdaalders** shall be made. The Governor or the authority in **Manado** shall provide the necessary shipping, including *coracorras* and *gilalos*, for the transport of appointed ministers, the delivery of letters, or the procurement and repair of timber for ships and other vessels as required. Thus, the King and the nobility shall be held to the aforementioned obligations, and the **Company** shall, as far as possible, fulfill its commitments, ensuring that no convenience is overlooked.

Finally, I, the King and the nobility, promise to maintain this state of alliance; as faithful and loyal vassals of the **Company**, we shall remain sincere and virtuous. No disputes that may arise in the future shall lead to a breach of this contract. In witness of the truth, I, the King and the nobility, following the Dutch Christian custom, confirm these words with the oath:

> “So help me Almighty God.”

Thus contracted, sworn, and concluded at **Ternate**, in **Castle Orange**, on **May 25, 1730**.

Signed: **J. E. Mijlendonk**, **J. F. Stegman**, **Meuleman**, **Reumer**, **J. Swerens**, **Peenen**, **Timmerman**, **J. A. Brul**, and **J. H. Borwater**. Affixed below is the **Company** seal in red wax. By

order of the Honorable Governor and Council, signed: **J. A. Brul**, Provisional Secretary. The names of the King and the nobility are noted in the margin.

July 1751

In **1750**, the **Company** commissioners, who annually patrol the **Gulf of Tomini** and **Gorontalo**, visited **Parigi**. They met with the local ruler, who had previously sought the assistance of the **Company** and wished to establish a favorable relationship. In **1751**, the ruler complied, entering into an important contract regarding the interests of the **Moluccas**, positioning himself as a loyal ally of the **Company**. This contract, focused on the exploitation of the region, was established under the following terms:

This agreement was concluded between **Jan Elias van Mijlendonk**, Governor and Director, and the Council of the **Moluccas**, acting on behalf of His Excellency **Jacob Mossel**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies, representing His Highness the **Prince of Orange-Nassau**, Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral-General of the Republic, and the **Dutch East India Company** (VOC) and the **State of the United Netherlands** in these regions; and the current King of **Parigi**, **Kitjil Majunba**, together with his present nobility and the representatives of the two other kings of **Parigi**, **Mercotte** and **Sourobakkat**, and their respective nobility.

Article I: The King and the nobility hereby declare that they take the land of **Parigi** as a fief of the **Company**. This possession shall be held permanently, including any territories acquired by subsequent rulers. No king shall be proposed, elected, or recognized in this land unless appointed and invested by the **Company**. Upon the death of the current king, the nobility of **Parigi** and the primary claimants to the throne must first travel to **Gorontalo** to be presented to the Resident. Once approved by the Governor, the candidate may not take possession of the realm until they have signed and sworn to this contract and its obligations to the **Company**.

The King, once elected and invested, may not be removed, nor may another be placed in his stead, without the express permission and consent of the **Company**. Furthermore, the King may not dismiss any of his nobility—such as the *goegoegoe*, *capitain-lauwt*, or others—nor appoint replacements, without prior approval.

The King and nobility of **Parigi**, as well as their subjects, shall not initiate or engage in any war, regardless of the opponent, though they may defend themselves. If attacked, they must immediately

provide the reasons for the conflict, in which case the **Company** will provide the necessary assistance, provided a truthful account of the events is maintained.

Regarding **Dain Manibi** of **Amphibabo**, who has pledged himself as a loyal ally to the commissioners in the **Gulf of Tomini** and requested a contract with the **Company**: the King and nobility of **Parigi** promise that should **Dain Manibi** act against the **Company**—its soldiers, ships, or other assets—they will use all available power in **Parigi** to oppose him. Conversely, the **Company** and its allies will protect the realm of **Parigi** should it fall into distress.

The King and nobility further promise to construct a strong and sufficient fort, sergeant's residence, and warehouse for the **Company**'s garrison, enclosed by a new, spacious palisade. They also commit to repairing and maintaining these facilities without deficiency.

Recalling that in **1740**, the **Company** commissioners, the merchant **Meder** and under-merchant **Paune**, visited the **Gulf of Tomini**, it was agreed that the King and nobility shall provide an annual tribute of **9,000 real straarte** in gold dust to the **Company** commander in **Parigi**. In exchange, they may trade for goods of their choosing, which the **Company** promises to provide at the post. To ensure this tribute can be met, the King and nobility shall maintain a consistent number of laborers.

The King and nobility further bind themselves to deliver all gold mined in their land, or acquired within the gulf, to the **Company** at the fixed price of **10 rijksdaalders (real straarte)**. They shall ensure their subjects deliver this gold to the **Company** commander in **Parigi** without delay. They also promise that the gold shall be as pure and clean as possible, without adulteration. Anyone found smuggling gold or violating these terms shall be delivered to the **Company** for punishment.

Similarly, they agree to deliver all *caret* and mother-of-pearl shells brought to **Parigi**. Clean *caret* shall be priced at **14 to 16 Rd.** per *picol*, depending on quality (ranging from **40 to 60 Rd.**), and mother-of-pearl shells—if large, flat, and glossy—at **6 to 8 Rd.** per *picol*.

The King and nobility shall not tolerate the presence of any foreign European nations, nor Macassarese, Buginese, Mandharese, Javanese, Atchimalese, or any other nationality, other than the **Company**. Such individuals shall be removed with rigor and, if possible, captured with the help of the commander in **Parigi** and secured to **Gorontalo**.

If the King of **Parigi** is attacked or invaded by any nation, the commander of the garrison may provide assistance, but must not leave his assigned post unless a secure retreat is maintained. If the **Company** requires a patrol of the **Gulf of Tomini**, the King and nobility swear to provide 600 armed men upon request.

The King and nobility shall also provide men daily for general labor at the **Company** post, such as hauling water, chopping firewood, and clearing the grounds; these men shall be rotated monthly. Furthermore, if a **Company** vessel arrives in **Parigi** in need of mast timber or other supplies, the King and nobility shall provide the labor to chop the timber and transport it to the ships. They also promise to provide the necessary manpower for loading and unloading **Company** vessels.

In return, the **Company** promises to provide **Parigi** with a contingent of strong *prauws* (traditional sailing vessels).

The King and nobility shall provide the necessary manpower to transport goods or messengers from **Gorontalo** whenever the **Company** commander requests it, or when a letter is delivered via the Resident.

All fugitives or servants of the **Company** who have fled to **Parigi** or its territories, or who flee there in the future, shall be captured and delivered to the **Company** or their masters. For each such person delivered, the bringer shall receive a reward of **5 rijksdaalders**, either in cash or goods.

Should any **Company** vessel or boat be shipwrecked or suffer damage in **Parigi** or its territories, the King and nobility promise to provide all necessary aid to the crew, a gesture the Governor of the **Moluccas** will gladly reciprocate.

If any spice trees are discovered within the territory of **Parigi**, the King and nobility promise to report them immediately to the **Company**, so that they may be cut down. They further agree not to cultivate such trees on their land.

Finally, the King of **Parigi** and the nobility present promise to remain faithful and loyal vassals of the **Company**, ensuring that their subjects adhere to all terms of this contract. They swear that no future disputes shall cause a breach of this agreement. In witness whereof, the King and nobility have sworn an oath on the **Quran** and affixed their signatures. This is further signed by Governor **Jan Elias van Mijlendonk** and his council, and validated with the Great Seal of the **Company**.

Thus contracted and concluded at **Ternate**, in **Castle Orange**, in **July 1751**.

Signed: **J. E. Mijlendonk**, **J. Tonneman**, **J. H. Holmer**, **Stegman**, **van Peenen**, **J. H. Borwater**. By order of the Governor and Council, signed: **Thornton**, Secretary. Read by: **J. Smit** and **Bijwegen**.

BENGAL

July 18, 1751

By the middle of the 18th century, the **Company**'s trade in **Bengal** had declined sharply. At the request of the High Government, the **Company**'s ministers attempted to improve the situation, and in **1751**, they sought to re-occupy the old Dutch lodge in **Dhaka**. Initially, they intended to use a local broker to restore old relations. However, the greed of the local regents and the authorities in **Dhaka** led to a demand for **14,000 rupees** before the **Company** could re-establish itself. The **Company** protested this demand, which was not satisfied. (See documents dated **January 20, January 26, and April 30, 1752**).

Translation of a Persian *parwana* (decree) issued by His Excellency **Allawirdi-chan**, the Nawab **Ahtesaam-ud-Doula Bahadur-scha** (Newazis Muhammad-chan), dated **July 18** and received here on the last day of **July 1751**:

> Through the grace of the King and the nobility of the brave, may the favor of the Nawab descend upon you. Having been informed that the Dutch **Company** formerly maintained a lodge in **Dhaka**, though no trade has been conducted there for some time, and that a *gomasto* (agent) of theirs is now present, the **Company** has requested permission to resume their trade as in the past. This request is expressly directed to your government, urging you to allow the Dutch **Company** to resume their commerce as they did in former times, and to provide them with all necessary assistance so that the aforementioned *gomasto* may conduct his business with peace of mind.

Translated by the King.

CIREBON

January 18, 1752

The situation in **Cirebon** was often complicated by the intricate relationships between three sultans and their descendants. Since **1749**, the eldest of the sultans, **Sepoeh**, had urged the

government in **Batavia** that his eldest son, **Aria**, be granted the official title of *Depatih Anom* (Crown Prince). He also requested that his youngest son, **Panembahan**, be granted a similar status, providing him with an income.

At the end of **December 1751**, Governor-General **Jacob Mossel** wrote to the resident of **Cirebon**, **Hermanus Jacobus van Suchtelen**, stating that they had decided to accommodate **Sepoeh**'s wishes. However, they also wanted to regulate the governance of **Cirebon**. The extraordinary Council members **Johan Gideon Loten** and **Pieter van der Velde**, who arrived in **Batavia** on **January 18**, concluded the following agreement with the **Cirebon** representatives:

Treaty and agreement between the princes of **Cirebon**: the **Sultan of Cirebon**, the **Sultan Anom**, and the **Panembahan**, as well as the **Pangerang Depatty Anom** (representing his father, **Sultan Sepoeh**), acting as the chief regents of the land of **Cirebon**, mediated by Governor-General **Jacob Mossel** and the Council of the Indies in **Batavia**.

The late **Panembahan Gierie Laya** left three sons. **Sepphoe Anom** and **Panembahin** were granted the territory of **Cirebon**; the latter, following the sultans in rank, was granted the necessary funds for maintenance, consisting of **200 rijksdaalders** from the taxes of two thousand households. **Sepphoe Anom** and the other child of the old **Sepphoe** divided the realm of **Cirebon**.

The succession is as follows: - If **Sepphoe** dies without children, he is succeeded by **Cirebon**. - If **Cirebon** has no successor, he is succeeded by **Sepphoe**. - If both **Sepphoe** and **Cirebon** have no successors, **Anom** succeeds. - If **Anom** leaves no children, **Sepphoe** and **Cirebon** succeed in equal portions. - If none of the above have successors, the **Panembahan** succeeds.

With the permission of the **Company**, a successor may be appointed from among the princes if there are no legitimate heirs. If a prince is a minor, the regent shall not hold the rank of Sultan; upon reaching maturity, the prince shall take his father's place, with rank determined by age.

Regarding income: the first branch receives **800 rijksdaalders** (or 400 *rder*), **Anom** receives **800**, and **Panembahan** receives **1,800 rijksdaalders**. An annual gift of **700 rijksdaalders** is divided equally among them.

The reigning Sultans retain the power to appoint or dismiss their subordinates. However, if they wish to dismiss a *tommongong*, they must do so with the agreement of the other Sultans and the Resident.

The sultans shall deliver indigo to the **Company**: **Sepphoe** and **Cirebon** shall each provide 10 *picols* of first-grade indigo at 30 *stuyvers* per pound, second-grade at 24, and third-grade at 18. **Anom** and **Panembahan** shall provide the same.

The tribute to the Resident consists of **1,000 picols** of coffee beans per branch (**3,000 picols** total), paid in **rijksdaalders** if the Resident provides an advance. Additionally, **500 picols** of pepper per branch are to be delivered annually at a price one **rijksdaalder** higher than the coffee.

Thus agreed and signed in **Castle Batavia**, on the island of **Great Java**, in **January 1752**, by **Gideon Loten** and **Pieter van der Velde**, acting as express commissioners for the Governor-General and the Council of the Indies.

Signed: **Joan Gideon Loten**, **P. van der Velde**. Also signed: **Sultan Tjeribon**, **Sultan Anom**, **Pangeran Dipatty Anom**, and **Panembahan Tjribon**.

BENGAL

January 20, 1752

The *parwana* of **July 18, 1751**, did not satisfy the **Company**'s leadership in **Bengal**. They sent the Under-Governor to investigate, but the *parwana* remained insufficient. Consequently, they sought further confirmation from the Nawab, **Newazis Muhammad-chan**, to ensure the continuation of the **Company**'s trade. After receiving the necessary assurances, the following documents were established. ## Bengal

January 26, 1752

Translation of a copy of a Persian *perwana* (decree) issued by **Newazis Mhameth-chan**, bearing his seal, to the Governor of Decca, **Hassijn Uddien-chan**. This document was received locally on **January 29, 1752**, having been dispatched on the 20th.

> To my beloved brother, **Hassijn-Uddien-chan**: may you remain under the protection of God.
>
> His Excellency **Allawirdi-chan** has, by his seal and following a request from the representative of the **Dutch East India Company**, granted me the authority to instruct you as follows: As the aforementioned Company has historically maintained a lodge in Decca—though no trade has been conducted there nor any *gomasto* (agent) present for some time—a representative has now arrived in the city. Consequently, I direct you to write to the local government,

> instructing them to allow the Company's trade to resume according to established custom, as evidenced by the *perwana* attached hereto.
>
> Since the aforementioned high official has already settled the matter of the long-standing *nesserine* at court, you are instructed to ensure that the Company's trade, which is now being re-established, may proceed without hindrance. Furthermore, as an agent has already been dispatched to resume trade, you are to ensure he is received according to tradition, provided with a robe and a horse, and permitted to buy and sell merchandise without interference. In accordance with established practice, you are to provide him with the necessary travel luggage and offer all appropriate assistance so that he may conduct his business with peace of mind.

Signed, The King

January 26, 1752

Translation of a copy of a Persian *perwana* issued by **Newazis Mhameth-chan**, bearing his seal, to the Governor of Decca, **Hassijn Uddien-chan**. This document was received locally on **January 29, 1752**.

> To my beloved brother, **Hassijn-Uddien-chan**: may you remain under the protection of God.
>
> Following a request from the representative of the **Dutch East India Company**, it has come to my attention that the Company's *gomasto* arrived in Decca to resume trade under the authority of a *perwana*. However, the city's *daroga* (police chief) imposed a fine of **14,000 rupees** upon him. Since the aforementioned representative has promised **2,000 rupees** in exchange for the return of that document, you are instructed to collect this sum from the *gomasto* and return the paper to him. Should any additional amount have been taken, you are to resolve the matter regarding the *nesserine* and ensure the agent is treated fairly.

Signed, The King

Northeast Coast of Java

February 1752

At the beginning of **1752**, the Governor of the Northeast Coast of Java concluded several agreements within his jurisdiction.

Agreement of the Regent of Candal Issued to the **Noble Company** via **Tommongong Ananga** in **February 1752**.

The Regent pledges to govern faithfully and honestly under the direction of the Company, acting in the best interests of the Company and its subjects. He agrees to follow all orders issued by the Governor in **Samarang**, the Resident of **Tagal**, or whoever may hold authority over Java in the future.

His commitments include: - To appear annually in **Samarang** or **Batavia**, as requested, to pay his respects to the **Noble Company**. - To refrain from interfering with trade conducted by foreigners in the land of **Candal**, unless specifically ordered by the Company. - To remain vigilant against smuggling and to maintain the Company's *sabandaryen* (harbor masters) in **Candal** according to old customs, while striving to improve their efficiency. - To assist the Company in resolving any disputes regarding tolls and to execute all orders issued by the **Noble Company** without interference. - To oppose the illegal hoarding of rice within his territory. No one, other than authorized buyers, shall be permitted to purchase this crop except in cases of necessity. - To deliver an annual contingent of **250 lasts** of rice to the **Noble Company** at his own expense; failure to do so will result in the forfeiture of his regentship. - To deliver the following annually to the warehouses in **Samarang** at the standard price of **150 Spanish reals**: **350 heavy beams**, **300 large planks**, and **2,000 bundles** of timber, as well as several *pikols* of coffee. - To seek special permission from the Governor and Council in **Samarang** before deciding any matters of importance concerning his subjects, and to bring all delinquents before the local land council. - To treat his subjects with fairness and justice, and to neither remove nor replace his *jaxas* (officials) or *pepattijs* without the consent of the **Noble Company**. - To notify the Governor and Council in **Samarang** if any member of the Company behaves improperly toward him. - To abide by the Company's wishes in all extraordinary circumstances and to ensure these points are faithfully upheld even if changes occur.

Agreement of the Head Regent of Samarang Issued by **Depatty Svema Nagara** to the **Noble Company** in **February 1752**.

This agreement largely mirrors that of the Regent of **Candal**, with the following additions: - He pledges to deliver **200 planks**, **100 masts**, **100 keel-timbers**, and **100 curved timbers** annually for the use of the *tommongong* in **Caligawe**. - He agrees to provide **150 battoors** (laborers) daily for the Company's public works, including the loading and unloading of ships, or for other extraordinary tasks as requested by the Governor. - He shall provide necessary *praauw-mayangs* (small boats) at a rate of one *dubbeltje* per day, and one *schelling* per day for others. - For the Company's garrison and stables, he shall provide **150 bundles of**

fresh grass (30 lbs per bundle), a quarter of *hamat* rice, and bundles of firewood daily. - He completely surrenders judicial authority to the Company, promising to deliver all criminals, regardless of status, to the land council or the council of justice for punishment.

Agreement of the Regent of Passoeroeang Issued by **Tommongong Nitie Nagari** to the **Noble Company** in **February 1752**.

This agreement is mostly consistent with that of **Candal**, with these exceptions: - The rice contingent is set at **60 lasts** instead of 250. - He is entitled to **20%** of the revenues from the *sabandaryen* (harbor masters) of **Passoeroeang**. - He shall provide **25 battoors** daily for the Company's garrison in **Passoeroeang** and deliver **60 pikols** of mustard seed annually to the **Samarang** warehouses, to be paid in cash at **rds per pikol**.

Agreement of the Regent of Lassem Issued by **Tommongong Soera Dipoera** to the **Noble Company** in **February 1752**.

This agreement generally follows the terms of **Candal**, with the following variations: - He pledges to deliver **1,000 large beams** (or a proportional amount of smaller timber) annually from the villages of **Boeloe** and **Tanjongan** to the **Rembang** shipyard for **500 Spanish reals**. - He ensures that a contingent of **3,000 beams** is delivered annually via *blandong* (forced labor) for **1,000 Spanish reals**. - No private individuals may cut timber in the forests of **Lassen** or build private vessels in **Boeloe** or **Tanjongan** without the prior knowledge of the Governor in **Samarang**. - The rice contingent is set at **75 lasts**. - He shall provide *battoors* and *praauw-mayangs* daily for ordinary work at the **Rembang** lodge and warehouses, as well as for transporting water for the garrison. - In extraordinary cases, such as the loading and unloading of Company ships, he shall provide laborers at a rate of one *dubbeltje* per person and one *praauw-mayang* for one *schelling* per day, upon the request of the resident. - He completely surrenders judicial authority to the Company, promising to deliver all criminals, regardless of rank, to the land council or council of justice.

Agreement of the Regents of Soerabaya Issued by **Tommongong Sitie Nagara** and **Radeen Indranata** to the **Noble Company** in **February 1752**.

This agreement is mostly consistent with that of **Candal**, with the following specific terms: - In exchange for the *tjatjas* (local taxes) and other revenues from the land of **Soerabaya**, the regents pledge to deliver **500 koyangs** of rice each by **October** every year; failure to do so will result in the forfeiture of their regentship. - They agree to provide additional rice to the Company if needed, provided the Company purchases it at the standard

market price. - They shall provide **30 battoors** each daily, and a total of **120** during the loading and unloading of Company ships, at a rate of one *dubbeltje* per day per laborer, as well as *kromans* (porters). - The two regents pledge to maintain peace and friendship between one another and their respective subjects.

Ternate

February 1752

King Radja Lauwt of Ternate passed away in **December 1751**. In **1736**, the High Government had already decreed that his eldest son, **Kitchil Ayan Saha of Oudshoorn**, should be his successor. This was confirmed by the Ternatean nobility, who expressed hope that the new monarch would restore the prosperity of the realm. On **February 8**, the new king swore the following oath, renewing the terms his great-grandfather had accepted in **1683**.

Confirmation and Renewal of Treaty Terms The treaty, originally accepted by **King Sibory Amsterdam** and the Ternatean nobility in **1683** after the Company had conquered the lands of Ternate, established the realm as a fief held by the King and the nobility under the supreme authority of the **Dutch East India Company**. This was formalized by **Cornelis Speelman**, Governor-General, and the Council of the Netherlands East Indies.

Following the death of **Amier Iskandar Djoel Car naine Saffie-Oedien Kitchil Radja Lauwt**, and since the Company holds the sole right to appoint a successor per the fourth article of the **1683** contract, the Governor and Council of the province—acting on orders from **Batavia** dated **February 1736**—appointed the eldest son, **Kitchil Ayan Saha of Oudshoorn**, as King and vassal of Ternate on **December 14, 1751**. He was recognized by the princes of the realm on **December 15**.

Consequently, we, **Paduka Siri Sulthan Bianajit Allahil Malikil Mannani Allawadin Mantsoer Saha Kitchiel Ajan Saha of Oudshoorn**, along with the princes of Ternate, declare that we have carefully reviewed the articles of the original contract and find them acceptable. We swear to uphold all its terms as accepted by **King Sibory Amsterdam** and later confirmed by **King Kitchiel Radja Lauwt** and the nobility on **April 16, 1716**.

Furthermore, the King and nobility swear to uphold the contract regarding the rice and paddy trade on the island of **Xulla Bessy**, concluded by Governor **Marten Lelivelt** and the late **King Kitchiel Radja Lauwt** in **July 1743**. We also ratify the peace treaty of **April 16, 1748**, between **King Radja Lauwt** and the reigning King of Tidor, **Miri Bifalalihil** (alias **Manohoedin**

Billahil Malikil Manaar-sjah). We pledge to uphold all its terms and to do everything in our power to preserve peace and stability in the Moluccas.

This was finalized and renewed on **February 8, 1752**, at Castle Orange in Ternate, in the presence of Governor **Jan Elias van Mylendonk** and the Council of the Moluccas. To further confirm this, **King Paduka Siry Sulthan Bianajit** took an oath on the Quran, as his father had done. This was witnessed by various princes and nobility, including **Borasramma**, **Jusep**, **Sahommeedam**, and others, who also signed and affixed the royal seal.

The Company was represented by Governor **Jan Elias van Mylendonk**, Senior Merchant **Jeronimus Tonneman**, Major **Christoffel Friscus**, Fiscal **Jacob Frederik Stegman**, and Under-merchants **Matthijs van Pecnen**, **Jan Hendrik Borwater**, and **Thomas Thornton**, under the Great Seal of the Company.

Bantam

April 16–17, 1752

Following the appointment of **Ratoc Sarifa** as a Company figurehead in **1748**, an uprising broke out under the leadership of the priest **Kadi Tappa** and **Prince Ratoc Bagoes**. The rebels defeated Company troops on several occasions, causing alarm in **Batavia**. Governor-General **Mossel** concluded that the previous policies of **Van Imhoff** had disrupted the lawful succession in Bantam. Consequently, he ordered the Dutch commander in Bantam to detain **Ratoc Sarifa**—the son-in-law of the previous ruler—and send him to **Batavia**.

The Company then bestowed the title of Sultan upon **Pangeran Aria Adi Sandika**, the brother of the mentally ill sultan. He assumed the throne under the name **Aboel Moghalie** (alias **Maili Mohitmed Wasi Zeinoe Halimin**), though it was explicitly stated that he would serve only as a temporary Sultan-Regent until the lawful successor, **Pangeran Goesti**, returned from Ceylon.

On **April 16, 1752**, the Act of Investiture was announced by **Johan Gideon Loolen**, a commissioner sent to Bantam. In this act, the **Lampongs** were ceded to the Company. On **April 17**, the coronation of the Sultan and the homage to the Crown Prince took place.

Act of Investiture By which the **Dutch East India Company** entrusts the realm of Bantam to the acting Sultan, **Aboel Moghalie Moghamad Wasie Halimin**.

It is recognized that in **1748**, the realm of Bantam, including the dependent lands of **Lampong** and **Succadana**, faced total collapse due to the erratic behavior of the then-reigning King, whose mental instability was evident to all. Under his rule, no subject—great or small—could feel secure in their life or property. Furthermore, the King had publicly cast out his own son on suspicion of treason and appointed a Crown Prince who did not belong to the royal house of Bantam, but was merely related by marriage, and who possessed neither the right nor the talent to govern with honor.

Driven by the urgent pleas and demonstrations of the Queen and the nobility of the realm, the Company felt compelled to intervene. ## The Governance and Investiture of the Bantam Sultanate (1752)

The Company determined it necessary to remove the King from his position to preserve the peace and prosperity of the aforementioned lands and their inhabitants. This action was taken while the alliance between the **Company**, the realm, and the people of **Bantam** remained intact. To this end, the Company placed the realm under its special protection, custody, and administration until the King’s death or until a different arrangement was agreed upon with the realm’s nobility and decreed by this government.

Pursuant to this objective, the **Company** entrusted the supreme administration of the realm to the Queen, **Ratoe Sarifa**, as Regent, authorizing her to exercise royal authority and govern the aforementioned lands in the King’s name. It was believed that Her Highness, reflecting on the circumstances and knowing she ruled not as a sovereign but as a Regent appointed for this purpose, would not fail to win the hearts of the realm’s subjects through a gentle and equitable government, thereby earning her continued tenure as Regent in accordance with the promises she had frequently made. Furthermore, after long hesitation and repeated insistence from the King and Queen, a Crown Prince had been recognized—albeit with some reluctance—and appointed to the first Council of State. It was hoped that should the Princess become arrogant due to her prosperity and lapse into disobedience, the Company would not fail to dissuade her.

However, the opposite became starkly evident in **1750**, when dissatisfaction with her rule manifested in an unexpected public rebellion in one part of the realm. This uprising was led by an individual who, as later became clear, sought nothing but his own grandeur. Within a few days, he brought the entire realm, including the overseas provinces of **Lampong**, under his control, with the sole exception of the King’s brother, **Prince Aria Adi**

Santika, and a few other well-intentioned individuals who remained under the protection of the **Company** at the Castle of the Diamond.

Seeing that Her Highness had incurred the general hatred of her people and that the Crown Prince had remained passive, failing to take any measure to restore peace, the **Company** decided it could not maintain the said Regent and Crown Prince in power against the will of their subjects. Consequently, although she had committed no direct offense against the **Company**, it was judged best that she be transported to **Batavia** under provision, a request which the Princess herself had made.

Subsequently, through the arms of the **Company** and by the will of the Almighty, the entire Bantam realm was delivered from the yoke of the usurper and brought back under the Company's obedience. Following a special assembly of the realm's nobility convened by the Commander, **Pangerang Aria Adi Santika**—the closest prince of the blood and a man of gentle and benevolent nature—was solemnly elected and proclaimed as Regent under the title **Pangerang Ratoe Aboel Mochalie Mohamad Djoenoel Halamin**. This appointment was made for the restoration of peace in **Bantam**, after the former Regent and the foreign-imposed Crown Prince were declared to have forfeited all rights to government or succession due to the legal motives previously cited.

However, considering that **Bantam** has traditionally been ruled by a Sultan, and fearing that the current form of government might be viewed by ill-intentioned parties as temporary or unstable—thereby creating anxiety among patriots and fostering resentment toward their deliverer, the **Company**—it was noted that the King currently in **Amboina** had, through his improper conduct and governance, been the primary cause of the misfortunes and misery suffered by his subjects since **1748**. Having brought the realm under the dominating influence of foreign women, he had already fallen from the throne. His restoration was deemed extremely dangerous, as he was prone to fits of rage and his mental fragility promised no improvement; furthermore, the peace and prosperity of the realm would be sacrificed to his vengefulness.

Therefore, the Prince Regent, the Princes of the blood, and the Council of State, representing the people of **Bantam**, have advised that the sovereignty of the subject provinces—including **Lampong-Samanca**, **Cahanda**, **Ligok**, **Sino**, **Silleboc**, **Pannat**, **Niboeng**, **Pagadoengang Poeti**, **Depaaytan**, **Tellok**, **Minanga**, **Sacampong**, **Radja Baya**, **Pogong**, **Colombajang**, and **Toelong Bauwang**, as well as all other districts belonging to **Lampong** and **Succadana** (the sovereignty of which had already passed to the **Company** by right of war or conquest)—be formally transferred to the Governor-General and the Council of India. This

was done so that the **Company**, as the owner of the overseas provinces, might establish the necessary orders for their governance to ensure permanent peace and stability.

The Governor-General and the Council of India, representing the **Dutch State** and the **Company**, accept this transfer and surrender as an open recognition of their supreme authority and sovereignty over the realm of **Bantam**, its overseas provinces, and their dependencies. This is done in accordance with the goals of the Prince Regent, the Princes of the blood, and the nobility, who desire only to restore these lands to a flourishing state. Out of pure affection and friendship for the family of the great King **Hadjie Aboe Nassar Abdul Cahaer**, and specifically for the distinguished Regent **Pangerang Ratoe Aboel Mochalie Mohamad Djoenoel Halamin**, the realm of **Bantam**, with its overseas provinces and dependencies, is granted as a free fief to His Highness under the title **Sultan Aboel Moghalie Wasie Halamin**, with all associated honors, freedoms, and prerogatives. All nobility, princes, and subjects of the Bantam crown are hereby commanded to recognize His Highness's royal dignity and to respect and obey him, as well as to assist the **Company's** ministers who maintain him with counsel and action.

This grant is subject to the following provisions and conditions:

- **Excluded Territories**: The following shall remain excluded from the fief: a strip of land 600 rods wide along the **Ontong** river (or **Sidani**) from the sea to the mountains; land ceded to the **Company** by contract in **1747**; the plot of land east of the **Songy Dadap** river, including **Panjang** island (transferred to the **Company** in **1731**) along with its inhabitants; the village or district west of **Fort Speelwijk** extending from the tree to the sea; **Fort Speelwijk** itself; and **Point Carangantoe** with its surrounding land.
- **Existing Contracts**: All contracts previously concluded between the **Dutch Company** and the realm of **Bantam** shall be strictly observed, provided they are not altered by this agreement.
- **Fortifications and Diplomacy**: **Sultan Aboel Moghalie Moghamad Wasie Halamin** may not construct any new fortifications without the prior consent of the **Company**, nor may he maintain correspondence with foreign powers.
- **Demolitions**: If the **Company** deems the destruction of any fortification necessary, it shall notify the Sultan, who shall provide the required assistance.
- **Refugees and Criminals**: The Sultan must seek out and surrender all European or native deserters, as well as slave-stealers and kidnappers. The Commander is ordered to do the same.
- **Visitation**: The Commander shall continue to inspect vessels as previously practiced, sharing the proceeds equally between the **Company** and the Sultan.

- **Trade and Produce**: Pepper and other useful produce shall be delivered to the **Company**. Black pepper shall be priced at 10 Spanish dollars per *picol*, and white pepper at 10 Spanish dollars. Other products shall be traded at ordinary and established prices.
- **Payment**: The people of **Lampong** shall be justly paid by the Sultan.
- **Monopolies**: No one may trade in *colly* in **Bantam**; all such trade, and anything else the **Company** deems necessary, shall remain exclusive to the **Company**.
- **Mutual Defense**: In the event of necessity due to foreign or domestic war or unrest, the **Company** shall assist the Sultan as its own circumstances permit, at the expense of the realm. The Sultan, the realm, and all subjects remain under the special protection of the **Company** against all enemies.
- **Vassal Obligations**: The Sultan is bound to keep all lands annexed to **Bantam** and, upon request, shall stand against the **Company's** enemies with the full power of the realm, by land and sea, as befits a loyal vassal.
- **Default**: Should the Sultan or anyone with his permission take up arms against the Dutch, all rights shall immediately revert to the **Dutch Company** as the Overlord.
- **Ethnic Governance**:
  - **Chinese** residents shall remain directly under the authority of the **Company**.
  - **Muslims** shall remain under the **Company**, but their children, upon embracing Islam, shall fall under the jurisdiction of the realm, which shall also collect their head taxes.
  - **Wetangers** (Eastern Javanese), **Malays**, **Balinese**, **Buginese**, and **Macassarese**, including their children, shall remain under the **Company**.
  - If a **Wetanger** marries a Bantam woman, the children shall be divided: sons follow the father as subjects of the **Company**, and daughters follow the Bantam mother.
- **Financial Obligations**: To satisfy old debts and war costs, estimated at **200,000 Spanish dollars**, and for the garrisoning of the **Castle of the Diamond**, the Sultan shall pay the **Dutch Company 25,000 real** annually for twenty-five years. Thereafter, payments shall cover only the maintenance of the forts in **Lampong** and the support of the former king and exiled princes. However, as long as troubles persist, the annual payment may be reduced to **20,000**, provided the deficit is made up by extending the payment period.
- **Gold Rivers**: The gold rivers of **Lampong** shall be split equally between the **Company** and the realm, pursuant to the treaty of **1747**. The fort there, and any others constructed in **Lampong**, shall be maintained at the expense of the realm.
- **Sugar Mills**: The **Dutch Company** shall determine the number of sugar mills permitted in the Bantam realm.

- **Infrastructure**: The Sultan shall repair collapsed bridges and, if possible, improve the drainage system leading to **Speelwijk**.
- **Homage**: The Sultan shall perform annual homage by sending 100 baskets of pepper (half white, half black).
- **Oath of Allegiance**: The Sultan shall formally accept the fief of **Bantam** and its dependencies in a special assembly. He, along with the Princes of the blood and the Council of State, shall swear an oath to uphold these conditions. They shall recognize the **High and Mighty Lords States-General**, **His Serene Highness the Prince of Orange and Nassau** (Stadtholder and Captain General Admiral of the United Netherlands), and the **Dutch East India Company** (represented by the Governor-General and the Council of India) as the Dutch sovereign and overlord. Subject to these conditions, **Sultan Aboel Moghalie Moghamad Wasie Halamin** shall occupy the throne for life, and current ministers shall remain in office as long as the Sultan and the **Company** deem it beneficial for the realm.

Signed and agreed at the **Castle of the Diamond** in **Sourousouang**, the largest city of the Kingdom of Bantam, on **April 16, 1752** (corresponding to the 30th day of the month of *Rabie-ul-Akhir* 1165, year *Jimmawal*). Signed: **Joan Gideon Loten**, **J. C. Convent**, **J. P. Barnewal**, **J. Suchtelen**, **Jo. de Prill**. (The Malay text bore the signatures and seals of the King, the Crown Prince, and other dignitaries).

Separate Article: Convention Regarding the English

This agreement was concluded between the **Honorable Jacob Mossel**, Governor-General and the Council of the East Indies (representing the **Dutch East India Company**), and **Paducca Siri Sultan Aboel Moghalie Moghamad Wasi Halamin**, King of the Realm of Bantam.

His Highness is fully aware that the **English nation** was forced to break their establishment in **Bantam** by order of the late King **Hadjie Aboe Nassar Abdul Kadir**, and that they were granted a residence at **Sillebar** only under the condition that this permission would remain valid only as long as His Highness or his successors consented. However, as the English expanded their trade, they encroached upon His Highness’s free and own lands of **Lampong-Silleboc**. Despite attempts by the current Sultan’s father and the Sultan currently in **Amboina** to evict them, the English have persisted in their illegal establishment.

Therefore, the Sultan binds himself by this special convention to return the aforementioned lands of **Lampong-Silleboc** to the **Dutch East India Company** under the same conditions as those stipulated in the Act of Investiture for the entire Bantam realm. He promises to deliver all pepper and produce from which the English currently profit, exclusively to the **Company**, to the exclusion of the English and all other nations.

Signed at the **Castle of the Diamond** in **Socrasoan** on **April 17, 1752** (30th day of *Rabie-ul-Akhir* 1165, year *Jimmawal*). Signed: **Joan Gideon Loten**. (The Malay text bore the signatures and seals of the King and the Crown Prince).

Separate Article: Appointment of the Crown Prince

This agreement was concluded between the **Honorable Jacob Mossel**, Governor-General and the Council of the East Indies, and **Paducca Siri Sultan Aboel Moghalie Moghamad Wasi Halamin**, King of Bantam.

To further stabilize the government of the realm and its annexed provinces, the Governor-General and the Council of India have seen fit to elect **Pangerang Gusti** and publicly proclaim him as the Crown Prince and successor to the new King under the title **Pangerang Ratoe Aboel Mafaghir Mohammad Arief DjenoeL Abidin**. To demonstrate his affection for the Prince and to ensure he lives with the splendor befitting his rank, the Sultan promises that the Crown Prince shall receive a fair fourth part (25%) of all revenues from the entire Bantam realm and its dependencies. This payment shall be made after the annual debts owed to the **Company**, as specified in the Act of Investiture, have been deducted.

Should the current Sultan decide to abdicate—a desire he has expressed on several occasions—and the Crown Prince succeeds him as Sultan through the **Company**, the new Sultan promises to pay a reciprocal fourth part of the revenues to the abdicated Sultan to support the honor and status of his former rank. This article shall carry the same weight as if it were inserted word-for-word into the Act of Investiture.

Copies were made in Dutch and Javanese: two for the **Company**, one for the Sultan, and one for the **Pangerang Ratoe**. Signed at **Fort Diamond** in **Sourasoan** on **April 17, 1752**. Signed: **Joan Gideon Loten**. (The Malay text bore the signatures and seals of the King and the Crown Prince).

Certification of Assets

The undersigned—**Jan Cornelis Convent** (Brigadier and Head of Military for the Company in India), **Johannes Philippus Barnewal** (Major of Infantry), and **Jan Van Suchtelen** (Chief Merchant and Resident of Bandjar)—hereby certify that, in the presence of the elected Sultan and Crown Prince, four sealed chests were opened. These chests contained royal ornaments and goods left by the deceased Queen of Bantam, as specified in the attached inventories. All items were found to be correct and were formally received by the elected Sultan. As proof of this transfer, His Highness provided a receipt written in the Javanese language, bearing his own seal and signature, and the signature of **Pangerang Ratoe**.

Signed at **Fort Speelwijk**, Bantam, on **March 28, 1752**. Signed: **J. C. Convent**, **J. P. Barnewal**, **J. van Suchtelen**. Witnessed by: **Joh. de Prill**.

Proclamation of the New Government

On **April 17, 1752**, **Joan Gideon Loten** issued the following proclamation publicly announcing the new King and Crown Prince:

> **Joan Gideon Loten**, Extraordinary Councilor of Dutch India and Plenipotentiary Commissioner for the Honorable Governor-General and the Council of India regarding the affairs of the Bantam realm; greetings.
>
> Be it known that there has existed for more than a hundred years an unbreakable, harmonious, and mutual bond between the **Dutch East India Company** and the Kings of **Bantam**, such that the Bantam realm has remained steadily under the Company’s protection. Furthermore, for nearly two years, the realm faced the grave danger of total collapse due to a public rebellion against the Regent Queen **Ratoe Sarifa**, who had incurred the general hatred of her subjects. This was the primary cause of the unrest, leaving almost no one—save for **Prince Aria Adi Santika** and a few other well-intentioned individuals—safe within the castle… ## Bantam

Under the protection and loyalty of the **Company**, a special assembly was convened by **Pangerang Aria Adi Santika**. During this meeting, and by the special authorization of the **High Government of the Indies**, the Commander was solemnly

elected and proclaimed as Regent over the realm of **Bantam** and its annexed provinces, under the name and title of **Pangerang Aboe Mochalie Moghamad Djenoel Halamien**.

As the entire realm of **Bantam** has since been returned to the obedience of the **Company**, it may rightfully be regarded as a conquest. Nevertheless, this Prince-Regent, the princes of the blood, and the collective nobility—representing the realm and people of **Bantam**—have become counselors. Consequently, the sovereignty over that land and all districts belonging to the **Lampongs**, including **Succadana**, is held by Their Excellencies for the benefit of the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**, who consider **Bantam** and its overseas provinces as their own. Regarding the administration of the territory, the **Governor-General** and the **Council** may establish such orders as they deem necessary to restore and maintain peace and tranquility.

Accordingly, the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**, representing the **Dutch State** and the **Company**, while acknowledging that **Bantam** may be regarded as a conquest, view the aforementioned appointment as a public recognition of their supreme authority and sovereignty over the realm of **Bantam** and its overseas provinces. To achieve the beneficial goals of the aforementioned Prince-Regent, the princes of the blood, and the nobility, the first consideration was the restoration of the traditional form of government long customary in the realm of **Bantam**.

Therefore, out of sincere affection and friendship for the family of the great King **Hadji Aboenassar Abdul Kahar**, and specifically for the distinguished Regent **Pangerang Ratoe Aboul Mochali Mochamad Djenoel Halamien**, the realm of **Bantam**, its overseas provinces, and all associated territories, have been granted as a fief to His Highness under the title of **Paducca Siry Sulthan Aboel Mochali Mochamat Wasie Halamin**, including all honors, freedoms, prerogatives, and preeminences.

To ensure this transfer occurred with the proper solemnity, the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies** dispatched a commissioner and plenipotentiary to formally invest His Highness with possession of these realms, to solemnly crown him as the rightful Sultan, and to proclaim him to the people. Furthermore, the commissioner was tasked with establishing a stable foundation for the upcoming government and publicly presenting the distinguished Prince **Pangerang Gusty** as the presumptive Crown Prince and successor, under the name and title of **Pangerang Ratoe Aboel Mofaghir Mohamad Arif Djenoel Abidil**. All nobility, princes of the blood, and other subjects of the **Bantam** Crown are hereby required to recognize and respect

Their Highnesses as Sultan and Crown Prince, and to assist the **Company’s** ministers in maintaining their authority with both counsel and action.

Finally, in the hope that God’s blessing will bring the realm of **Bantam** and its provinces back to complete peace and its former glory, so that past troubles are forgotten; and considering that many who were dissatisfied—whether incited by others or driven by despair—engaged in rebellion and evil deeds but now repent and wish to behave as loyal subjects, yet are deterred by fear of punishment; the **Governor-General** and the **Council of the Indies**, with the consent of the newly elected Sultan and Crown Prince, have seen fit to generously forgive and forget all improper acts committed during the war. They wish for these matters neither to be remembered nor investigated, and no punishment shall be imposed. Consequently, a general pardon and amnesty is granted to all who participated in the **Bantam** unrest, whether princes, nobles, or commoners, without exception—provided that each individual presents themselves to the **Company’s** ministers elsewhere to obtain a formal letter of pardon within two months. After this period, those who have failed to avail themselves of this goodwill shall be proclaimed public disturbers of the peace and prosecuted with the utmost rigor.

Done at **Speelwijk** in **Bantam**, this **17 April 1752**.

Bengal

30 April 1752

Translated copy of a Persian *perwanna* bearing the seal of **Heer Newazis Mhameth-chan**, granted to the Deccan Governor **Hassijn Uddien-chan**, dated late April and received here on the last day of May **1752**.

> My beloved brother **Hassijn-Uddien chan Bhadur**, may God preserve you. I have previously written to you, following the *perwanna* of His Excellency **Allzwirdi-chan**, regarding the continuation of trade by the **Dutch Company**, noting that their business has already resumed pursuant to that order. Since the said **Company** is now sending a *gomasto* (agent), you are instructed to provide him, following the example of the English *gomastos*, with a horse and a robe of honor. Upon his arrival and greeting, he is to be given 1,500 *sicca* rupees in cloth and other goods, as specified in the attached list, and you are to provide him with all necessary assistance in his dealings with the relevant authorities.

The seal of the *kasie* was printed in ink at the head of this *perwanna*, and it was sealed as per the original.

Moluccas: Sangihe Islands

23 June 1752

Articles and conditions agreed upon and concluded between the Honorable **Jan Elias van Mijlendonk**, Governor-Director and Council in the Moluccas, acting on behalf of the High and Honorable **Jacob Mossel**, Governor-General and the Council of the Dutch East Indies—representing the supreme power and authority of the **General Dutch Chartered East India Company** in these regions—and the newly elected King of **Manganitoe**, **Daniel Katiandago**, along with his present nobility.

Whereas the former king of this realm, **Jacob Martin Lasarus**, was exiled to the **Cape of Good Hope** on **8 August 1750** by Their Excellencies due to irregular governance, brutal behavior, and other offenses, leaving the realm vacant; and pursuant to the authorization granted by Their Excellencies on **31 December 1750**, it was resolved in council at **Fort Orange** on **23 June** of this year, for several urgent reasons of policy, to elect Prince **Daniel Katiandago** as successor. The said Prince is hereby declared and recognized as King of the realm of **Manganitoe**. His Highness, acknowledging the power and ownership the **Company** holds over the realm of **Manganitoe**, and following the example of his predecessors, has promised to sacredly maintain and enforce the following articles:

- **Article 1**: We, the King and nobility of **Manganitoe**, declare and promise to approve, ratify, and uphold all contracts and bonds previously entered into by His Highness’s predecessors with the **Company**, ensuring they are maintained without the slightest deviation, as if they had been newly stipulated and sworn by us here.
- **Article 2**: We, the King and nobility, declare and recognize that neither we nor our descendants may claim any right of ownership over the realm of **Manganitoe**, as it belongs to the **Company**. We renounce any such claim under any pretext and cede everything associated with it to the **Company** forever, promising never to bring any future action or claim against this.
- **Article 3**: The King and nobility declare that they hold these lands of **Manganitoe** as fiefs of the **Company**, to be administered as such. Future successors shall be elevated to the throne only upon election and acceptance of these terms.
- **Article 4**: No king shall be elected or recognized in the aforementioned land unless appointed and confirmed by the **Company**. The nobility may nominate a candidate of proven competence and goodwill, but final approval and confirmation must be awaited from the **Company**.

- **Article 5**: All such kings must approve and swear to follow all points of these present conditions prior to their election and installation.
- **Article 6**: Once a king is confirmed, no other person may be appointed in his place without the consent and approval of the **Company**.
- **Article 7**: The King may not dismiss any of his nobility—whether *goegoegoe*, *capitain-lauwt*, *hoecum*, or judge—nor appoint another in their place without the prior consent and approval of the **Company**.
- **Article 8**: The King may not marry a non-Christian woman, but only one of the true Christian faith.
- **Article 9**: Only the Reformed Christian religion, as taught and preached in the Dutch Church, shall be tolerated in the realm of **Manganitoe**. The King and nobility promise to assist those who wish to convert from paganism or the Mohammedan sect. The **Company** may station preachers, comforters of the sick, or schoolmasters in the realm to instruct those wishing to join the Reformed faith; these persons shall suffer no harm but shall be protected and exempted from public burdens.
- **Article 10**: All Roman Catholic Spanish or other priests, monks, schoolmasters, or laymen shall be barred from the land. We, the King and nobility, shall not tolerate them setting foot on our soil. Anyone arriving without our knowledge shall be forcibly expelled or sent to **Manado** or **Ternate**, as such persons bring nothing but confusion and unrest.
- **Article 11**: The King and nobility promise not to receive or tolerate any Europeans—whether Castilians, Spanish, Portuguese, French, English, Swedes, Danes, or those from Ostend—nor any Macassarese, Jiraanese, Buginese, Mandarese, Sullukkers, Atchinese, Dumaringers, Mangindanauwers, Hedongers, or generally any Celebesian or indigenous peoples not belonging to this government. Such persons shall be directed to **Ternate**, where the **Company** holds authority.
- **Article 12**: Due to the rebelliousness of the former king, **Jacob Martin Lasarus**, the Governor and Council at **Ternate** had to send his son, Prince **Tampungo**, to **Batavia** for the peace and welfare of the realm. However, **Tampungo's** brother, **Habibi**, who assisted in several murders, has not yet been captured. Fearing that he and his accomplices will continue to disturb the realm, the King and nobility promise to use all means to capture **Habibi** and his conspirators and deliver them securely to **Ternate**.
- **Article 13**: The King and nobility swear to be friends of the **Company** and enemies of the **Company's** enemies. They shall not enter into alliances for voyages or wars unless it can be done without endangering their lands. In return, the **Company** will faithfully attempt to rescue them from any hardships as circumstances permit.

- **Article 14**: Should the **Company** decide to establish fortifications on the coast or inland within the realm of **Manganitoe**, the King and nobility promise not only to permit this but to provide the necessary materials (excluding nails, ironwork, and roof tiles) and as much manpower as the **Company** requires.
- **Article 15**: The King and nobility may not enter into any war or peace treaty with anyone without first obtaining special permission from the **Company**, nor undertake any action without the knowledge of the Governor and Council at **Ternate**.
- **Article 16**: Should any disputes arise among allies, the parties shall keep a proper record of events, and the matter shall be investigated and settled equitably by the Governor, Council, or commissioners of the **Company**.
- **Article 17**: The King and nobility agree to follow the decisions of the **Company** regarding long-standing disputes, such as the boundary conflict between **Manganitoe** and **Taroena** over **Laubawoa**, and the dispute between **Chiauw Manganitoe** over **Tomuchi**, as well as any other disputes with the Sangihe princes. We accept the **Company's** decisions fully and will not oppose them under any pretext.
- **Article 18**: Since disputes have frequently arisen among the Sangihe princes regarding the use of the **Talaud Islands**, specifically between the kings of **Manganitoe** and **Taboecan**, the King and nobility promise that no trade vessels shall sail to the **Talaud Islands** without a permit from the Sergeant-Commandant of **Taboecan**, except for those dependent on **Manganitoe** located on the island of **Karkalang**, namely **Njampar** and **Hay**. No other trade shall be tolerated by their subjects without special consent.
- **Article 19**: Minor disputes that can be settled amicably shall be resolved by mutual arbitrators known for their loyalty and peace-loving nature, to prevent small grievances from leading to greater misfortunes.
- **Article 20**: To this end, the King and nobility promise to hold formal meetings at least every three months to hear small private civil disputes among their subjects. They shall keep accurate records and report significant decided cases to the commanding Resident at **Manado** or the Governor.
- **Article 21**: As the Celebesian kings were granted the right to exercise jurisdiction over their subjects by the High Government of India in **Batavia** in **1748**, the King and nobility promise to adjudicate all criminal offenses without prejudice, according to the laws of the land and the act of authorization granted by Governor-General **Joan van Hoorn** to the late King **Jacob Cornput** of **Caudipang**. The King shall not punish or execute anyone on his own authority; such actions require the consent of the collective nobility.
- **Article 22**: The King of **Manganitoe** is obliged to assist any ally who is attacked by outsiders, just as the allies are obliged

to assist the King, his nobility, lands, and subjects to the best of their ability.

- **Article 23**: Should any **Company** ships, shallops, or smaller vessels be wrecked or disabled within or near the territory of **Manganitoe** due to storms or other causes, and require food, water, firewood, or manpower, the King and nobility promise to provide all possible assistance, which the Governor will gladly reciprocate.
- **Article 24**: Voyages to **Amboina**, **Banda**, **Macassar**, **Mangindanauw**, or any other locations for trade may not be undertaken by the King or his subjects under any pretext without a special permit and pass from the Governor. They may not travel beyond the locations specified in their license; violators shall be punished rigorously.
- **Article 25**: The King and nobility promise to travel immediately to **Ternate**, **Manado**, or wherever their presence is required for **Company** business, upon the first summons from the Governor of the Moluccas.
- **Article 26**: Should any spice trees be discovered within the **Manganitoe** district, the King and nobility promise to report them immediately to the **Company** and ensure they are destroyed. They shall never permit spice trees to be grown or cultivated in their lands.
- **Article 27**: The King and nobility bind themselves to recover and return any slaves belonging to other Sangihe princes, **Company** servants, or other persons found in their land. Those who flee to **Manganitoe** shall be delivered to their masters or the **Company**. For every slave returned, the recoverer shall be paid ten *rijksdaalders*.
- **Article 28**: No *caret* (resin), wax, or similar products may be sold by the King, nobility, or subjects to private traders; they must be sold exclusively to the **Company**. The **Company** will purchase bird nests, *caret*, and wax at a reasonable price. The King and nobility shall warn their subjects; violators will be punished according to the placards.
- **Article 29**: Should the Governor, the Resident at **Manado**, or the **Taboecan** commander require a vessel (*coracora* or *gilalo*) to transport commissioners, preachers, or brothers, or require timber for the construction or repair of ships and shallops, the King and nobility bind themselves to assist the **Company** to the best of their ability.
- **Article 30**: Finally, I, the King and nobility, promise as loyal vassals and liegemen of the **Company** to sincerely maintain all the above, ensuring that no future differences shall lead to a breach of this contract. As a token of truth, I, the King and nobility, confirm this in the Dutch Christian manner with these words: “So help me Almighty God.” ## Ternate and Makian: June 24, 1752

Signed, sworn, and concluded at **Fort Orange**, Ternate, on **June 23, 1752**, by **Jan Elias van Mijlendonk**, **Jeronimus Tonneman**, **Jacob Fredrik Stegman**, **Matthijs van Peenen**, **Jan Hendrik**

Borwater, **Thomas Thornton**, **Adriaan Wasbeek**, **Willem George Faber**, and **Jan Smit**. The margin bears the Great Seal of the Company, stamped in red wax, with the inscription: “By order of His Excellency the Governor and Council, signed **Thomas Thornton**, Secretary.”

Under a contract dated **December 1748**, the people of **Makian** had withdrawn from the sovereignty of Ternate and placed themselves directly under the authority of the **Company**, requesting this because they could not locate **Radja Uadel**. Now that the Radja has passed away and been succeeded by his highly esteemed son, the Company deems it desirable to restore the former state of affairs, bringing **Makian** once again under the Sultan of Ternate.

The following articles and conditions were entered into and established by the Right Honorable **Jan Elias van Mijlendonk**, Governor and Director, along with the Council in the Moluccas, acting on behalf of His High Nobility, the Right Honorable **Jacob Mossel**, Governor-General, and the Noble Council of the Netherlands Indies in **Batavia**, representing His Serene Highness the **Prince of Orange and Nassau**, Hereditary Stadtholder and Captain-General Admiral of the Republic and Governor-General of these Indian territories, and the High Authority of the State of the Netherlands in the East Indies, on one side;

And **His Majesty Sultan Bianajet Allahil Malakil Manani Allawaddin Mantsoeraha Kitchili Ayan Saha of Oudshoorn**, King of Ternate, and his nobility, on the other side. By this agreement, all the *senghadjas* (village chiefs) and subjects of the island of **Makian**, who had previously submitted to the temporal authority of the Company, now return to the submission and governance of His Majesty.

- **First**: The King and his nobility promise and swear to forgive and forget forever the rebellion and evasion committed by the chiefs and subjects of **Makian** since **1742**. They pledge never to recall these events nor to seek any revenge or retaliation, nor to permit any of the nobility or princes to do so. The King further promises to ensure that his children, princes, and nobility fulfill their duties such that no violence, extortion, or other harassments—which would cause discontent and negative consequences—are inflicted upon the subjects in general, and specifically upon the now-submitting people of **Makian**. This is to ensure they are not forced to withdraw from the rule of their lawful King to seek protection elsewhere, but may instead remain quiet, secure, and peaceful under their sovereign. Should any misunderstanding or cause for discontent arise, the Makian chiefs must report it to the Governor at **Fort Orange** to seek information and discuss the matter with the King of Ternate, so that His Majesty may find a resolution to restore peace and well-being and clear any

disagreements. Similarly, should the children, princes, or nobility of the King cause any harm or injustice, the Makian chiefs shall address their grievances to the Governor.

- **Second**: The King and his nobility promise and swear not to harass the Makian chiefs, directly or indirectly, regarding recognition payments under any pretext. Instead, they agree that these payments shall be received by the Makian chiefs in person, just as they were when under the Company's temporal authority. This is provided that the Makian chiefs remain bound and obliged, per the Governor's orders, to assist in completing the extirpation [of spice trees] as they have done in previous days.

- **Third**: The King and his nobility swear to ensure that the Makian chiefs and their subjects enjoy the income from their land's produce brought here for sale, peacefully and without the slightest extortion, as they did under the Company's temporal protection.

- **Fourth**: Notwithstanding the above, the Makian chiefs and subjects remain bound and obliged to perform ordinary court services for the King and to provide the contributions that are rightfully due to His Majesty from his subjects, as previously provided.

- **Fifth**: The King and his nobility promise to ensure that the Makian chiefs fulfill the second article of the **1748** contract with the Company. Specifically, they shall ensure that four *coracoras* (local boats) are dispatched to meet the Company's ships sailing from **Batavia** toward Ternate. Under the supervision of a European Company official from **Fort Zeeburg**, these boats shall meet the ships between **Makian** and the **Strait of Patience** (or the **Strait of Batchian**) upon receiving the Company's order, and shall assist in towing them to this roadstead and provide all necessary services to bring them into harbor as quickly as possible.

- **Sixth**: The King and his nobility further commit to ensuring that the Makian chiefs adhere to the third article of the aforementioned contract. Specifically, if the Company lacks sufficient manpower to crew the ships sailing to **Batavia** or elsewhere, the Makian people shall provide as many islanders as they are able and the Company requires. This shall be done in exchange for the previously agreed pay: six *rijksdaalders* for a marine sergeant, three for a corporal, and three for a common sailor.

- **Seventh**: The King and his nobility promise that if any Makian chief commits an offense against the King, princes, or nobility, they shall not be punished, nor shall punishment be ordered, without the prior consent of the Company.

- **Eighth**: The King and his nobility promise that all current Makian chiefs shall continue in their current positions for the remainder of their lives, unless their own misconduct warrants otherwise. However, any correction of such misconduct shall not occur without the prior consent of the Company.

- **Ninth**: The King and his nobility swear that upon the death of a Makian chief, the succession shall remain within the deceased's family. If a *senghadja*, *quimelaha*, or other chief dies leaving brothers, one of them shall succeed him. If no one of the same blood can be found, a suitable chief from another lineage shall be appointed with the prior consent and approval of the Company.

- **Tenth**: The King and his nobility promise that if a subject brings a complaint against their *negorij* chief, the complaint shall not be entertained until the accused chief has also been heard and has had the opportunity to present their side of the matter.

- **Eleventh**: The King and his nobility promise to ensure that any fugitives harbored by Makian chiefs or subjects are captured and handed over to their legal masters to be punished as deserved or sold elsewhere.

All the aforementioned articles, without prejudice to all previous acts, contracts, and agreements between the Company and the King and his nobility, are sworn to be followed without exception, both in letter and spirit. In witness whereof, the King and nobility have sworn this oath upon the **Quran** and affixed their signatures and royal seals.

Signed at **Fort Orange**, Ternate, on the aforementioned date by **J. van Mijlendonk**, **Tonneman**, **J. Stegman**, **van Peenen**, **J. H. Borwater**, **Thornton**, **Wasbeek**, **Faber**, and **Smit**. Below the indigenous text are the signatures of the King and the nobility.

Moluccas: Sangihe Islands: July 11, 1752

Act of Association between the King of **Taroena**, **Dirk Radjaballi**, and the King of **Manganitoe**, **Daniel Katiandago**, concluded on **July 11, 1752**.

Whereas a dispute arose between the late King of Taroena, **Philip Cornelis Paparang** (died 1747), and the King of Manganitoe, **Jacob Martin Lazarus Quesjee** (sent to Batavia in 1750), regarding the boundary between their districts, which led to actual hostilities and the death of subjects on both sides; therefore, the current King of Taroena and the King of

Manganitoe, along with their nobility, through the mediation of the Governor and Council of the Moluccas, have agreed—as vassals and peaceful allies of the Company—that the boundary of their lands shall be defined as follows:

The boundary is set between the village of **Lissa** and the point of **Calarangan**, known as the place of **Limbauwa**. From that point to the point of **Calarangan**, the land remains the property of the ruler of **Limbauwa**; from **Limbauwa** to **Lissa**, the land belongs to **Taroena**. Neither party may harvest produce from the other's district nor harass the other's subjects. Violators shall be punished with the utmost severity. To prevent new unrest, the Company shall erect a boundary marker at **Limbauwa** so that subjects on both sides know the extent of their limits.

Their Majesties expressly commit to exchanging and recovering any slaves found on each other's lands. Furthermore, any slaves from other Sangihe peoples found on their lands shall be immediately returned to their owners.

To avoid disputes over the navigation of the **Talauw Islands**, the respective kings promise not to allow any other *negory* (villages) to sail to those islands without a pass from the commandant of **Tabockan**, except for those effectively depending on them: **Manoesoe**, **Kraton**, **Kekalitong**, and **Mamare** under **Taroena**; and **Bandade**, **Oinma**, **Karkalang**, and **Niampoer** under **Manganitoe**.

Should any disagreements arise between the two kings, they promise to bring their grievances to the Governor and Council and the Resident of **Mazadoe**, and to accept their decision without opposition. Conversely, they shall maintain friendship with other Sangihe kings, as is fitting for Christians and loyal vassals.

Signed and sworn at the Company's political assembly in **Fort Orange**, Ternate, on **July 11, 1752**, in the presence of the Governor and Council of the Moluccas, who have also signed this act: **van Mijlendonk**, **Tonneman**, **Stegman**, **van Peenen**, **Borwater**, **Thornton**, **Wasbeek**, **Faber**, and **Smit**.

Malacca and Perak: July 25, 1752

The Dutch resident concluded the following agreement with the elderly King of **Perak**, through which the Company secured a monopoly on the salt trade.

Translation of a Malay contract concluded between the King of **Perak** on one side, and the Military Lieutenant **Johan Levin Essche**, on behalf of the **Dutch East India Company**, on the other, regarding the salt trade:

In the year of Mahomet **1164**, known as *Djiem*, on the 79th day of the month of *Radjab*, **His Majesty Sultan Maliarsa Lilulla Sul Alam**, King of Perak, has granted the salt pact to the Company, during the time that **Essche** was the Company's agent here. This is on the condition that the Company provides the *Di Pertuan* with one *coyang* [measure] of salt annually; in return, no one may trade in salt with the *Di Pertuan* except the Company. The *Di Pertuan* has agreed to this, and as a sign, this paper is validated above with my *Chiap* [seal]. *Tamat* [End].

Translated according to the statement of the Malay interpreter **Intje Oemar**, signed **Piazzol**, First Sworn Clerk.

Bengal: August 1752

Customary restrictions in **Bengal**, currently imposed by local chiefs in **Patna**, require the Company's attention, accompanied by a customary gift.

Translation of a Persian *perwana* (decree) granted by His Excellency **Allawirdi-chan** to the Right Honorable **Jan Kersseboom**, Director of the Bengal Directorate, received here on **August 23, 1752**.

To the primary merchant and friend, **Jan Kersseboom**, Director for the Dutch Company: I have received your *arresdaast* (petition), from which I perceive that you were informed by the chief of **Patna** that the government there, acting on orders from Her Excellency, had forbidden all joint traders and opium buyers—including the Company's brokers—from selling goods elsewhere by seizing their permits, until the quantity assigned to them by Her Excellency had been fully delivered. Furthermore, the Company continues to incur heavy annual expenses for the sake of trade, despite having nothing left except the purchase of opium, for which four ships were specifically held. You noted that such a prohibition would cause the Company considerable loss.

In response, I have promptly dispatched a *perwana* to the *Naib Souba* of Patna, **Ragia Ram Narain**, instructing him that the sale of goods throughout the land should proceed according to custom, without the traders being hindered in their business. It is improper to treat them differently by seizing their permits and thus obstructing their trade. Therefore, it is my desire not only that the permits be returned but that the *Naib Souba* grant

permission for the purchase of opium on their account to proceed as usual without the slightest hindrance. You may rest assured that I am a supporter of your interests.

Signed, The King.

Translation of a copy of a Persian *perwana* granted by **Nawab Allawirdi-chan** to the *Naib Souba* of Patna, **Ragia Ram Narain**, received in August **1752**.

The *arresdaast* of the Director of the Dutch Company, **Jan Kersseboom**, has shown me that he learned from a letter from the chief of **Patna** that the government there, on orders from Her Excellency, had forbidden joint traders and opium buyers—including Company brokers—from selling goods elsewhere by seizing their permits until the assigned quantities were fully delivered. Furthermore, the Company incurs heavy annual expenses for trade, and since they have nothing left but the opium purchase, and with four ships waiting, this prohibition would cause them considerable damage.

Since the buying and selling of goods throughout the land occurs according to custom without anyone hindering the traders, it is improper that this has occurred in their case by seizing their permits and obstructing their trade. Therefore, upon receipt of this document, those papers shall be returned to them, and these people shall be permitted to continue their opium purchases without hindrance. They must not suffer any delay from the government, for if the opposite occurs, not only will their complaints increase, but the royal tolls paid to **Bagsbander** will significantly decrease.

Signed, The King.

Japan: September 1752

Through the following articles, several Dutch grievances regarding trade regulations were addressed by the Japanese side, and guarantees were provided against the mistreatment of some Company officials and servants.

We, the undersigned Dutch captains and members of the council at **Nagasaki**, as well as the chief and assistant interpreters, representing the missing members of the interpreter college, declare that we have contracted the following articles, which we pledge to observe faithfully and strictly:

- Company affairs must be conducted at the residence of the presiding chief. Company merchandise delivered shall be settled at the house of the incoming chief, who performs the

duties of the second-in-command, with precise delivery every morning, as well as the payment of coolie wages and other funds from the previous day. However, if the Dutch captains receive orders from His Imperial Majesty or the Governor of **Nagasaki**, they shall proceed to the residence or meeting place of the city mayor, the commissioner, or the treasury official on this island, where they shall be properly received by one of the interpreters in the lower house and led upward.

- Eleven thousand *picols* of copper bars shall be delivered to the Company for **12,305 taels**. Old prices shall be applied to Company merchandise.

- In the event that, beyond the delivered gifts (or those to be employed), a balance of **50,000 taels** in trade goods remains, the Company shall not need to bring more than **200,000 taels**. If an even larger quantity of trade goods remains beyond the gifts, the amount brought shall be reduced pro rata so that the total of the remainder and the new shipment equals **250,000 taels**. In all cases, eleven thousand *picols* of copper bars, or whatever else is needed except cash, shall be delivered.

- Beyond the eleven thousand *picols* of copper, the Dutch shall attempt to procure trade goods from here as they deem useful, but shall not be persuaded to make further purchases beyond what is necessary.

- Current remainders must be delivered before the ships depart, or before newly brought merchandise is sold, particularly the weighted goods, except those that are damaged and unsaleable.

- The general accounting shall be conducted without any disadvantage to the Company. The **6,000 taels** in fees, which have been stipulated for the total resale for many years, shall be given without any reduction. The Company’s general accounting shall proceed without the slightest change, as it did in **1750** and in the years prior.

- If, due to an unforeseen accident, any discrepancies arise in the delivery or receipt of Company merchandise resulting in the cessation of trade, the goods on shore must be reloaded onto the ships without delay in the most fair and equitable manner. ## Trade Regulations in Nagasaki

All trade must be concluded before the ships depart from here; after that time, no further accounts shall be submitted to the Company. However, should it be clearly demonstrated during the general settlement that too much or too little was provided, the difference shall be duly settled by either party.

Work shall commence at dawn with the unloading of the ships. At twelve o'clock, personnel are to go ashore to eat properly, and they must depart the island once the sun has set behind the western mountains. The ordinary *ikje* [Japanese unit of length] shall be extended by two thousand [units]; by this, the entrance to **Nagasaki** is understood to be 1) where the *ikje* was previously laid, and 2) the Japanese length is equal to the Dutch ell.

All necessary items must be provided, including the gift-cloths, which are to be cut according to the measure of the *ikje*; however, the full pieces of cloth shall be accepted as they are recorded.

The customary percentage surcharge shall be applied to all delivered merchandise, and only standard deductions shall be allowed.

All Company affairs must be conducted during the day so that personnel may rest properly at night.

Penmen or other Company servants who handle the receipt of Company merchandise during delivery must be properly assisted by an apprentice or a private interpreter proficient in both Dutch and Japanese. This is to avoid the kinds of difficulties and confusion that occurred in an unprecedented manner last year.

Once the ships are unloaded, a calculation shall be made with the reporters regarding all goods to be processed before the ships depart for the city. A written note of this calculation must be maintained, detailing the daily tasks for reporters, interpreters, and the Dutch, ensuring that the entire trade is concluded properly and without the slightest confusion.

No more than one ship shall be unloaded at a time, as has always been the practice, to avoid frequent errors.

Coolies who come to the island to unload or load the ships shall receive half wages if they finish their work by noon. However, those who work from dawn until noon, or arrive on the island at noon to work until evening, shall receive their full wages.

Theft by coolies must be prevented as far as possible. Anyone caught stealing must be immediately removed from the island and permanently barred from returning.

Repairs to the *ottena's* [island administration] must begin after the Chief has departed; during this interval, all necessary repairs must be completed. Company repairs must begin immediately after the Chief arrives.

Ship captains shall sail their vessels without *bongjoisen* [permits] and conduct their affairs without interference, provided they return unhindered. All captains shall be granted this permission, and we shall ensure they are treated properly on our side.

Withdrawals from the warehouses shall be made according to established custom, provided it is demonstrated that the goods are used for clothing or other necessities.

The remnants from the cutting of gift-cloths shall be left to the Chief as per custom, on the condition that they are specified during the withdrawal.

The baggage for the court journey shall be moderated according to custom, particularly regarding the clothing required for appearing before **His Imperial Majesty**. No changes shall be made to these arrangements prior to departure.

The Chiefs and the Council must not have their dignity offended by the Japanese, who should treat their subordinates with a certain degree of disdain. However, should any insults occur that affect the entire body of the Company—as happened in an unprecedented manner last year—this must be reported.

All servants who make the annual court journey must come to the island daily, not only to perform their duties but also to maintain their Dutch language and manners; otherwise, the journey would be a source of grief and heartache. The Dutch captains do not believe this is the intention of **His Imperial Majesty**. It is easy to understand that those who are overly formal are often awkward or unskilled interpreters who understand nothing. Furthermore, it is considered a slight to the Chiefs that they, like the subordinates, are not permitted to have servants, even though adequate wages are provided for them.

No servants or permanent employees shall be taken from the island without the prior approval of the Chiefs. This follows an incident a few days ago involving two boatmen who became servants of the governing Chief while being paid by the Company, which is highly unreasonable. People here are accustomed to being served by those they know; being served by strangers often creates discord.

The city reporter-burgomaster was asked whether it would be equitable to reduce the prices on the price list, since everything listed there is paid for at an immediate price.

In witness whereof, three identical copies of this agreement have been made, ratified by our customary signatures.

Japan, Nagasaki Factory, September 1752 Signed: **Koozaymon**, **Katszabro**, **Sandaiu**, **Dannoshy**.

Coromandel Coast

November 1752

A shortage of *dabboesen* [small copper coins] caused difficulties in the purchase of docks and cloths in **Jagernaykpoeram**. In connection with this, the Governor of Coromandel urged the resident there to attempt to obtain the necessary *parwanna* [permit] to allow the Company to mint the intended coins. In his dispatch to **Batavia** in **April 1753**, the Governor writes that the head of **Jagernaykpoeram**, **Rinck**, had indeed obtained the *parwanna* to mint *dabboesen*, but was so arrogant that he acted on his own authority rather than that of the Governor.

Translation of the Persian *parwanna* granted by the **Nabab** of **Ragiemahindrawarom** and **Siccacol**, **Jaffer Ali-chan**, to the under-merchant **Stephanus Rinck**, head of **Jagernaykpoeram**, granted on the 29th of the month of **Jallahaje** in the year of **Mahomet 1165** (which, by our calendar, is **November 5, 1752**), as follows:

> To all regents, present and future, over the provinces of **Kakinara** and **Sallapacka**, falling under the government of **Pattapoer** and **Ragiemahindrawarom**, and all those under the high authority of **Golconda**: Be it known that, due to the widespread outcry regarding the shortage and high cost of *dabboesen*, particularly among the common people, who can no longer endure this hardship, we—to provide relief and in response to the petitions and solicitations of the wealthy merchant **Stephanus Rinck**, head of the Dutch Company at **Jagernaykpoeram**, and for the general welfare of the land—hereby grant the power and authority to establish a mint, free of all tolls and hindrances without exception. All previous toll burdens associated with this are hereby annulled, including the rights of the **Masulipatnam** mint or the sovereign of the land previously enjoyed by the *fousdaar* of that city, so that no one may impose any burdens upon this granted freedom. Therefore, you may with full confidence establish a mint at **Jagernaykpoeram**, summoning copper, silver, and other metals in abundance, and minting them with a seal bearing the Emperor’s name, thereby magnifying the glory of the Emperor’s name. I hereby order all concerned regents to provide all necessary assistance and ensure that no hindrance is brought to this work. Furthermore, the inflation that has hidden behind the suspension of the mint shall be removed, and through this permission, the common man and the economy shall flourish as before.

November 1752

This document belongs to the aforementioned translation of the Persian *caul* [decree] granted by the **Nabab** of **Ragiemahindrawarom** and **Siccacol**, **Jaffer Ali-chan**, to the under-merchant **Stephanus Rinck**, head of **Jagernaykpoeram**, on the 29th of **Jallahaji**, year **1165** (our style: **November 1752**), reading as follows:

> Because of the bitter outcry of the common people due to the high cost and great shortage of copper *dabboesen*, I hereby grant full power and permission to this wealthy merchant to be free from all tolls and burdens. All previously established duties, namely the **Masulipatnam** customs rights, are hereby struck through and annulled. I grant this *caul* so that a mint may be established at **Jagernaykpoeram**, which you shall do immediately. Consequently, you may summon copper, silver, and other metals from your lands and mint these minerals in the Emperor's name for the luster and magnification of the sovereign's name and the delight of the public, ensuring that *dabboesen* become affordable. You may place full confidence in this *caul* and implement its contents immediately, as this decree has been granted for no other purpose.

November 1752

This document accompanies the two preceding texts.

Translation of the Persian *vrygeleyde* [safe conduct]:

By the **Nabab** of **Ragiemahindrawarom** and **Siccacol**, **Jaffer Ali-chan**, to the under-merchant **Stephanus Rinck**, head of **Jagernaykpoeram**, granted on the 29th of **Jellehale**, year **1165** (**November 1752**):

> To all *tannidaars*, *jammadaars*, *joncqueniers*, *pagters*, and others within the province of **Ragiemahindrawarom**: Be it known that the Dutch head of **Jagernaykpoeram**, for the purpose of the mint, shall be allowed to bring in or move copper, silver, and other metals from all sides without the slightest hindrance. On the contrary, everyone shall provide all necessary assistance. Everyone must strictly follow this order; it is my strict command.

Moluccas: Sangihe Islands

December 1752

An agreement was also reached with **Siauw** upon the accession of the new ruler, with only minor changes, similar to those made with **Tarocna** on **May 22, 1748**, **Kaidiping** on **May 25, 1750**, and **Mangaritoe** on **June 23, 1752**.

Articles and conditions agreed upon and concluded between the Honorable **Jan Elias Van Mijlendonk**, Governor-Director, and the Council in the **Moluccas**, acting on behalf of the High and Noble **Jacob Mossel**, Governor-General, and the Honorable Council of the **Netherlands East Indies**, representing the supreme power and authority of the **General Dutch East India Company** on one side, and the allied King of **Chiauw**, **Ismael Jacobsz**, along with his grandees, on the other.

Whereas the administration of the fiefdom of **Chiauw** became vacant upon the death of King **Daniel Jacobsz** on **December 31, 1751**, and on **December 1**, for various good reasons of governance, it was resolved at this castle to appoint the aforementioned prince as successor; and since the prince is hereby recognized as King of the realm of **Chiauw**, His Highness —acknowledging the power and ownership the Company holds over the realm of **Chiauw**, following the example of his ancestors —has promised to sacredly maintain and enforce the following articles:

First, we, the King and grandees of **Chiauw**, declare and promise to approve, ratify, and uphold all contracts and agreements previously entered into and sworn to by His Highness’s predecessors with the Company, promising to maintain them promptly without the slightest deviation, including those now stipulated here word-for-word.

We, the King and grandees, declare and recognize for ourselves and our descendants that we have no right to claim ownership of the realm of **Chiauw**, as it belongs to the Company, regardless of any pretext. We hereby expressly renounce any such claim and cede everything pertaining thereto to the Company, without ever initiating any action or claim in the future.

Furthermore, the King and grandees declare they hold the lands of **Chiauw** as fiefs of the Company. Successors to the throne must be chosen and elevated to the kingdom under these terms.

No kings shall be elected or recognized in the aforementioned land unless appointed and confirmed in the realm by the Company. The grandees may suggest a candidate whose competence, goodwill, and affection are assured, but full confirmation must be awaited from the Company.

All such kings, prior to their election and appointment, must promise to approve and follow these current conditions in all points, and must sign and swear to them.

Once confirmed in this manner, no king may be removed or replaced without the approval and consent of the Company.

The King may not dismiss any of his grandees, *goegoegoe*, *capitain-lauwt*, *hoecum*, or judges, nor appoint others in their place, without the prior approval and consent of the Company.

The King may not marry a non-Christian woman; he may only marry one of the true Christian faith.

No religion other than the Reformed Christian faith, as taught and preached in the Dutch Church, shall be tolerated in the realm of **Chiauw**. Furthermore, the King and grandees promise to be fully helpful to those who wish to convert from the Mahommedan faith to our religion. Whenever the opportunity arises, the Company may place more preachers, comforters of the sick, or schoolmasters in this realm to instruct those wishing to enter the Reformed faith. Such persons shall suffer no harm or damage but shall be protected and maintained like any other subject. Consequently, all Roman Catholics, Spaniards, monks, priests, and schoolmasters—whether lay or ordained—must be excluded from the land. We, the King and grandees, promise not to tolerate them setting foot on land; those arriving without our knowledge shall be forcibly expelled or sent as prisoners to **Manado** or **Ternate**, as such people bring nothing but confusion and unrest.

The King and his grandees also promise not to receive or tolerate any Europeans—whether Castilians, Spaniards, Portuguese, French, English, Swedes, Danes, Ostendians, or any other nation —nor any Macassars, Javanese, Buginese, Mandareses, Xullockers, Atschers, Dumaringers, Thedongers, or generally any Celebesian or other indigenous peoples not belonging to this government, within his lands. They shall be directed to **Ternate**, under the authority of the Company, or transported there if possible.

The King and grandees promise and swear to be friends of the Company’s friends and enemies of its enemies, providing assistance in expeditions or wars, alongside other allies, both within and outside their lands as is reasonable. In return, the Company shall faithfully help and attempt to rescue them in all occurrences and difficulties, as circumstances allow.

Should the Company deem it appropriate, it may establish fortifications on the coast or inland within the realm of **Chiauw**. The King and grandees promise not only to tolerate this but to provide the required materials—excluding nails, ironwork, and roof tiles—and as much manpower as the Company requires.

The King and grandees may not initiate war or peace with anyone without first obtaining special permission and consent from the Company, and shall undertake nothing until the Governor and Council at **Ternate** have been notified.

Should any disputes arise among allies, or between the King and his grandees, the parties shall simply keep a proper record of the matter, which shall then be investigated and settled according to the merits of the case by the Governor and Council or commissioners of the Company.

The King and grandees promise to accept and follow any settlement or decision the Company has already made or will make regarding the long-standing dispute and misunderstandings between **Chiauw** and **Maganitoe** concerning the boundary of **Taranke**, as well as any other disputes that may arise with any Sangihe ruler. We shall be fully satisfied with the Company’s judgment without opposition or pretext.

As disputes have frequently arisen among the Sangihe rulers regarding the visitation of the **Talaud Islands**, specifically between the King of **Manganitoe** and that of **Tabockan**, the King and grandees promise that no vessels shall sail to the **Talaud Islands** without a permit from the Taboekanse sergeant-major, except for those depending on the land of **Chiauw** on the island called **Cabroeang** (namely **Mangara Toemdelvaly**). They shall also not tolerate their subjects sailing to any other vessels without prior special consent.

Should minor disputes arise that can be settled between the parties, this shall be done through the choice of mutual mediators who are not suspected by the contending parties and are known to be honest and peaceful men, thereby stifling small grievances before they grow into greater misfortunes.

To this end, the King and grandees promise and agree to hold a formal meeting at least every three months to hear and resolve such matters. ## Treaty of Alliance and Submission

All minor private civil disputes arising between subjects shall be adjudicated locally. Accurate records of these proceedings must be maintained, and the commanding resident in Manado or the Governor must be kept informed of all such cases.

In accordance with the rights of jurisdiction over their subjects granted to the Kings of Celebes by the **High and Illustrious Government of India** in Batavia in **1748**, the King and nobility pledge to adjudicate all criminal offenses according to local laws and the terms of the authorization granted by the **Governor-General Joan van Hoorn** to the late King Willem Cornput. The King shall not exercise the authority to punish any individual—and

specifically shall not order any execution—on his own authority; such actions may only be taken with the collective consent of the nobility.

The King of Chiauw remains obligated to support any ally who is attacked by an external force, providing all possible assistance. Likewise, the allies are bound to support the King of Chiauw, his nobility, lands, and subjects in similar circumstances, providing aid whenever the situation, time, or necessity requires.

Should any **Company** ships, *chialoupen*, or other smaller vessels under the jurisdiction of Chiauw be shipwrecked or disabled due to storms, severe weather, or other causes—or should they lack provisions, water, firewood, or personnel—the King and nobility pledge to provide all possible assistance and support. The **Governor** will gladly reciprocate such kindness when the opportunity arises.

No voyages to **Amboina**, **Banda**, **Macassar**, **Mangindanauw**, or any other remote trading posts shall be undertaken by the King or any of his subjects, regardless of their status or pretext, without the special consent and pass of the Governor. Travel is restricted strictly to the destinations specified in the obtained license. Anyone found in violation of this rule shall be punished by the Governor according to the exigencies of the case.

The King and nobility pledge to travel immediately and without the slightest delay to **Ternate**, **Manado**, or any other location where their presence may be required for the deliberation of **Company** affairs, upon the first summons of the Governor of the **Moluccas**.

Should any spice trees be discovered within the Chiauw district, the aforementioned King and nobility pledge to have them destroyed immediately and to notify the **Company**, allowing the **Company** to oversee their removal and destruction. Furthermore, they shall never permit the cultivation or planting of spice trees within their lands.

The King and nobility also bind themselves to return any slaves belonging to other Sangir princes, **Company** servants, or other persons found within their lands to their rightful owners. Any **Company** servants or subjects who flee to Chiauw must be captured and delivered to their masters or the **Company**. For every such individual returned to the **Company**, a payment of ten **rijksdaalders** in cash or linen shall be paid to the captor to their satisfaction.

No bird’s nests, *caret* (tortoiseshell), wax, or similar products may be sold by the King, nobility, or subjects to any private traders; such goods shall be sold exclusively to the **Company**. The **Company** shall purchase these items at a reasonable price. The

King and nobility must explicitly warn their subjects of this requirement; any contravention of this rule will be severely punished in accordance with the official decree.

Should the Governor, the Resident in Manado, or the commander of Taboekan require a vessel—such as a *corta corra* or *gilalo*—for the transport of officials, preachers, or mail, or should they require timber or labor for the repair of *chialoupen* or other vessels, the King and nobility pledge to satisfy these requests to the best of their ability.

Finally and in closing, we, the King and nobility, pledge to maintain all the aforementioned conditions as loyal vassals and tenants of the **Company** with all sincerity and virtue. No dispute that may arise over time shall lead to the breach of this contract, which we, the King and nobility, confirm in truth and in the Christian manner, following the Dutch custom, with these words:

> “So help me Almighty God.”

Contracted, sworn, and concluded at **Castle Orange, Ternate**, on **December 1, 1752**.

Signed by: **Mijlendonk**, **J. Tonneman**, **J. F. Stegman**, **van Peencen**, **Borwater**, **Th. Thornton**, **Wasbeek**, and **J. Smit**.

Bearing the **Company** seal in red wax. Signed by order of the **Governor** and Council: **Th. Thornton**, Secretary.

Corrections

- Page [X]: **JL Doner** read as **JB Boner**; *selsvragt* read as *eselsvragt*; **Ielivelt** read as **M. Lelivele**.
- Page 104: *cestumen* read as *costumen*.
- Page 139: **Js Heymans** read as **Ths Heymans**.
- Page 204: *adjule* read as *adjide*.
- Page 226: **Bs Heymans** read as **Ths Heymans**.
- Page 295: **Mossal** read as **J. Mossel**.
- Page 302: **F. Nolthenius** read as **D. Nolthenius**.
- Page 382: **Siesma** read as **Siersma**.

Bibliography of Consulted Works

- **Aa (P. J. B. Robide van der)**: *The Great Bantam Rebellion in the Middle of the Previous Century* (Contributions of the Royal Institute for Linguistics, Anthropology, and Ethnology of the Dutch East Indies, Vol. 29, The Hague, 1881).

- **Blok (Roelof)**: *A Concise History of Makassar Celebes* (Journal of the Dutch East Indies, Batavia, 1848).
- **Canter Visscher (J.)**: *Malabar Letters* (Leeuwarden, 1743).
- **Chijs (J. van der)**: *Daily Register, kept at Castle Batavia* (Batavia-The Hague, 1887–1931).
- **Clercq (F. S. de)**: *Contributions to the knowledge of the Ternate residency* (Leiden, 1890).
- **Eerdmans (A. J. A. F.)**: *The Landscape of Gowa* (Proceedings of the Batavia Society of Arts and Sciences, Vol. L, 1897).
- **Encyclopaedia of the Dutch East Indies**, second edition (The Hague-Leiden, 1917 et seq.).
- **Erkelens (B.)**: *History of the Kingdom of Gowa* (Proceedings of the Batavia Society of Arts and Sciences, Vol. L, 1897).
- **Gijsberti Hodenpijl (A. K. A)**: *The Wanderings of Sultan Pakoeboewana II, following his flight from the Kraton in Surakarta on June 30, 1742* (Contributions of the Royal Institute, The Hague, 1918).
- **Haan (F. de)**: *Priangan* (Batavia-The Hague, 1910–1912).
- **Haga (A.)**: *Dutch New Guinea and the Papuan Islands* (Batavia-The Hague, 1884).
- **Heeres (J. E.)**: *Corpus Diplomaticum Neerlando-Indicum* (The Hague, 1907, 1931).
- **Hotz (A.)**: *Journal of the voyage of Joan Cunaeus to Persia in 1651–1652* (Amsterdam, 1908).
- **Cornelis Cornelisz Roobacker**: *Ship's journal from Gamron to Basra, 1645* (Journal of the Royal Dutch Geographical Society, Vol. XXIV, Leiden, 1907).
- **Jonge (J. K. de)**: *The Rise of Dutch Authority in the East Indies* (The Hague-Amsterdam, 1862 et seq.).
- **Mac Leod (N.)**: *The East India Company as a Maritime Power in Asia* (Rijswijk, 1927).
- **Meylan (G. F.)**: *Historical Overview of European Trade in Japan* (Proceedings of the Batavia Society of Arts and Sciences, Vol. XIV, Batavia, 1833).
- **Netscher (E.)**: *The Dutch in Johore and Siak* (Proceedings of the Batavia Society of Arts and Sciences, Vol. XXXV, Weltevreden, 1870).
- **Noorlander (J. C.)**: *Bandjarmasin and the Company in the second half of the 18th century* (Leiden, 1935).
- **Report on the Company's rights in the Great East**: Compiled in 1761 by **R. de Klerk**, **J. E. van Mijlendonk**, and **A. Alting** (Proceedings of the Batavia Society of Arts and Sciences, Vol. XXXIII, Batavia, 1868).
- **Voyage of Governor-General Van Imhoff across Java in the year 1746** (Contributions of the Royal Institute, The Hague, 1853).
- **Sewell (R.) and Balkrishna Dikshit (S.)**: *The Indian Calendar* (London, 1896).
- **Stapel (W.)**: *Corpus Diplomaticum Neerlando-Indicum* III and IV (The Hague, 1934 and 1935).

- **Pieter van Dam**: *Description of the East India Company* (The Hague, 1927–1932).
- **Valentijn (Francois)**: *Old and New East Indies* (Dordrecht et seq., 1724–1726).
- **Verdam**: *Middle Dutch Dictionary* (The Hague, 1885–1929).
- **Vogel (J. Ph.)**: *Journal of J. Ketelaar's journey to the Great Mogul in Lahore, 1711–1713* (Works of the Linschoten Society, Vol. XLT, The Hague, 1937).
- **Wilson (H. H.)**: *A Glossary of judicial and revenue terms of British India* (London, 1855).
- **Wüstenfeld (F.)**: *Comparison Tables of the Mohammedan and Christian Calendars* (Leipzig, 1854).
- **Yule (H.) and Burnell (A. C.)**: *Hobson-Jobson, being a glossary* (New edition, London, 1903).

Frequent use was made of two works whose manuscripts are held at the General State Archives in The Hague: - *Malabar Glossary*, part of the *Memorandum on the Handover* from the Commander of Malabar, **Julius Valentijn Steyn Van Gollenesse**, to his successor, **Reinicus Siersma**. - *Collection of Words found in Indian letters*, simplified into Dutch by the late **Professor Heeres**, donated to the General State Archives.

Index of Personal Names

- **Alla Oedin** (Sultan of Bacan)
- **Aartsz** (Daniel, nicknamed Alawaddin)
- **Allawirdi-chan**
- **Abdul Cahar**
- **Abdul Chalim**
- **Abdul Hasis**
- **Altona** (Hendricus)
- **Abdul Jalil**
- **Amangkoerat**
- **Abdul Kaddues**
- **Amsterdam** (Sultan)
- **Abdul Kadir**
- **Abdul Moesalimie Alisa**

- **Andriesz** (Pieter)
- **Abdul Rachman** (Anko Ralo, alias Abdul Chalim)
- **Abdulla-chan**
- **Annawardi-Chan**
- **Aboe Nazar Abdul Cakar** (Sultan of Bantam)
- **Aponee** (Radja)
- **Aroe Kayoe**
- **Aroe Mamipoe**
- **Aroe Palakka**
- **Aroe Timoerong**
- **Arrewyne** (Johannes van)
- **Arrewyne** (Josua van)
- **Asserai** (Shah)
- **Astra Ingalaga** (Sultan of Djambi)
- **Attrup** (Rasmus)
- **Augier** (Js)
- **Aukma** (D.)
- **Ackersloot** (Jacob)
- **Aurengzib** (Great Mogul)
- **Ayan Saha Oudshoom** (Sultan of Ternate)
- **Adi Sandika** (Pangerang Aria)
- **Aerden** (Ms van)
- **Albinus** (Wilhelm Bernard)
- **Alephelt** (Gerrit Hendrik)
- **Baarle** (Hendrik van)
- **Backer** (Cornelis)
- **Backer** (Johannes Philippus)
- **Backer** (Zacharias Johannes)

- **Backer Jacobsz** (Willem)
- **Bake** (David Johan)
- **Bakker** (Cornelis)
- **Bangeman** (Pieter Joan)
- **Barnewal** (Js P.)
- **Barriel** (J.)
- **Basse** (Willem)
- **Baven** (Herman van)
- **Beerninck** (Cornelis)
- **Behaghel** (Joan Iszaq / Jan van)
- **Berenaart** (Rogier)
- **Berendregt** (Nicolaas van)
- **Berg** (Willem van den)
- **Bergen van der Grijp** (van)
- **Berger** (Daniel)
- **Bergh** (C.)
- **Bernard** (Abraham)
- **Bernard** (Johannes)
- **Beseler** (Willem van)
- **Beusichem van**
- **Bijwegen** (A.)
- **Bliek** (Joan)
- **Blok** (Pieter)
- **Blok** (Roelof)
- **Blom** (Wybrant)
- **Bly** (Pieter)
- **Bogaerd** (Godefridus)
- **Boner** (Jacob)

- **Bontolancas** (Karaeng)
- **Boogaard** (Cornelis Jan)
- **Bormeester** (Nicolaas)
- **Borondo** (Jacob)
- **Borwater** (J. A.)
- **Bosch** (Jacob van den)
- **Bosch** (Theodorus van den)
- **Bosch** (Vincent)
- **Bottendorp** (Jacob)
- **Bouwenthi** (Zacharias)
- **Bowijn** (Fs)
- **Brandwijk van Blokland** (Gerrard van)
- **Breton** (H. / Hk)
- **Brouwer** (B. D. / David)
- **Broyel** (Arent van)
- **Brugghen** (der / van der)
- **Bruins**
- **Bruyn** (Pella)
- **Bruynink** (Willem Maurits)
- **Buirat** (Frenchman)
- **Burgh** (Daniel van den)
- **Buyk** (Edmond)
- **Cailliou** (A.)
- **Camber Alie**
- **Camphuys** (Johannes)
- **Campie** (Jean)
- **Cau** (Jacob / Roelandt)
- **Charron** (Jn)

- **Chevalier** (Ps)
- **Claas** (Jacobs)
- **Cleen** (Leendert de)
- **Cloon** (Mr. Dirk van)
- **Cluysenaer** (Gs / Js Ms)
- **Coeverden** (Gerri van)
- **Commerdi-chan**
- **Convent** (J.)
- **Cool** (Mr.)
- **Cornput** (Albertus / David / Jacobus / Willem)
- **Corsgens**
- **Costa** (Don Caspar de)
- **Couper** (Jacob)
- **Courbesatze** (De)
- **Coyet** (Frederik Julius)
- **Crane** (de)
- **Crijtsman** (Johannes Ferdinandus)
- **Croix** (C de la)
- **Crouse** (Js de / Pieter de)
- **Crul** (Nicolaas)
- **Cruse** (J.)
- **Cuylenburgh** (Ws Bs van)
- **Daiorseca** (J. D.)
- **Daniels** (Ismail)
- **Datoe Boeisang**
- **Davids** (Es)
- **Dhaenens** (Francois)
- **Dhervilliers** (Frenchman)

- **Dikkinson** (Francois)
- **Dooreslaar** (Johannes van)
- **Lootwijk** (J. D van)
- **Doorn** (van)
- **Dormieux** (Js)
- **Drenlelen** (Cornelis van)
- **Dubbeldekop** (Jacob Willem)
- **Dumas** (Pierre Benoist)
- **Dupleix** (Joseph)
- **Duquesne** (Pierre)
- **Durven** (Mr. Didericus)
- **Duurvelt** (J. C.)
- **Duvell** (G. H.)
- **Duyn** (van)
- **Duyvens** (Rijkloff)
- **Duyvenvoorde** (Willem van)
- **Eilbragt** (Hendrik)
- **Elsevier** (Cornelis)
- **Elui** (J. S.)
- **Essche** (Johan Levin)
- **Ewijk** (Johan Hendrik van)
- **Faber** (Willem George)
- **Faure** (H.)
- **Feddesen**
- **Fek** (Gerrit)
- **Feling** (Willem)
- **Fellie** (Fs)
- **Feltsz** (Christiaan Willem van der)

- **Feyth** (G. J.)
- **Finx** (Kk Cn)
- **Flair** (De)
- **Fontaine** (Jan Walraven de la)
- **Fourier** (Hendrik)
- **Franchimont** (G. G.)
- **Fraria** (Domingo de)
- **Friscus** (Christoffel)
- **Gabry** (Pieter)
- **Gallart** (MI)
- **Gessel** (van)
- **Gils** (van)
- **Gobius** (Jan Frederik)
- **Gobol** (Prince)
- **Goede**
- **Goede** (de)
- **Goens** (van)
- **Goesti** (Pangerang)
- **Gopaal-Ayengaar**
- **Graswinkel** (H.)
- **Gravia** (Louis)
- **Grendi** (Mas)
- **Greuningen** (van)
- **Greven** (H.)
- **Groiselle** (Frenchman)
- **Guillau de Bourlet** (G.)
- **Guillot** (Elias)
- **Gutchi** (George)

- **Haak** (Hendrik)
- **Haan** (Mattheus de)
- **Haas** (Dirk de)
- **Haeze** (Elias de)
- **Hagadamius** (Hendrik)
- **Hagie Ahmet**
- **Hamer** (J de)
- **Hamidoellah** (of Bandjarmasin)
- **Hamme** (Cornelis van)
- **Hanssen** (Chr.)
- **Harstede** (An)
- **Harting** (Nicolaas)
- **Hasebroek** (Jacob)
- **Hassan Oedin** (of Tidore)
- **Hassan Oedin Mahomet Alisa** (of Bima)
- **Hassan Uddien-chan** (of Dakka)
- **Hasselaar** (Cornelis)
- **Havelaar** (Dirk)
- **Haverman** (George Frederik)
- **Haye** (Huyberlus de la)
- **Hendrix** (Wouter)
- **Hertenberg** (H.)
- **Heuvel** (Theodorus Jacobus van den / van den)
- **Heyden** (Steven Marcus van der)
- **Heye** (Ds)
- **Heymans** (Thomas)
- **Heyningen** (van)
- **Heynitz** (Michael)

- **Heynsius** (Anthony)
- **Hoesein** (Hagie) ## Index of Personal Names
- **Hoeven (Cornelis van der)**: 19
- **Hohendorff (Jan Andries, Baron van)**: 375, 378, 384, 386, 494
- **Holmer (H.)**: 532
- **Hoogkamer (Jacob)**: 73
- **Hooreman (De Liebrecht)**: 295
- **Hoorn (Joan van)**: 523, 570, 598
- **Huygens (Jan)**: 432
- **Huysman (A. L.)**: 239
- **Imhoff (Gustaaf Willem, Baron Koesoema Ningrat, Governor)**: 120, 150, 157, 164, 170, 194, 346, 353, 359, 360, 375, 378, 379, 395, 406, 409, 413, 420, 422, 424, 426, 432, 436, 440, 445, 493, 494, 510, 470, 481, 486, 487, 494, 496, 535, 538, 539, 564, 582, 583, 499, 516, 547
- **Imhoff (R. van)**: 442, 298, 339
- **Indra Bongsoe**: 403
- **Iperdijk (Anthony)**: 160, 201
- **Isaiksz (P. J.)**: 304
- **Isaeksz (Isaak)**: 568, 578
- **Jaffer Ali-chan**: 589, 591, 592
- **Jaffer-chan**: 21
- **Jansz or Jansen (Pieter)**: 139, 219, 225, 255, 281, 292, 325, 333, 337, 341, 358, 413
- **Joekoe Awang**: 510, 511
- **Jong (Hendrik de)**: 286, 290
- **Jong (Maximiliaan de)**: 315
- **Jong (de)**: 109
- **Jonge (Cornelis de)**: 145
- **Jongh (de)**: 337

- **Jongsma (N.)**: 417, 420, 422, 424, 312, 375, 378, 486
- **Katiandago (Daniel)**: 564, 565, 496, 497, 499, 500, 578
- **Katiandago (Pieter)**: 446
- **Ketelaar (Jan Josua)**: 73
- **Keyser (Gerardus)**: 405, 406, 408, 501, 504
- **Keyser (Nicolaas)**: 383
- **Kieu (Emperor of China)**: 239
- **Klein (Leendert de)**: see **Cleen**
- **Kleinstrom (Zacharias)**: 120
- **Kloek (Jacob)**: 246
- **Koen (Carel)**: 43, 45, 48, 49, 105, 312
- **Koesoema Ningrat (Governor of Bantam)**: 483
- **Koldedehorn (Johan Daniel)**: 120
- **Koning (M. S.)**: 390, 392, 433, 442, 444, 448, 453, 464, 436, 440, 445, 493, 494, 510, 470, 481, 486, 487, 494, 496, 535, 538, 539, 564, 582, 583, 499, 516, 547
- **Korsgens (Johannes Jacob)**: 442
- **Krouse**: see **Crouse**
- **Labourdette (Abraham)**: 25
- **Lafargue (E.)**: 323
- **Lakeran (Jacob)**: 353, 359, 379
- **Lam (Pieter ’t)**: 141
- **Lanbertsz (Willem)**: 481
- **Lasarus (Jacob Martin)**: 50, 446, 568, 578
- **Lauwter (English President of Surat)**: 141, 225, 255, 281, 292, 325, 333, 337, 341, 358, 413
- **Leborgne (Jacobus)**: 231
- **Legrand (Egbertus)**: 139
- **Lelivelt (Marten)**: 34, 52, 103, 139, 156, 219, 225, 255, 278, 281, 283, 291, 292, 307, 324, 326, 333, 341, 344, 356, 358

• **Leslorant (Andries)**: 298

• **Lesueur (Thomas)**: 312, 375, 378

• **Leus (Willem de)**: 46, 50, 98, 28

• **Liesig (Lille G. de)**: 55, 60, 64, 96

• **Lolen (Joan Gideon)**: 387, 534, 536, 548, 556, 560

• **Lults (W. A.)**: 341, 344

• **Lursenius (Jacob)**: 125, 197

• **Maetsuyker (Joan)**: 299, 340

• **Majumba (kitchil)**: 426

• **Malim Soethan**: 261, 262

• **Mamangon (daeng)**: 53, 447

• **Mamet Pier**: 136

• **Mamoe (daeng)**: 150, 151

• **Manaboeang (Andries)**: 53, 447

• **Mangkoeboemi (Prince)**: 494

• **Mangkoenagara (Prince)**: 364, 376

• **Manibi (daeng)**: 526, 528

• **Manombong (daeng)**: 126, 134

• **Manoppo (Franciscus)**: 126, 134

• **Manoppo (Jacobus)**: 127

• **Marre (Christoffel de)**: 165, 170

• **Martens (Jan)**: 295

• **Maten (Adriaan)**: 157, 199

• **Meder (Anthony Everhard)**: 255, 281, 283, 285, 292, 341, 344, 358, 528

• **Meekeren (C. van)**: 287

• **Meelhop (Hendrik)**: 446, 447

• **Melangin (Don Louis)**: 291

- **Mersen (Galenus)**: 401
- **Meulenbeek (J. A.)**: 323
- **Meulman or Meuleman (Johannes)**: 389, 390, 439, 469, 476, 489, 525
- **Mey (Jan Hendrik de)**: 20, 28, 34, 302, 339, 353, 359, 379, 453
- **Mhamoet-sjah**: 65
- **Mia Atsent**: 457, 458, 463
- **Michielsz (Hendrik Aarnout)**: 43
- **Miersa Ismael**: 121, 122
- **Miersa Rahim**: 135
- **Mijlendonk (Jan Elias van)**: 516, 525, 526, 532, 546, 547, 573, 578, 579, 593, 600
- **Mohamed Ali-chan**: 122
- **Mohamed Hassiras**: 123
- **Mohamed Ismael**: 77, 86
- **Monin-chan**: 256
- **Moolengraaff (Henric)**: 42-44
- **Mooyaart (J. S.)**: 160
- **Mossel (Jacob)**: 293, 295, 310, 317, 354, 401, 424, 441, 444, 453, 526, 534, 547, 556, 558, 564, 573, 593
- **Muller (Dr. M. S.)**: 262, 323
- **Munt (Cornelis de)**: 140, 163, 198
- **Munt (Nicolaas de)**: 292
- **Mynekes (P. J.)**: 292
- **Mylendonk**: see **Mijlendonk**
- **Naarsen (R. van)**: 442
- **Nadir-sjah**: 454, 455
- **Naizak (Philippus)**: 267
- **Nanxatti (Raja)**: 261, 262

- **Narondo (Salomon)**: 446
- **Nebbens (Jan)**: 92, 134, 226
- **Newazis Mhamet-chan**: 533, 537, 538, 563
- **Nicolai (Nicolaas)**: 229
- **Niesamoelmolk**: 171, 172
- **Ninaber (Arent Willem)**: 141, 143
- **Nipoort, Niport or Nyport (J. H.)**: 8, 15, 25, 125, 152, 197
- **Nisanmamolk**: 107
- **Nolthenius (Daniel)**: 302, 339, 353, 359, 379, 453
- **Nuyts (E.)**: 7, 8, 15, 25
- **Onneke (J.)**: 430
- **Oostwalt (Adriaen)**: 120, 157, 164, 170, 194, 195
- **Oostwalt (J. A.)**: 147, 146
- **Oranje (William IV of)**: 526, 556, 573
- **Orme (A.)**: 145
- **Overlander (J. H.)**: 430
- **Outhoorn (Mr. Willem van)**: 343
- **Padbrugge (Robertus)**: 53, 89, 94, 226, 340
- **Pakoe Boewono I**: 146, 176-178
- **Pakoe Boewono II**: 179
- **Pakoe Boewono III**: 498, 500
- **Paparang (Cornelis)**: 291, 292
- **Paparang (Philippus Cornelis)**: 469, 470, 578
- **Parra (Petrus Albertus van de)**: 326, 356, 358, 387, 463, 487
- **Pasques de Chavonnes (Pieter Rochus)**: 242, 245, 274, 302, 353, 359, 379
- **Patras (Abraham)**: 120, 157, 164, 170, 194, 195, 240, 242, 246, 248, 345

- **Pauwen (Johannes)**: 225, 292, 325, 333, 337
- **Peenen (Malthijs van)**: 525, 532, 547, 573, 578, 600
- **Pekeyn (Jacob)**: 270, 277, 302, 306
- **Pekok (Johannes)**: 256
- **Petersom (David van)**: 343
- **Phoonsen (Pieter Laurens)**: 141, 426, 430, 432, 580
- **Piazzoli (L.)**: 389, 390, 413
- **Pielat (Jacob Christiaan)**: 439, 469, 476, 489
- **Pietersz (W.)**: 267
- **Piper (Cornelis)**: 19
- **Pits (Jacob Jorisz)**: 190
- **Pla (A.)**: 11, 36
- **Poel (Willem van der)**: 198, 222
- **Poerba Nagara (Prince; Governor of Bantam)**: 110, 476, 481
- **Pompa (Jacobus)**: 246, 248
- **Pompa (Marcus)**: 246
- **Poorter (E. J. de)**: 313
- **Pretappa (Ruler of Tanjore)**: 226, 310, 317, 354
- **Prill (Johannes)**: 556, 560
- **Prins W.**: 12, 242, 342, 359-361, 375, 378, 379, 424, 494, 496, 498, 500
- **Prins (Ensign)**: 306
- **Radja Laoet (Sultan of Ternate)**: 222, 224, 278, 307, 326, 356, 358, 387, 463, 487
- **Radjaballa**: 353, 359, 375, 379, 444, 453
- **Rassaballa**: 469, 470, 578
- **Rana Manggala (Prince of Bantam)**: 109, 113
- **Rassaballa (Ditk)**: 469, 470, 578

- **Ratoe Bagoes**: 547
- **Rauwenhoff (Paulus)**: 219, 220, 283, 285, 292, 309, 325, 333, 393, 395
- **Reaal (Pieter)**: 51, 103, 134, 446, 447, 476, 481, 528
- **Redoch**: 140, 164, 235, 236
- **Ree (J. de)**: 220, 255, 256, 281, 292, 325, 333, 337
- **Regenado (Odero)**: 199, 201
- **Reumer (J.)**: 525
- **Reyd (Hendrik)**: 271, 152, 197, 265, 267, 270, 302, 306
- **Riel (Cornelis van)**: 273
- **Rijn (Theodorus van)**: 101
- **Rijswijk (Johan)**: 389, 390, 413
- **Rinck (Stephanus)**: 589, 592
- **Ringh (C.)**: 145
- **Roel (Cornelis)**: 125, 340, 344
- **Roman (J.)**: 7, 8
- **Romp (Michiel)**: 239
- **Roos (Abraham)**: 255
- **Rooseboom (Cornelis)**: 265, 267, 270, 277, 302, 306
- **Roselaar (Pieter)**: 53, 89, 94, 291, 343
- **Ruymbeek (van)**: 452
- **Ruysenbeek (Jan)**: 481
- **Siersma (Reinicus)**: 199, 201, 203, 288, 352, 353, 382, 383
- **Signard (George)**: 337
- **Sijl**: see **Zijll**
- **Sindaradja (Adipati)**: 379
- **Sivappa-naik**: 200
- **Slingerland (J. S. van)**: 189, 192

- **Sluys (Jacob Cornelis van der)**: 508
- **Smeerens (Jacob)**: 469
- **Smit (Jan)**: 219, 255, 344, 532, 573, 578, 579, 600
- **Smith (Pieter)**: 225, 395
- **Smout (Adriaan Hendrik)**: 265, 270, 276, 277, 298, 302, 314, 316
- **Snippe (van der)**: 7, 8, 15
- **Soerapati**: 146
- **Soeria di Laga**: 165, 170
- **Soeta Widjaja**: 345
- **Souja-chan**: 136, 233, 236
- **Sourab-chan**: 141, 142
- **Sousa (Philippe de)**: 203
- **Speelmar (Cornelis)**: 177, 299, 481, 483, 547, 549, 560
- **Spreekens (T. van)**: 339
- **Sty Nara Hivam**: 203
- **Staal (Theunis Hendriks van)**: 94
- **Stade (Elias van)**: 20, 52, 55, 88, 96, 103, 134
- **Steeg (H. van der)**: 339
- **Steenhofi (Joannes)**: 7, 8, 15, 25, 125, 152
- **Steenhuysen (J. S.)**: 12, 13
- **Stegman (Jacob Frederik)**: 341, 345, 358, 389, 413, 439, 469, 476, 489, 525, 532, 547, 573, 578, 579, 600
- **Steinmetz (Nathanael)**: 342
- **Sterer (Hendrik)**: 265, 267, 270, 276, 277, 302, 306, 358, 413, 439, 495, 498, 500
- **Stengh (van der)**: 164, 198
- **Sterrenberg (Elso)**: 380, 381, 383, 384, 386
- **Steyn Gollenesse (Julius Valentijn)**: 161, 189, 192, 240, 287, 233, 288, 295, 303, 304, 337, 339, 505

- **Stiermans (W.)**: 339
- **Storm (Martinus)**: 246, 248, 254, 255, 291
- **Stuermans**: see **Stiermans**
- **Sturck (Jan Willem van der)**: 106
- **Suchtelen (H. van)**: 274, 302
- **Suchtelen (Hermanus Jacobus van)**: 534
- **Suchtelen (Jan van)**: 343, 375, 378, 405, 406, 408, 448, 452, 556, 559, 560
- **Swaefken**: 183
- **Swerens (J.)**: 525
- **Swoll (Christoffel van)**: 246
- **Thim (Johan Hendrik)**: 53, 94, 325, 532, 547, 573, 578, 579, 600
- **Tim**: see **Thim**
- **Timmerian (J.)**: 525
- **Tirtanegara (Raden)**: 512
- **Tjakranegara (Regent of Sumenep)**: 413, 417
- **Tjakraningrat (Regent of Madura)**: 342, 363, 395, 420
- **Tolucci (Prince)**: 227
- **Tonneman (Jeronimus)**: 532, 547, 573, 578, 579, 600
- **Toutlemonde (often signing as Balthasar T.)**: 375, 378, 495, 498, 499
- **Taarling (Hermanus)**: 499, 500
- **Taillefert (Louis)**: 499, 500
- **Takanetang (Martin)**: 62
- **Talolo (daeng)**: 13
- **Tamdji Dulla**: see **Hamidoellah**
- **Tampungang (Zacharias)**: 446
- **Tappa (Kiai)**: 547

• **Tarafanoerie (Sultan of Bacan)**: 138

• **Tatagou (Simon)**: 446

• **Teegbeek-chan**: 141, 143

• **Teekman (Jacob Christiaan)**: 401, 405, 406, 408, 409

• **Tellagappa (Brahmin)**: 109, 204, 207, 209, 210

• **Terburg (F. S.)**: 339

• **Teuver**: 504, 507

• **Thamas (Shah of Persia)**: 79, 80, 121, 134

• **Thamas Coeli-chan (Governor of Persia)**: 70

• **Thedens (Johannes)**: 157, 164, 170, 194, 195, 274, 302, 334, 375, 378, 379, 381, 395, 401, 403, 405, 406, 408, 413, 420, 424, 453

• **Theling (Jan Harman)**: 342, 375, 378, 379, 381, 453

• **Thielen (J. A.)**: 45

• **Thielens (F. S. J. S.)**: 109, 204, 207, 125, 152, 197

• **Valckenier (Adriaan)**: 120, 149, 157, 170, 194, 195, 270, 273, 274, 278, 287, 291, 298, 302, 303, 305, 314, 324, 326

• **Velde (Pieter van den)**: 442, 534, 536

• **Velge (Abraham)**: 295

• **Velsen (J. van)**: 183, 273

• **Veltman (G.)**: 346

• **Verbrugge (Ary)**: 430

• **Vermehr (Lubertus)**: 281, 292, 325, 341, 344

• **Verrijn (Gerrit)**: 145

• **Verysel (Hugo)**: 342, 360, 361, 170, 194, 195, 274, 302, 334, 375, 378, 379, 381, 395, 401, 403, 405, 406, 408, 413, 420, 424, 453

• **Vicq (C.)**: 204, 207, 209, 210, 295, 317, 318

• **Visser or Visscher (Anthony)**: 109, 204, 207, 209, 210

• **Voges (Caspar)**: 139, 156, 173, 176, 219, 225

• **Vos (J. de)**: 87

• **Vromans (T. S.)**: 197

• **Vrymoet (Thomas Dirksz)**: 203, 204, 207, 209

• **Wiggers (Enoch Christiaan)**: 309

• **Wilde (Herman de)**: 146, 177, 179, 181, 245, 556

• **Wilke (David)**: 106

• **Wilshuysen (M. S.)**: 111, 113

• **Wiltvang (N.)**: 183

• **Wind (Claas de)**: 402, 403, 425, 430

• **Wingerden (van)**: 273

• **Witte van Schooten (J. F. de)**: 573, 578, 579, 600

• **Woeloe (Barend de)**: 134

• **Walburg (A.)**: 25

• **Wasbeck (Adriaan)**: 120, 149, 157, 170, 194, 195

• **Welle (Abraham van de)**: 456

• **Wognum (Jacob)**: 125, 189, 192

• **Wendelboe (A.)**: 469, 476

• **Wauters (C.)**: 274

• **Wengetarama**: 87, 317, 318

• **Wernher (Petrus)**: 325, 333, 341, 344, 358

• **Westpalm (Michiel)**: 13, 109, 113, 120, 157, 161, 164, 170, 194, 195

• **Weusthoff (Jurgen)**: 173, 176

• **Weynekes (Jan)**: 325, 333, 341, 344, 358

• **Zijll Jr. (Willem van)**: 109, 123

• **Zorab-chan**: 455, 457

• **Zwaardecroon (Henric)**: 345

Index of Place Names

- **Adamsbrug**: 506
- **Afara**: 232, 233
- **Agra**: 257
- **Ahmedabad**: 65, 69, 256
- **Alfoeren**: 126, 128, 464, 465
- **Amacore**: 490
- **Amanatle**: 508, 509
- **Amanoebang**: 490, 491
- **Ambon (and Ambonese)**: 131, 154, 215, 252, 299, 474, 481
- **Amfibaboe**: 528
- **Amphoang**: 490
- **Amoerarg**: 128
- **Andagile**: 58, 520 (See also **Attingola**)
- **Arabia (and Arabs)**: 268, 312
- **Arkadoe**: 355
- **Armenians**: 134
- **Aru Islands**: 229, 233
- **Arosbaja**: 399, 421
- **Arsa**: 234
- **Asiemgens**: 492, 493
- **Atingen**: 349
- **Atjeh (and Atjehites)**: 16, 129, 251, 321, 472
- **Attingola**: 58, 102, 228, 410, 439, 487, 520
- **Attuwa**: 143
- **Bakergens**: 492, 493
- **Balega**: 399
- **Balcmbangan**: 398

- **Bali (and Balinese)**: 162, 187, 245, 299, 373, 398, 400, 414, 418, 479
- **Balliapatnam**: 241, 260
- **Ballora**: 384
- **Banda**: 131, 154, 229, 233, 252, 336, 337
- **Banda Neira**: 336
- **Bandjarmasin**: 165, 170, 448, 454
- **Banggai Archipelago**: 325, 333
- **Bangil**: 146, 147
- **Banka**: 115, 398
- **Bankalang**: 421
- **Bantam**: 109, 120, 161, 162, 183, 195, 270, 275, 440, 444, 481, 486, 547, 563
- **Barnagoor**: 21, 233, 235
- **Barneveld (Fort)**: 438
- **Baros**: 98, 101
- **Barsaloor**: 200
- **Basra**: 55, 104, 105
- **Bassoura**: see **Basra**
- **Batang**: 342, 380
- **Batak Lands**: 99, 100
- **Batjan**: 137, 139, 323, 325, 436
- **Batoe Kapoendoe**: 510, 511
- **Baviaan, Bawean**: 398, 414, 418, 451
- **Baykam**: 297
- **Bega**: 410
- **Bagsberder**: 234, 432, 436, 439, 440, 445
- **Beltadawil**: 157
- **Bender-Abbas**: see **Gamron**

- **Bergalen**: 21, 22, 136, 137, 139, 140, 162, 164, 197, 199, 221, 222, 233, 236, 390, 392, 432, 436, 439, 440, 445, 491, 494, 509, 510, 533, 534, 537, 539, 563, 564, 581, 583
- **Benjanen**: 41, 82, 135
- **Berkenkoer**: 285, 295, 298, 382
- **Bihar**: 139, 140, 221, 222, 390
- **Billiton**: 398, 451
- **Bintaoena**: 226, 229, 410
- **Biortong**: 520
- **Bitjoli**: 34, 211, 213, 217, 229
- **Blitar**: 384, 398
- **Bodjonegoro**: 405
- **Bugis (Boegineezen)**: 88, 92, 93, 129, 215, 324, 437, 479
- **Boelang-itang**: see **Bolaang**
- **Boelanga**: see **Bolaang**
- **Boeton (and Boetonites)**: 24, 230, 328, 502, 503
- **Bolaang**: 19, 20, 58, 59, 90, 93, 101, 103, 126, 134, 173, 176, 225, 229, 246, 256, 262, 267, 269, 270, 275, 278, 282, 285, 298, 303, 305, 306, 314, 316, 329, 386, 387, 393, 395, 476, 481, 516, 525, 526, 532, 564, 573, 592, 600
- **Bolaang-itang**: 19
- **Bolaang-Mongondo**: 126, 134
- **Bolano**: 283
- **Bone (North Celebes)**: 90, 410
- **Boni**: 300, 305, 314, 316
- **Bonto Bango**: 275, 276, 386
- **Bontoparang**: 301
- **Borneo**: 165, 170, 398, 448, 454
- **Borombon**: 24
- **Brebes**: 180, 343, 380, 381

- **Brodera**: 257
- **Brootchia**: 66
- **Bwool**: 94, 246, 248, 476, 481
- **Condawira**: 109
- **Cajeli**: 479
- **Calang**: see **Kelang**
- **Calaontong**: 253
- **Calicoilang**: 285, 351, 353
- **Cananoor**: 199, 293, 239, 241
- **Canara**: 157, 199, 203, 239, 241
- **Calcutta**: 21, 234
- **Canton**: 237, 239
- **Carla**: 199, 200, 202
- **Carnatica**: 354, 401
- **Cartadawil**: 157, 160
- **Castilians**: see **Spain**
- **Caudipan**: see **Kaidipang**
- **Ceilen**: 484, 504, 506
- **Celebes**: 19, 20, 23, 25, 392, 434, 435
- **Ceram (and Ceramites)**: 138, 154, 156, 175, 284, 400, 402, 425, 430
- **Chandernagore**: 143, 145
- **Cheribon**: 534, 536
- **Chicacole**: 589, 591, 592
- **Chikel**: 88, 310, 318
- **Chinco (Island)**: see **Tjengkoek**
- **China (and Chinese)**: 15, 119, 166, 228, 237, 239, 245, 342, 360, 372, 410, 516, 525
- **Chinsura**: 143, 145

- **Chiraas**: see **Shiras**
- **Chirgees**: see **Skarkej**
- **Chynpore**: 222
- **Cochin**: 158, 160, 199, 201, 203, 241, 285, 289, 303, 337, 339, 352, 382, 383
- **Coilan**: 285, 286, 347, 350, 352
- **Collasiri**: 199, 203, 240, 241
- **Colletje**: 348, 350, 351
- **Colombo**: 505
- **Condapilly**: 169, 171, 205, 207
- **Condapour**: 202
- **Contera**: 171, 172, 205, 206
- **Coringi**: 172
- **Cottatte**: 349
- **Daatcheron**: 171, 203, 204, 287, 208 ## Index of Place Names
- **Dhaka**: 533, 534, 537, 539, 563, 137, 143, 145, 169, 251, 564, 292, 328, 335, 337, 295, 339
- **Danisborg**: 350, 351, 353, 448, 472, 500
- **Dauw**: see **Doelang**: 519, 567, 595
- **Decca**: see **Dhaka**
- **Decima**: 583
- **Delhi**: 65, 257
- **Demak**: 180, 343, 380
- **Denmark; Danes**: 8, 13, 129
- **Galela**: 307, 308, 237, 251, 292, 472, 519, 567, 595
- **Galesong**: 267, 595
- **Gamron**: 43, 47
- **Dhoelia**: 492, 493, 55, 72, 78, 83, 85

- **Diamant (Castle)**: 113, 119, 191, 97, 121, 455, 456, 192, 273, 442, 443, 550, 552, 555, 561
- **Ganeh**: 464
- **Gapi**: 326
- **Dingding**: 149, 430
- **Ganges**: 432
- **Djambi**: 345, 346
- **Glissong**: see **Galesong**
- **Djapang**: 384
- **Goa (Makassar)**: 195, 196, 264, 266, 267, 269, 276, 300, 306
- **Djipang**: 394, 405, 406
- **Diogorogo**: 384
- **Gujarat**: 65, 68, 256
- **Djohor**: 402, 403, 425, 426
- **Goeroelak**: 366
- **Doeapoeloe Kottah's**: 16, 19, 320
- **Golepalum**: 172, 206, 323
- **Golkonda**: 106, 109, 171, 173, 590
- **Doelang**: 20, 173, 590
- **Doelodoea**: 95, 102, 228
- **Gondewarom**: 172, 206
- **Doipo**: 5, 15, 124, 150, 152, 196
- **Goregpour**: 164
- **Gorontalo**: 88, 96, 101, 102, 103, 173, 176, 203, 210, 225, 229, 249, 255, 256, 284, 340, 341, 409, 413, 526, 527, 529, 531
- **Dordo**: 394
- **Dondolakka**: 520
- **Dongala**: 393

- **Dordrecht**: 472, 518
- **Grissee**: 380, 404, 405, 413, 416, 420, 421
- **Grobogan**: 343, 380
- **Guseratte**: see **Gujarat**
- **Eloer**: 171, 173, 203, 205, 207
- **England; English**: 22, 41, 104, 106, 123, 129, 137, 141, 149, 236, 238, 251, 292, 328, 335, 351, 390, 391, 443, 448, 457, 460, 472, 500, 510, 519, 557, 563, 567, 595
- **Hajeepore**: 198, 220, 223, 225, 278, 280, 281, 306, 310, 387, 390, 392, 463, 469
- **Halmaheira**: 153, 210, 220, 223, 225, 278, 280, 281, 306, 310, 387, 390, 392, 463, 469
- **Hatuwe**: 138, 324
- **Hoegli**: 21, 22, 136, 140, 162, 198, 234, 235, 432, 433, 492
- **Faars**: 78, 97, 122, 456
- **France; French**: 41, 104, 129, 360, 367, 368, 375, 378, 383, 386
- **Ilolodoa**: see **Doelodoea**
- **Kasimbasar**: 137, 235, 509
- **Tran**: see **Persia**
- **Kediri**: 384
- **Ispahan**: 44, 79, 80, 82, 455, 456
- **Kedoe**: 384, 424
- **Kelang**: 403
- **Kema**: 93
- **Kendal**: 343, 380, 539, 541
- **Kertosono**: 384
- **Khairpur**: 162, 164
- **Jakarta**: 482, 486
- **Kijfhoek**: 505, 507

- **Jaggernaykpalem**: 208, 209, 589, 592
- **Kilkare**: 505, 507
- **Kisamalecour**: 296
- **Kisar**: 333, 337, 589
- **Kishm**: 44
- **Kirman**: 455, 456
- **Koedoes**: 343, 384
- **Koepang**: 489, 491, 508, 511
- **Kokonorra**: 29
- **Koromandel**: 8, 13, 144, 172, 479, 481, 486, 494, 500, 515, 534, 536, 539, 544, 547, 563
- **Krei**: 232, 233
- **Kwandang**: 438
- **Kaboeroewang**: 597
- **Kadoewang**: 384
- **Kaidipang**: 19, 20, 57, 60, 343, 345, 516, 525, 592
- **Laboeha**: 438
- **Lagoesi**: 316
- **Lamboenoe**: 282, 285, 410
- **Lamongan**: 404
- **Lampongs**: 116, 118, 192, 270, 275, 441, 443, 484, 548, 551, 554, 555, 557, 561
- **Kajoa**: 464
- **Kajoe-Tangi**: 169, 452
- **Kakienara**: 204, 208, 209, 592
- **Kalangan**: 470
- **Kalangbret**: 384
- **Kaligawe**: 366
- **Kaliworgo**: 343, 384

- **Kandahar**: 52, 55, 446, 447, 470
- **Kaoe**: 309
- **Karang-gantoe (Fort in Bantam)**: 118, 553
- **Karkelong**: 569, 579
- **Kartasoera Adiningrat**: 147, 176, 177, 182, 183, 242, 245, 342, 103, 173, 176, 227, 249, 255, 284, 340, 341, 409, 413
- **Lasem**: 343, 380, 542, 543
- **Layoe**: 410
- **Leziboe**: 410
- **Lemboeno**: see **Lamboenoe**
- **Lifao**: 489
- **Limboto**: 101, 173, 176, 203, 210, 225, 229, 249, 255, 284, 340, 341, 409, 413
- **Linggi (In Malacca)**: 403
- **Loebak**: see **Bawcan**
- **Loeboe**: 24
- **Loloda**: 306, 310
- **Longar**: 232, 233
- **Losari**: 365
- **Mangatti**: 157, 160, 382, 383
- **Mangole**: 356, 359
- **Maros**: 262, 263
- **Mataram**: 176, 183, 242, 245, 342, 343, 359, 381, 383, 386, 395, 403, 409, 423, 425, 494, 500
- **Mavelicare**: 352
- **Masulipatnam**: 35, 107, 109, 204, 207, 209, 210, 590, 591
- **Maba**: 25, 153, 156, 211, 213, 217, 220, 280, 464
- **Mekka**: 268
- **Menado**: 9, 126, 128, 131, 252, 254, 284, 393, 446, 469, 472, 479, 481, 401, 403, 413, 422, 512, 515

- **Menangkabau**: 427
- **Minab**: 504, 507
- **Minahassa**: 19, 20, 93, 128, 131, 252, 474, 479
- **Mirsapour**: 234
- **Moerianatty**: 158, 160
- **Mokka**: 105, 106, 268
- **Molukken**: 19, 20, 25, 32, 32, 35, 153, 157, 222, 225, 278, 281, 356, 387, 390, 437, 438, 463, 469, 546
- **Makassar; Makassarese**: 5, 8, 55, 57, 64, 88, 89, 101, 126, 128, 129, 131, 150, 152, 175, 210, 220, 222, 229, 195, 197, 230, 245, 251, 252, 246, 256, 278, 281, 282, 285, 262, 267, 269, 270, 275, 278, 290, 292, 306, 310, 323, 333, 298, 302, 305, 306, 314, 316, 340, 341, 343, 345, 356, 359, 328, 335, 386, 387, 400, 472, 409, 413, 436, 439, 463, 469, 474, 476, 486, 489, 516, 525, 526, 532, 544, 547, 564, 573, 573
- **Makissar**: see **Kisar**
- **Makjan**: 437, 464, 486, 489, 573, 578, 578, 579, 592, 600, 578
- **Monghyr**: 163, 222
- **Mongondo, Bolaang**: 507
- **Moxudabath**: 21, 509, 510
- **Maksud-Begi**: 82
- **Malabar**: 157, 160, 199, 203, 239, 241, 285, 290, 295, 298, 303, 304, 337, 339, 346, 353, 381, 383
- **Maldives**: 432
- **Malay**: 219, 472
- **Malacca**: 402, 403, 425, 432, 589, 580
- **Malays**: 245, 335, 400, 427
- **Mandhar; Mandharese**: 129, 131, 175, 251, 284, 393, 294, 295, 310, 316, 317, 318, 354, 355, 501, 502, 503
- **Manganitoe**: 50, 52, 60, 64, 446, 564, 573, 578, 579, 592, 597
- **Mangarang**: 597
- **Naning**: 426, 430

- **Naoer**: 502
- **Narsapoer**: 172, 203, 208
- **Negapatnam**: 11, 86, 88, 136, 479, 501, 502, 503
- **Nieuwe Eiland**: 147, 150
- **Pasoeroean**: 146, 147, 364, 365, 380, 414, 417, 542
- **Oedjir**: 229, 231
- **Patani (In Halmaheira)**: 25, 31, 32, 35, 156, 210, 214, 216, 217, 219, 220, 280
- **Oedjong Pandang**: 23, 315
- **Oerie**: 223
- **Pati**: 343, 380, 384
- **Ombi-Islands**: 139
- **Oranje (Castle in Ter-nale)**: 153, 162, 164, 235, 236, 390, 102, 133, 138, 139, 392, 509, 510, 581, 583, 155, 216, 219, 220, 225, 226, 246, 247, 281, 291, 306, 324, 325, 332, 333, 340, 341, 344, 125, 151, 196, 412, 466, 469, 476, 488, 489, 525, 546, 565, 577, 579, 600
- **Orissa or Orixa**: 9, 293, 354, 434, 435
- **Ormuzd**: 36, 37, 44, 46
- **Ostend; people of Ostend**: 123, 129, 137, 147, 567, 595
- **Padang**: 16, 19, 262, 320, 323
- **Pagoe**: 310
- **Pagoejama**: 93
- **Pahang**: 425, 426
- **Palembang**: 270, 271, 398, 41
- **Palicol**: 171, 172, 203, 205, 206, 292, 295, 337, 208
- **Palliacatta**: 123, 172, 206
- **Paloe**: 173, 175
- **Paloppo**: 284, 479
- **Pambe**: 504, 507

- **Pamekasan**: 363, 396, 397, 416, 417, 420, 421, 514, 515
- **Panagie (River)**: 428, 438, 448, 472, 489, 508, 519, 520, 321, 567, 595
- **Paoh or Paoeh**: 17, 320, 321
- **Papenberg**: 585
- **Papuan Islands**: 34, 154, 156, 215, 437
- **Papenachery**: 502
- **Parigi**: 91, 173, 176, 526, 532, 544, 547, 563
- **Paringinaloer**: 502
- **Paroe (Malabar)**: 159, 286, 347, 382
- **Pasariboe**: 98, 101
- **Pekalongan**: 342, 380, 384
- **Peza**: 347
- **Pitapoer**: 204
- **Poeloe Pandjang**: 109, 113, 553
- **Poeloe Pangkor**: 149
- **Poeloe Pisang**: 214
- **Polgar**: 128
- **Pondicherry**: 144, 292, 295, 337
- **Ponnosaccan**: 128
- **Ponorogo**: 384
- **Pontak**: 128
- **Porca or Porka**: 285, 303, 382
- **Portonovo**: 335, 401, 402
- **Portugal; Portuguese**: 417, 420, 421, 514, 515, 129, 136, 169, 292, 335, 351, 390, 391, 443, 448, 457, 460, 472, 500, 510, 519, 557, 563, 567, 595
- **Pranarago**: see **Ponorogo**
- **Priaman**: 320, 321

- **Prinseneiland**: 147, 150
- **Putulang**: 506
- **Ragiamahal**: 509
- **Ragiemahindrawarom**: 35, 36, 171, 203, 205, 207, 589, 592, 361, 363, 366, 367, 368, 377, 400, 406, 408, 414, 415, 417, 419, 421, 494, 541, 542
- **Ramaswaram**: 506
- **Rammenacoyl**: 504, 506
- **Rembang**: 342, 343, 366, 367, 404, 413
- **Rembau**: 428
- **Repelin**: 303, 304
- **Riouw**: 402, 403, 425, 426
- **Roma (Island)**: 333
- **Rotterdam (Castle)**: 6, 125, 151, 152, 263, 267, 270, 276, 277, 300, 302, 305, 306, 314, 316, 387
- **Rotti**: 511, 557
- **Rowa**: 384
- **Saatgam**: 492
- **Sadaha (River)**: 280
- **Sadana**: 552
- **Sadrabone or Sanrabone**: 264, 266
- **Sahoe**: 309
- **Saleier Islands**: 275, 276, 387, 398
- **Salido**: 261, 262
- **Saliapakka**: 590
- **Saloerang**: 61
- **Sambilangan**: 422
- **Samboppo**: 264, 267, 269, 277
- **Sampang**: 399, 421

- **Sanggar (In Sumbawa)**: 5, 124, 151, 196
- **Sanggir Islands**: 50, 60, 64, 189, 191, 193, 273, 442, 443, 564, 573, 578, 579, 592, 600, 556, 557, 559
- **Saran**: 222, 391, 392
- **Saranga-balitar**: 384
- **Sawoe**: 511
- **Sel**: 393
- **Sellipaka**: 209
- **Semangka**: 272, 511
- **Seselo**: 380
- **Semarang**: 180, 181, 243, 244, 342, 563
- **Surat**: 65, 141, 43, 256, 260, 268, 457, 463
- **Sumatra's West Coast**: 16, 19, 101, 261, 262, 320, 323
- **Tigablas Kottah's**: 16, 19, 320, 323
- **Tichut**: 222
- **Tjaroeban**: 384
- **Tjenkaisewoe**: 343, 380
- **Tjenrara**: 23
- **Tjoetjera**: 234
- **Tobaroe**: 309
- **Tobelo-tai**: 309
- **Toeban**: 182, 380, 404
- **Toelang-Bawang**: 270, 274, 441, 551
- **Tomacallang**: 58, 59, 90, 92, 93, 102, 228
- **Tomini**: 9, 91, 173, 175, 282, 315, 526, 532
- **Tonsawan**: 128
- **Tontoli**: 131, 248, 254, 315, 393, 395, 479
- **Torbaja**: 366

- **Tosora**: 315, 316
- **Towadjo**: see **Wadjo**
- **Tranquebar**: 8, 14, 13
- **Travancore**: 285, 290, 346, 353
- **Triwaloer**: 87
- **Turatte**: 24
- **Taboekan**: 60, 64, 446, 47, 569, 572, 579, 597
- **Talafoe**: 309
- **Talaud Islands**: 569, 579, 597
- **Taliaboe**: 356
- **Tamboara**: 5, 8, 14, 15, 124, 125, 151, 152, 196
- **Tampe**: 410
- **Tampceran**: 343
- **Tangerang**: 441, 442
- **Tanjore**: 86, 135, 136, 310, 311, 316, 318, 354, 355, 500, 504
- **Tansjenagarang (Other name for Tanjore)**: 354
- **Taranka**: 597
- **Taroena**: 290, 292, 446, 447, 469, 476, 569, 578, 579, 592
- **Tatas**: 167
- **Teckencour**: 285
- **Tegal**: 343, 539
- **Tegenepatnam**: 401
- **Tello**: 264, 266, 267, 276, 278, 305, 306
- **Tengapatnam**: 348, 349
- **Ternate**: 25, 129, 130, 133, 139, 155, 213, 214, 216, 217, 222, 225, 226, 246, 249, 251, 252, 278, 281, 291, 306, 310, 325, 333, 341, 344, 356, 359, 387, 390, 393, 412, 436, 437, 439, 463, 469, 472, 476, 479, 486, 487, 489, 524, 525, 544, 547, 573, 578, 579

- **Tidore**: 24, 25, 32, 35, 153, 157, 222, 225, 278, 281, 356, 387, 390, 437, 438, 463, 469, 546
- **Timoeroeng**: 315
- **Timor**: 489, 491, 508, 509, 510
- **Tiroewaloer**: 160
- **Tiengkoek (Poeioe)**: 17, 321
- **Tjoetjera**: 234
- **Toeban**: 182, 380, 404
- **Tomini**: 9, 91, 173, 175, 282, 315, 526, 532
- **Tontoli**: 131, 248, 254, 315, 393, 395, 479
- **Tosora**: 315, 316
- **Valkenburg (Redoubt)**: 264
- **Verwachting (Fort)**: 356
- **Wadjo**: 314, 316
- **Waidi**: 464
- **Wama**: 464
- **Wammer**: 229, 231
- **Warkay**: 229, 232, 233
- **Waroeng**: 380
- **Waygamma**: 214
- **Weda**: 25, 211, 217, 220, 280
- **Weleri**: 180
- **Wingurla**: 157, 287
- **Wiradesa**: 380, 384
- **Wirosobo**: 384
- **Wokam**: 229
- **Zeol**: 393
- **Southeastern Islands**: 229

- **Southwestern Islands**: 333, 337
- **Sweden**: 129, 237, 251, 472, 519, 567, 595
- **Xulla**: see **Sula Islands**

Glossary of Foreign Words and Expressions

- *amir*: A variant of *emir*; a full title, translated by the Company as **grand prince**.
- *baar* or *bahar*: A unit of weight approximately equal to 375 pounds.
- *bahadur*: A suffix used in princely names; a Buginese title meaning **hero**, translated as **chief**.
- *balai*: A meeting place or council house.
- *areek* or *areka*: Betel nut.
- *ballagal*: A small indigenous vessel.
- *armanee* or *armene*: A term for the *bandarye*; see *syahbandarye*.
- *bappa*: Father; a title used for elders.
- *aroe*: A Buginese title, most often translated as **sultan**.
- *arsdast*: A formal petition.
- *asa foelida*: “Devil’s excrement”; a resinous substance used as a medicine.
- *barra*: Another name for *baar* or *bahar*.
- *atimad-dauleth*: A Persian title.
- *bassa*, *pasjah*, or *pacha*: (Standard high-ranking titles).
- *baloer*: Javanese; a follower of a *canongo* (official); a domestic servant employed by the Company for land rent purposes; always used to refer to a **coolie** or laborer.
- *capitan-laoel*: A title used in the Eastern Archipelago, meaning **admiral**, but also frequently used for **regents**.
- *battoor* or *batoer*: (Laborer/servant).
- *baxi*: A Mohammedan title; used here to denote a **military commander**.
- *Bakhshi*: Otherwise used to denote a **paymaster**.
- *bedarka*: Payments for corvée labor.
- *begi*: Persian; “lord of lords,” a title for a **governor**.
- *benjo* or *benzoe*: A fragrant resin.
- *blandong*: The compulsory felling and hauling of teak wood in the forests of Java’s north coast.
- *bobato*: A Moluccan title for a gentleman.
- *boepatih*: (Local administrative title).
- *bok*: A boat used for unloading ships at anchor; the rowers were known as *boklui*.
- *bonjoy*: A title for Japanese officials charged with the supervision of foreign merchants.
- *bramine*: A priest.

Note on numbering: Numbers refer to the pages where the word appears; bold numbers refer to pages containing a brief description or literary reference. For words that appear frequently, only a few representative locations are listed. ## Foreign Words and Expressions

- **diwan-begie**: A Persian title; Lord: 505.
- **djogoegoe**: A Ternatan title; used for the imperial governor: 28, 103.
- **cora-cora**: An armed prow or galley; used, among other things, by the Sultan for *hongi* expeditions: 27, 131, 132, 213, 254, 475, etc.
- **corisje-bassie**: See **kurtji-bashi**.
- **doelang**: A large wooden dish used for the collection of export duties: 477, 311, 501.
- **doesoen**: A garden or orchard: 280, 438.
- **curcuma**: A yellow dye prepared from a crocus-like plant, also known as *medicinal turmeric*. See Pieter van Damn's *Description*, Vol. II, glossary on crocus: 100.
- **duan** (also written **diwan**): A title; head of finances or royal council: 104, 140, 234, etc.
- **dufterdar** (or **defterdaer**): Head of taxation: 104, 105, 589, 590, 591.
- **dabboe** (or **daboe**): A small copper coin: 107, 108.
- **dain**: See **daeng**.
- **dalo** (or **datoe**): A Buginese noble title: 62, 265, 403.
- **dendi sjaboutra**: See **sjaboutria**.
- **derogeeren**: To remove or strip a title from a district head on Ceylon: 355.
- **destek**: Persian *dastak*; an imperial passport or letter of safe-conduct. See Vogel, *Court Journey*, note on page 55: 22, 140, 221, 492, 493, 538, 592.
- **dinar**: A small Persian coin: 39, 46, 50, 98.
- **ganting** (or **ganlang**): A rice measure containing approximately 8.5 pounds: 186, 357.
- **gastos**: Portuguese for expenses: 312.
- **galarrang** (or **glarang**): A Makassarese and Buginese title for a district head: 263, 265, 266, 277, 305, etc.
- **geharpt**: Sifted with a harp: 185, 240, 371.
- **jagerssuyker**: See **jagira**.
- **jagir** (or **jagier**): A hereditary fief or appanage. The holder of such a possession was the **jagirdar**: 21, 392, 600.
- **jamindar**: See **jemadar**.
- **joxa**: A judicial officer: 416, 419, 514, 540.
- **goeserbanaar** (Persian *gurz-bar*): Literally a "mace-bearer"; a Persian title. See Vogel, page 50: 35, 205, 391, 434, 592.
- **gomasto**: Hindustani *gomashta*; a representative or agent for Hindus in East India: 140, 163, 198, 221, 537, 539, 563.
- **gentief** (or **gentiehin**): A term used to distinguish Hindus from Moors or Mohammedans; derived from the Portuguese *gentio* (heathen): 207.
- **guzarban**: See **goeserbanaar**.

- **jerieb**: A Persian unit of length: 541.
- **jonkan** (also **jonkom**, **joncquam**, etc.): A junk. Those who sailed them were called *jonkeniers*: 107, 135, 208, 297, 592. See *Hobson-Jobson* under the entry *jonk*.
- **hasbulhockum**: An imperial decree. See *Hobson-Jobson* under *hasbul-hukm*: 68, 458.
- **hatib** (or **halibi**): See **katib**.
- **hoekoem**: A judicial title in North Celebes and surrounding areas; formerly a judge, currently a departmental head: 29, 103, 139, 155, 156, 182.
- **karaeng**: A Makassarese and Buginese title for princes and high officials: 195, 262, 267, 277, 306, etc.
- **ikje**: A Japanese unit of length, approximately three Dutch ells: 585.
- **karet**: Tortoiseshell: 102, 133, 228, 247, 252, 285, etc.
- **ikkeri**: A small gold coin from the Malabar coast, named after the town of Ikkeri: 200.
- **kasset**: See **casset**.
- **ingabey**: See **ngabehi**.
- **katib** (or **chatib**, **hatib**): Malay for scribe: 139, 309, 547.
- **katsjil**: See **ketjil**.
- **jagara**: Javanese palm sugar: 446, 50, 98.
- **katti**: See **cattie**.
- **ketgoda passen**: High-quality silk. See Corpus IV, page 605: 72, 73.
- **ketjil**: A princely title: 156, 226, 227, 324.
- **kimelaha** (or **quimalaha**): A Moluccan title; during the Company's era, it referred to a city governor for the Sultan of Ternate; currently used for village heads: 139, 156, 211–219, 308, 309, 306, etc.
- **kitchil**: See **ketjil**.
- **koelak** (or **kolok**): A rice measure containing approximately 3 kg (roughly 5.5 pounds): 71, 72, 492.
- **koenjit**: See **curcuma**.
- **koenting** (or **konteng**): The same as a *prauw-majang*, a fast sailing vessel: 530.
- **koewalo**: Malay for a river mouth: 479.
- **kojang**: A load of approximately 30 *pikoel*: 368, 370, 379, 380, 384, 404, 407, 415.
- **mordyker**: A free Christian native: 231, 233, 299.
- **krissenwater**: Water used in incantations into which *krissen* (daggers) are dipped. See Corpus note on page 3: 15, 125, 305.
- **malcaal** (or **matical**): A Persian weight, a subdivision of the *man*. See Corpus IV, note on page 210: 71.
- **marsaoli**: A Gorontalo title for a district head: 29, 103.
- **momaleek**: A Persian title for the Chief Mint Master: 81.
- **mir-beker**: Mentioned in the text as a toll station. However, the Persian *mir-bahr* means harbor master. The *Collection of Words* defines *mirbaar* as a water bailiff or beach warden.

Wilson states: > *bahr*, custom or harbour-master; *mir-bahri*, port-duties, also taxes on boat and ship-building: 436.

- **modseddie**: A high official of the Great Mughal's chancery: 35, 140, 205, 391, 434, 435, 439, 445, 492, 311.
- **moetsilka**: A written obligation or bond. See Corpus note on page 222: 141, 390, 392.
- **molla**: A Muslim scholar and expert in the Quran; a general term for Muslim authorities: 45, 123, 134, 392, 537, 539, 200, 245, 429.
- **nesser** (or **nesserane**): A gift to Moors: 391.
- **nevis**: A scribe: 501, 503.
- **ngabehi**: A title for those of royal blood: 146, 147, 405.
- **ngoffamanjirah**: A Moluccan title for a village head; in the 17th and 18th centuries, it generally denoted a district head: 139, 156, 308, 309, 388, 389.
- **mustoffie**: A high Persian official title; in the text, it refers to the principal secretary to the king. Generally, it denotes financial officials, such as tax collectors or customs officers: 234.
- **mustoffie momalek**: Head of the mint.
- **mustoffie-chazineh**: Chancellor of the treasury: 76, 77, 86, 312, 313.
- **nuzzer**: See **nesser**.
- **oekoeng**: See **hoekoem**.
- **ola**: Dried palm leaf used as writing material, for letters, and even for privileges: 159, 355.
- **nabab** (or **nawab**): A general title in East India for a governor or viceroy: 215, 136, 141, 203, 205, 221, 256, etc.
- **nabies**: See **nevis**.
- **naib**: A variant form of **nabab**.
- **naik**: A princely title: 200.
- **naikar**: See **naukar**.
- **naikar**: Members of the military caste in Malabar, "knights": 240.
- **nasir**: A high official of the Persian court: 48.
- **naukar**: A representative: 172, 200, 202, 206, 348, 355, 501.
- **pagoda**: A golden coin worth 120 Dutch stuivers, named for the depiction of a pagoda (temple) on it: 172, 200, 202, 206, 348, 355, 501.
- **palankijn**: A palanquin or sedan chair: 87, 318.
- **pandidaar**: A title for a regent on the Coromandel coast; a corruption of **panghoeloe**: 98, 100, 261, 323, 501, 503.
- **pantsjaling**: A native sailing vessel in the Archipelago: 468.
- **pardao**: A silver coin minted in Goa, worth 300 reis: 310, 503.
- **parro**: A rice measure containing approximately 40 pounds: 158, 160.
- **parwanno**: A letter of privilege, under **racam** (royal decree). See **royal decree**. Wilson defines *racam* as a word corrupted by the Portuguese into *regam*: 71.
- **paseban**: A place of audience: 243.

- **patih**: A deputy to the ruler or a regent: 407, 408, 416, 419, 514, etc.
- **radix-China**: Dried root used as a medicine for skin diseases: 72.
- **radju-moeda**: The crown prince: 305, 241.
- **ragia**: See **fanum**.
- **ragiador**: A title for a regent on the Malabar coast: 159, 240, 180, 200, 286, 352.
- **rahdar**: A collector of road tolls (*rah* meaning road). These tolls were called **rahdari**: 74, 84, 259.
- **rakam**: See **racam**.
- **ronrong**: A title in South Celebes: 314.
- **rauw**: A high title on the Coromandel Coast, Hindustani: 501, 503, 362, 376, 399.
- **pecceeren** (or **pexceren**): To commit crimes. Compare with Latin *peccare* (to sin): 221.
- **pepatty**: See **patih**.
- **rom pe**: A ripple or fold, likely referring to the moat or ditch around a fortification: 530.
- **perganna**: Hindustani *pergana*; a district: 21, 140, 198, 221, 222, 234.
- **peshwa**: Head of the Marathas: 311.
- **pesuway**: See **peshwa**.
- **phaar**: A native vessel on the Coromandel coast: 355.
- **sabandhaar**: See **sjahbandar**.
- **sadaha**: A Ternatan title, currently for the overseer of the lower *tanserf*: 134.
- **soeloewatang**: A district head in South Celebes: 265, 266.
- **sonba**: A province: 35, 140, 221, 301.
- **soubador**: A province governor; 38, 87, 88, 163, 581.
- **soubas chap**: The territory of a **soubadar**; in Bengal: 140.
- **salahoekoem**: Title of the governor of Ternate and the surrounding islands: 356, 358.
- **samoekar**: An official title on the Coromandel coast: 35.
- **sapandiaar**: An official in charge of export duties: 35.
- **saraaf**: A money changer or cashier: 419, 421, 513, 515, 268.
- **sardar** (or **sirdar**): A commander: 313.
- **sassefras**: A tree that provides both red wood and aromatic *massooi* or *koelit-lowang*: 336, 434, 435, 438.
- **sedjek**: A certain tax on produce in Persia: 74, 108.
- **sengadji**: A title used in the Moluccas for a regent or district head: 29, 103, 134, 155, 156, 201, 219, etc.
- **sennet**: A privilege or charter in Suratte: 142.
- **serkaer**: See **sircar**.
- **shekdar**: A tax collector: 197, 198.
- **simedaar**: See **jemadar**.
- **sircar**: A region or territory: 163, 580, 590.
- **tjap** (or **sjap**): A mark or stamp; the act of stamping is called *tjappen*: 258, 320, 459, 468.
- **tjapar**: A courier horse in Persia: 48.

- **tjatja**: Family; *tjatjasgelden* refers to family taxes on Java: 535, 543.
- **toekoe**: A small beam or post, likely the Malay *toegoe*: 180.
- **toemallalang**: An imperial governor in South Celebes: 306.
- **toemenggoeng**: A high Javanese title; used by the Company for various native officials such as collectors, fiscals, or bailiffs: 490, 508, 512, 536, 539, 542, 543.
- **toman** (or **thoman**): A Persian coin worth approximately 42.50 guilders. See the daily journal of Ketelaar, page 67: 39, 41, 43, 71–78, 97, 121, 122, etc.
- **tomilalang**: See **toemallalang**.
- **tommongon**: See **toemenggoeng**.
- **trocqueeren**: French *troquer*; to barter or trade: 232.
- **wakil**: Arabic for a deputy or representative: 390, 391, 392, 433, 439, 445.
- **wankang**: A small Chinese junk: 166, 167, 450.
- **wazir**: A minister or Grand Vizier; **wazir momaleek** is the supreme wazir: 67.
- **wetang**: A designation for native Javanese as opposed to Bantammers (*Wetan* meaning East; also called East Javanese): 555.
- **vigiador**: Portuguese for a guard; the title of a police officer: 205.
- **zeet**: A seat. *Ter zeet* means to be seated or to settle: 172, 208.